Exploration of benzofuran as scaffold for the design of potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors

C Moolman

orcid.org/0000-0002-5603-4328

Thesis accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmaceutical Chemistry at the North-West University

Promoter:	Prof L Legoabe
Co-promoter:	Dr R van der Sluis
Co-promoter:	Dr R Beteck

Graduation:	July 2021
Student number:	21204756

Acknowledgements

I would like to express my sincere gratitude towards the following individuals/institutions for their contributions and support during this study:

My supervisor, Prof. Lesetja Legoabe, and co-supervisors, Dr. Rencia van der Sluis and Dr. Richard Beteck. Thank you for your expert guidance, assistance and patience throughout this study.

Dr. D. Otto and Dr. J. Jordaan of Chemical Research Beneficiation (NWU) for the NMR and MS analyses, as well as Prof. J. du Preez of Pharmacen (NWU) for his assistance with the HPLC analyses.

Prof. O. Thekisoe of Zoology (NWU) for use of the SpectraMax plate reader to perform the biological assays.

Prof. A Petzer of Pharmacen (NWU) for guidance on the biological assay data analyses.

The National Research Foundation (NRF) of South Africa for financial support (Grant number: 112535).

My wonderful husband, Quintin – words cannot describe my appreciation. Thank you for all your love, support and patience through it all. I would not have been able to do this without you.

My parents, Gerhard and Marlene – for your constant love, prayers and encouragement. You have given me every possible opportunity in life and supported me every step of the way. I am forever grateful to you.

My friend, Roslyn – for your kindness, understanding and encouragement. I am fortunate to have met you on my PhD journey. Thank you for your help in proofreading this thesis.

My Heavenly Father, thank You for giving me the ability and opportunity to pursue this degree. You have carried me through all the challenges and gave me the strength to persevere. You have taught me to trust in Your perfect timing and not my own limited understanding. All honour and glory to You, Lord.

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements i
Abstract iv
Preface vi
List of Figures viii
List of Abbreviations x
Chapter 1: Introduction 1
1.1. Background and motivation 1
1.2. Aim and objectives 4
1.3. Thesis outline 4
1.4. Ethics 5
1.5. References 6
Chapter 2: Literature review 8
2.1. Malaria and the challenges of multidrug-resistance 8
2.1.1. Introduction 8
2.1.2. Overview of malaria 9
2.1.3. Life Cycle 9
2.1.3.1. Pre-erythrocytic or liver stage 10
2.1.3.2. Erythrocytic stage 11
2.1.3.3. Sexual stage 11
2.1.4. Malaria chemotherapy 12
2.1.4.1. Artemisinins 12
2.1.4.2. Quinolines 13
2.1.4.3. Antifolates 14
2.1.4.4. Hydroxynaphthoquinones 15
2.1.4.5. Antibiotics 15
2.1.5. Drug-resistant malaria and strategies to address this problem 16
2.1.6. Potential drug targets for malaria 18
2.2. Protein kinases 20
2.2.1. Introduction 20
2.2.2. Protein kinase structure 21
2.2.3. Protein kinase inhibition 23
2.2.4. *Plasmodium* protein kinases 26
2.3. Glycogen synthase kinase-3 28
2.3.1. Human glycogen synthase kinase-3 28

2.3.2. GSK-3 as a therapeutic target 29
2.3.3. *Pf*GSK-3 31
2.4. References 34
Chapter 3: An update on development of small-molecule plasmodial kinase inhibitors 47
Chapter 4: Exploration of benzofuran-based compounds as potent and selective *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3) inhibitors 92
Chapter 5: Conclusion 102
5.1. Introduction 102
5.2. Findings and contributions 102
5.2.1. Chapter 3 – Review on small-molecule plasmodial kinase inhibitors 102
5.2.2. Chapter 4 – Evaluation of benzofuran derivatives as inhibitors of *Pf*GSK-3 103
5.3. Future prospects 106
5.4. References 107
Annexure A: Author guidelines for Molecules 109
Annexure B: Author guidelines for Bioorganic Chemistry 125
Annexure C: Paper II - Supplementary material 138
Annexure D: Poster Presentation 198
Annexure E: Permission to reproduce figures 199

Abstract

Control and prevention of malaria in endemic regions rely heavily on vector management (insecticide-treated bed nets and indoor residual spraying) and the limited number of effective antimalarial drugs. Unfortunately, the malaria parasite is highly adaptable and continuously develop resistance to available antimalarial drugs and insecticides. *Plasmodium falciparum*, the malaria species responsible for the majority of malaria-related deaths, in particular is resistant to all antimalarial drugs including the first-line artemisinin-based combination therapies. This necessitates the continual generation of new antimalarial drugs with novel modes of action.

Plasmodial protein kinases have been explored as targets for next-generation antimalarial drugs due to their involvement in various critical processes throughout the life cycle of the malaria parasite. Significant progress has been made thus far with regard to drug development for this target group. However, drug discovery programs for some essential plasmodial kinases have been limited. One such kinase is the *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3). *Pf*GSK-3 was identified as the parasitic orthologue of human glycogen synthase kinase (*Hs*GSK-3) and although its exact biological functions is still unknown, it has been demonstrated to be essential for the survival of erythrocytic *P. falciparum* parasites. Despite the high degree of sequence and structural similarity between *Pf*GSK-3 and the two *Hs*GSK-3 orthologues (*Hs*GSK-3α and *Hs*GSK-3β), studies have shown that it is indeed possible to achieve *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibition. To date, *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibitors have been limited to the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine class.

The present study explored benzofurans as an alternative chalcone-based scaffold for the design of potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors. A series of benzofuran derivatives (**5a-v**) with varied structural substituents on both ring A and B were synthesised and characterised through nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy, mass spectrometry (MS), high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) and melting point (mp) analyses. The benzofuran derivatives were then evaluated as potential inhibitors of recombinantly expressed and purified *Pf*GSK-3 and *Hs*GSK-3β. Of the seven compounds that demonstrated inhibitory activity, five compounds (**5k**, **5m**, **5p**, **5r**, **5s**) preferentially inhibited *Pf*GSK-3 with IC_{50} values ranging from 0.00049 – 1.692 μM. Compounds **5p** and **5m** were the most potent *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors of the series (IC_{50}: 0.00049 μM and 0.00168 μM, respectively), while compound **5r** was the most selective inhibitor with a 559-fold selectivity towards *Pf*GSK-3. The structure-activity relationships indicated that C6-OCH_3 substitution on ring A promotes

selectivity towards *Pf*GSK-3, while the effect of ring B substitution on activity, in decreasing order was: C4'-CN > C4'-F > C3'-OCH_3 > C3',4'-diCl.

In conclusion, the current study evaluated benzofurans to gain further insight into the structure-activity relationships around this scaffold for the design of potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors. The benzofuran derivatives proved to be highly potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors. As these compounds have potential in the treatment of multidrug-resistant malaria, they are promising hits for future medicinal chemistry efforts.

Keywords

malaria, *Plasmodium falciparum*, protein kinases, glycogen synthase kinase-3, benzofurans

Preface

This thesis is submitted in **article format**, comprising of two peer-reviewed articles, in accordance with the General Academic Rules (A.13.7.33) of the North-West University.

The review article titled **"An update on development of small-molecule plasmodial kinase inhibitors"** was published in *Molecules*, an open-access journal with an impact factor of 3.267 (2019).

The article titled **"Exploration of benzofuran-based compounds as potent and selective *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3) inhibitors"** was published in the *Bioorganic Chemistry* journal with an impact factor of 4.831 (2019).

Author contributions

Paper I presented in Chapter 3: Chantalle Moolman was involved in the review of the literature and manuscript writing. Lesetja Legoabe, Rencia van der Sluis and Richard Beteck were involved in revision and supervision.

Paper II presented in Chapter 4: Chantalle Moolman conducted the experimental work including, compound synthesis, compound characterisation (HPLC and melting point analysis), recombinant protein expression and purification, and the biological assays. Chantalle Moolman was also involved in data analysis and manuscript writing. Lesetja Legoabe was involved in the study design, data analysis (chemistry), revision and supervision. Rencia van der Sluis was involved in data analysis (molecular biology), revision and supervision. Richard Beteck was involved in revision and supervision.

Permission from co-authors

As a co-author, I hereby approve and give consent that the above-mentioned articles may be submitted by Chantalle Moolman as part of her PhD degree in Pharmaceutical Chemistry at the North-West University. I declare that my role in the study, as indicated above, is a representation of my actual contribution.

Prof. L.J. Legoabe

Promotor

Dr. R. van der Sluis

Co-promotor

Dr. R.M. Beteck

Co-promotor

List of Figures

Figure 1.1: Structures and biological data of *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibitors belonging to the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine class.....2

Figure 1.2: Interaction of the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine inhibitor with the ATP-binding site of *Pf*GSK-3, as predicted by molecular docking studies.....3

Figure 1.3: Structure of the benzofuran-based chalcones explored for the design of potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors during the present study.....4

Figure 2.1: The life cycle of the malaria parasite.....10

Figure 2.2: Chemical structures of artemisinin derivatives, artesunate (**3**), artemether (**4**) and dihydroartemisinin (**5**).....12

Figure 2.3: Chemical structures of 4-aminoquinolines; chloroquine (**6**), piperaquine (**7**), amodiaquine (**8**) and pyronaridine (**9**); and 8-aminquinolines, primaquine (**10**) and tafenoquine (**11**).....13

Figure 2.4: Chemical structures of the aryl-amino alcohols, quinine (**12**), mefloquine (**13**) and lumefantrine (**14**).....14

Figure 2.5: Chemical structures of the antifolates, sulfadoxine (**15**), pyrimethamine (**16**) and proguanil (**17**).....15

Figure 2.6: Chemical structure of atovaquone.....15

Figure 2.7: Chemical structure of doxycycline.....16

Figure 2.8: Potential targets for antimalarial drug development.....18

Figure 2.9: Protein kinase structure indicating the different secondary elements.....21

Figure 2.10: Protein kinase inhibitor binding modes……24

Figure 2.11: Involvement of plasmodial protein kinases during the different stages of the *Plasmodium* parasite's life cycle……27

Figure 2.12: Relationship of GSK-3 with various substrates and their role in human disease……30

Figure 2.13: Chemical structures and biological data of the most active compounds from the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine class……33

Figure 5.1: Chemical structures and biological data of the most active 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridines (**19** and **20**) and benzofurans (**5p**, **5m**, and **5r**)……105

List of Abbreviations

Symbols

α	alpha
β	beta
δ	chemical shift
J	coupling constant
°C	degrees Celsius
δ	delta
ε	epsilon
γ	gamma
>	greater-than
≥	greater-than or equal to
<	less-than
%	percent
±	plus-minus

Units of measurement

bp	base pairs
g	gram
Hz	hertz
kcal/mol	kilocalorie per mole
kDa	kilodaltons
MHz	megahertz
µg/ml	micrograms per millilitre
µl	microlitre
µM	micromolar
mg	milligram
mg/kg	milligrams per kilogram
mg/ml	milligrams per millilitre
ml	millilitre
mM	millimolar
mmol	millimoles
ng	nanograms
nm	nanometers
nM	nanomolar
ppm	parts per million
rpm	revolutions per minute

Abbreviations

^{1}H NMR	proton nuclear magnetic resonance
3D-QSAR	three-dimensional structure-activity relationship
^{13}C NMR	carbon nuclear magnetic resonance
A-loop	activation loop
Abl1	tyrosine-protein kinase Abl 1
ACT	artemisinin-based combination therapy

ADME(T)	absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion (and toxicity)
AGC	protein kinase A, protein kinase G and protein kinase C families
$AlCl_3$	aluminium chloride
AP-1	activator protein-1
APC	adenomatous polyposis coli
APCI	atmospheric pressure chemical ionisation
APE-motif	alanine (A)-proline (P)-glutamic acid (E)-motif
APP	amyloid precursor protein
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
AXK-motif	alanine (A)-any amino acid (X)-lysine (K)-motif
BBr_3	boron tribromide
BKI	bumped kinase inhibitor
Br	bromine (bromo)
BRAF	serine/threonine kinase
BSA	bovine serum albumin
C-spine	catalytic spine
Ca^{2+}	calcium
CAMK	calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase
cAMP	cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CC_{50}	half maximal cytotoxic concentration
$CDCl_3$	deuterated chloroform
CDK	cyclin-dependent kinase
CDPK	calcium-dependent protein kinase
cGMP	cyclic guanosine monophosphate
CIRK	insulin receptor kinase
Cl	chlorine (chloro)
CLK	cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK)-like kinase
CK1	casein kinase 1
CMGC	Cyclin-dependent kinase, Mitogen-activated protein kinase, Glycogen synthase kinase and Cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK)-like kinase families
CN	cyanide (cyano)
COVID-19	Coronavirus of 2019
*Cp*CDPK1	*Cryptosporidium parvum* calcium-dependent protein kinase 1
CREB protein	cAMP response element-binding protein
$CuBr_2$	copper(II) bromide
d	doublet
DAD	diode array detector
DCM	dichloromethane
dd	doublet of doublets
ddd	doublet of doublet of doublets
DFG-motif	aspartate (D)-phenylalanine (P)-glycine (G)-motif
diCl	two chlorine atoms (dichloro)
$diOCH_3$	two methoxy groups (dimethoxy)
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
DMSO-*d6*	deuterated dimethyl sulfoxide
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DTT	dithiothreitol

EC_{50}	half maximal effective concentration
ED_{90}	90% effective dose
EDTA	ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
e.g.	for example
EGFR	epidermal growth factor receptor
ePK	eukaryotic protein kinase
Erk	extracellular signal-regulated kinase
F	fluorine (fluoro)
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FIKK	phenylalanine (F)-isoleucine (I)-lysine (K)-lysine (K) kinase
GS-1	glycogen synthase-1
GSK-3	glycogen synthase kinase-3
GSK-3α	glycogen synthase kinase-3 alpha isoform
GSK-3β	glycogen synthase kinase-3 beta isoform
HB3	drug-sensitive strain of *Plasmodium falciparum*
HCl	hydrochloric acid
HepG2	human hepatoma cell line
hERG	human ether-a-go-go related gene potassium channel
His-tag	polyhistidine-tag
HPLC	high-performance liquid chromatography
HRMS	high-resolution mass spectrometry
*Hs*CDK2	human cyclin-dependent kinase 2
*Hs*GSK-3	human glycogen synthase kinase-3
*Hs*GSK-3α	human glycogen synthase kinase-3 alpha isoform
*Hs*GSK-3β	human glycogen synthase kinase-3 beta isoform
HuH7	human hepatoma cell line
IC_{50}	half maximal inhibitory concentration
IP_3	inositol (1,4,5)-triphosphate
IPTG	isopropyl β-D-1-thiogalactopyranoside
IPTi	intermittent preventive treatment for infants
IPTp	intermittent preventive treatment during pregnancy
J-domain	junction domain
K_2CO_3	potassium carbonate
K_d	binding affinity
K_D	equilibrium dissociation constant
$K_{D(app)}$	apparent dissociation constant
K_i	inhibitory constant
LB	lysogeny broth
LCK	human lymphocyte-specific protein tyrosine kinase
LEW buffer	Lysis-Equilibration-Wash buffer
LLE	lipophilic ligand efficiency
LogD	distribution coefficient
m	multiplet
m/z	mass-to-charge-ratio

MAP2K (MAPKK)	mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase
MAP3K	mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase
MAP3K7 (TAK1)	mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase 7
MAPK	mitogen-activated protein kinase
$MgCl_2$	magnesium chloride
$MgSO_4$	magnesium sulfate
MH^+	protonated molecule
MLM	mouse liver microsomes
MMV	Medicines for Malaria Venture
mp	melting point
mRNA	messenger ribonucleic acid
ND	not determined
NFAT	nuclear factor of activated T-cells
NIH	National Institutes of Health
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
NSG	humanised immunodeficient mice
OD_{600}	optical density measured at a wavelength of 600 nm
OH	hydroxy
P	*Plasmodium*
Pb	*Plasmodium berghei*
*Pb*CDPK	*Plasmodium berghei* calcium-dependent protein kinase
*Pb*CLK	*Plasmodium berghei* cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK)-like kinase
*Pb*crk	*Plasmodium berghei* cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK)-related kinase
*Pb*map	*Plasmodium berghei* mitogen-activated protein kinase
Pc	*Plasmodium cynomolgi*
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
PDB ID	Protein Data Bank Identification
PEG-400	polyethylene glycol 400
Pf	*Plasmodium falciparum*
*Pf*3D7	*Plasmodium falciparum* 3D7 (drug-sensitive) strain
*Pf*AMA1	*Plasmodium falciparum* apical membrane antigen 1
*Pf*ark	*Plasmodium falciparum* Aurora-related kinase
*Pf*CDPK	*Plasmodium falciparum* calcium-dependent protein kinase
*Pf*CLK	*Plasmodium falciparum* cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK)-like kinase
*Pf*CK1	*Plasmodium falciparum* casein kinase 1
*Pf*crk	*Plasmodium falciparum* cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK)-related kinase
*Pf*CRT	*Plasmodium falciparum* chloroquine-resistance membrane transporter
*Pf*D6	*Plasmodium falciparum* D6 (drug-sensitive) strain
*Pf*Dd2	*Plasmodium falciparum* Dd2 (drug-resistant) strain
*Pf*FCB1	*Plasmodium falciparum* FCB1 (drug-resistant) strain
*Pf*FIKK	*Plasmodium falciparum* phenylalanine (F)-isoleucine (I)-lysine (K)-lysine (K) kinase
*Pf*GSK-3	*Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3
*Pf*HSP90	*Plasmodium falciparum* chaperone protein
*Pf*K1	*Plasmodium falciparum* K1 (drug-resistant) strain
*Pf*map	*Plasmodium falciparum* mitogen-activated protein kinase
*Pf*mrk	*Plasmodium falciparum* MO15-related kinase
*Pf*nek	*Plasmodium falciparum* Never in Mitosis gene A (NIMA)-related kinase

*Pf*NF54	*Plasmodium falciparum* NF54 (drug-sensitive) strain
*Pf*NF54-Luc	transgenic *Plasmodium falciparum* NF54 strain expressing the luciferase gene
*Pf*PI3K	*Plasmodium falciparum* phosphoinositide 3-kinase
*Pf*PI4K	*Plasmodium falciparum* phosphatidylinositol 4-kinase
*Pf*PK	*Plasmodium falciparum* protein kinase
*Pf*PKA	*Plasmodium falciparum* protein kinase A
*Pf*PKAc	*Plasmodium falciparum* protein kinase A catalytic subunit
*Pf*PKAr	*Plasmodium falciparum* protein kinase A regulatory subunit
*Pf*PKB	*Plasmodium falciparum* protein kinase B
*Pf*PKG	*Plasmodium falciparum* protein kinase G
*Pf*SR1	*Plasmodium falciparum* serine/arginine protein 1
*Pf*TKL3	*Plasmodium falciparum* tyrosine kinase-like kinase 3
*Pf*UBC13	*Plasmodium falciparum* E2 ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme 13
*Pf*W2	*Plasmodium falciparum* W2 (drug-resistant) strain
pI_{50}	negative log of the IC_{50} value in molar
PI3K	phosphoinositide 3-kinase
PI4K	phosphatidylinositol 4-kinase
PIK	phosphoinositide lipid kinase
PKA	protein kinase A
PKB	protein kinase B
PKC	protein kinase C
PKG	protein kinase G
PKG-Iα	human protein kinase G-1 alpha (cytosolic orthologue)
PKG-Iβ	human protein kinase G-1 beta (cytosolic orthologue)
PKG-II	human protein kinase G-2 (membrane-associated orthologue)
PRP4 (PRPF4B)	pre-mRNA processing factor 4B
Pv	*Plasmodium vivax*
*Pv*CLK	*Plasmodium vivax* cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK)-like kinase
*Pv*FIKK	*Plasmodium vivax* phenylalanine (F)-isoleucine (I)-lysine (K)-lysine (K) kinase
*Pv*PI4K	*Plasmodium vivax* phosphatidylinositol 4-kinase
Py	*Plasmodium yoelii*
q	quartet
R-spine	regulatory spine
RGC	receptor guanylate cyclase
s	singlet
SAR	structure-activity relationship
SASBMB-FASBMB	South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology – Federation of African Societies of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
SDS-PAGE	sodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
Ser	serine
SI	selectivity index
Sky1p	yeast serine/arginine-rich protein
SR	serine/arginine-rich
Src	Proto-oncogene tyrosine-protein kinase Src
SRPK	serine/arginine protein kinase
STE	sterile yeast kinase

t	triplet
TCP	target candidate profile
TFP	trifluoperazine
*Tg*CDPK1	*Toxoplasma gondii* calcium-dependent protein kinase 1
Thr	threonine
TK	tyrosine kinase
TKL	tyrosine kinase-like
TLC	thin layer chromatography
TMS	tetramethylsilane
TPP	target product profile
Tris-HCl	tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane hydrochloride
Tyr	tyrosine
UBC13	E2 ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme 13
WHO	World Health Organization
x g	times gravity
Y/HRD-motif	tyrosine (Y)/histidine (H)-arginine (R)-aspartate (D)-motif

Chapter 1: Introduction

1.1. Background and motivation

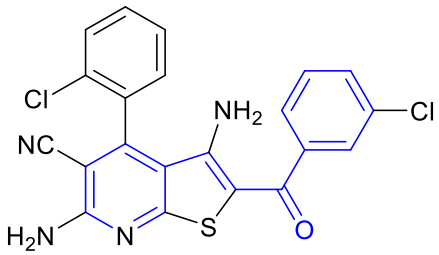
Malaria is a mosquito-borne infectious disease caused by protozoan parasites of the genus *Plasmodium* (Tuteja, 2007:4670). Despite significant progress towards worldwide elimination of malaria, this disease continues to have devastating effects, especially in developing countries. In 2018, an estimated 405 000 malaria-related deaths were reported, of which 94% occurred in sub-Saharan Africa (WHO, 2019a:10). Children under the age of five are particularly vulnerable to infection and sadly accounted for 67% of all malaria-related deaths in 2018 (WHO, 2019a:10).

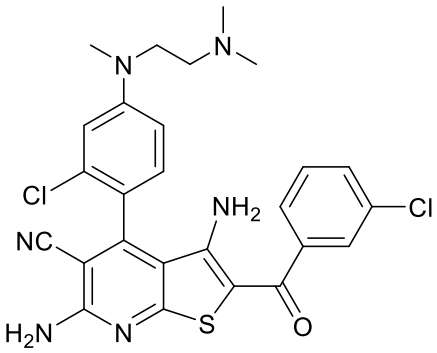
One of the major threats to malaria control and elimination is the parasite's ability to continually develop resistance to available antimalarial drugs. *P. falciparum*, the *Plasmodium* species responsible for the majority of malaria-related deaths, is resistant to all classes of antimalarial drugs, including the current first-line artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT) (Rout & Mahapatra, 2019:748). Until recently, artemisinin resistance was predominantly confined to Southeast Asia (Menard *et al.*, 2016:2453). However, artemisinin resistance has now also emerged in Rwanda (Uwimana *et al.*, 2020:1606), which can significantly compromise malaria control in sub-Saharan Africa. Therefore, recurring antimalarial drug resistance necessitates the continuous development of new antimalarial drugs with novel modes of action.

The fully sequenced *P. falciparum* genome (Gardner *et al.*, 2002:498) has resulted in the identification of numerous potential targets for next-generation antimalarial drug development (Kumar *et al.*, 2018:10). Plasmodial kinases in particular, are promising targets for next-generation antimalarial drugs due to their involvement in critical cellular processes throughout the life cycle of the parasite (Doerig, 2004:157; Doerig & Meijer, 2007:285; Doerig *et al.*, 2010:605). The *P. falciparum* kinome consists of kinases that cluster within known eukaryotic kinase families, kinases that display homology to multiple eukaryotic kinase families, and kinases that have no mammalian orthologues (Doerig *et al.*, 2008:570). It has been established that 36 of these kinases are likely essential for survival of the erythrocytic stages of *P. falciparum* (Solyakov *et al.*, 2011:3). One such essential kinase is the *P. falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3) which clusters within the eukaryotic glycogen synthase kinase (GSK-3) family. *Pf*GSK-3 shares a high degree of sequence similarity with both human GSK-3 isoforms, *Hs*GSK-3α (62.4%) and *Hs*GSK-3β (58.9%) (Droucheau *et al.*, 2004:188). Despite the

highly conserved nature of *Pf*GSK-3, certain key structural differences have been identified (Droucheau *et al.*, 2004:188; Kruggel & Lemcke, 2009a:890; Osolodkin *et al.*, 2011:733), which can be exploited in designing selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors.

To date, drug discovery programs have been limited for this target and all *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibitors belong to the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine class. Fugel *et al*. (2013:271) designed the first series of *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibitors with the thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine motif as parent scaffold. One of the most potent compounds of this series (**1**, Figure 1.1) selectively inhibited *Pf*GSK-3 at a submicromolar concentration and demonstrated *in vitro* antiplasmodial activity when tested against the erythrocytic stages of *P. falciparum*. Masch *et al*. (2019:8) further optimised compound **1** by attaching various substituents to the *para*-position of the 4-phenyl ring. Compound **2** (Figure 1.1) was the most promising of the series as it retained *Pf*GSK-3 selectivity, whilst demonstrating improved aqueous solubility and *in vitro* antiplasmodial activity compared to compound **1**.





	1	**2**
***Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}**	0.48 µM	0.72 µM
***Hs*GSK-3β IC_{50}**	3.3 µM	40.2 µM
***Pf*NF54-Luc EC_{50}**	5.5 µM	1.2 µM

Figure 1.1: Structures and biological data of *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibitors belonging to the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine class. The structural core of these compounds is based on a well-known chalcone scaffold (**1**, highlighted in blue). IC_{50}: half maximal inhibitory concentration; *Pf*NF54-Luc: transgenic *Plasmodium falciparum* NF54 strain expressing the luciferase gene; EC_{50}: half maximal effective concentration.

Molecular docking studies of compound **1** with a *Pf*GSK-3 homology model (Fugel *et al.*, 2013:269; Masch *et al.*, 2019:4) suggested that the nitrogen of the pyridine moiety, the C3-amino group and the

C5-cyano group are not involved in the *Pf*GSK-3 active site interactions, and are therefore not likely to be essential for activity (Figure 1.2).

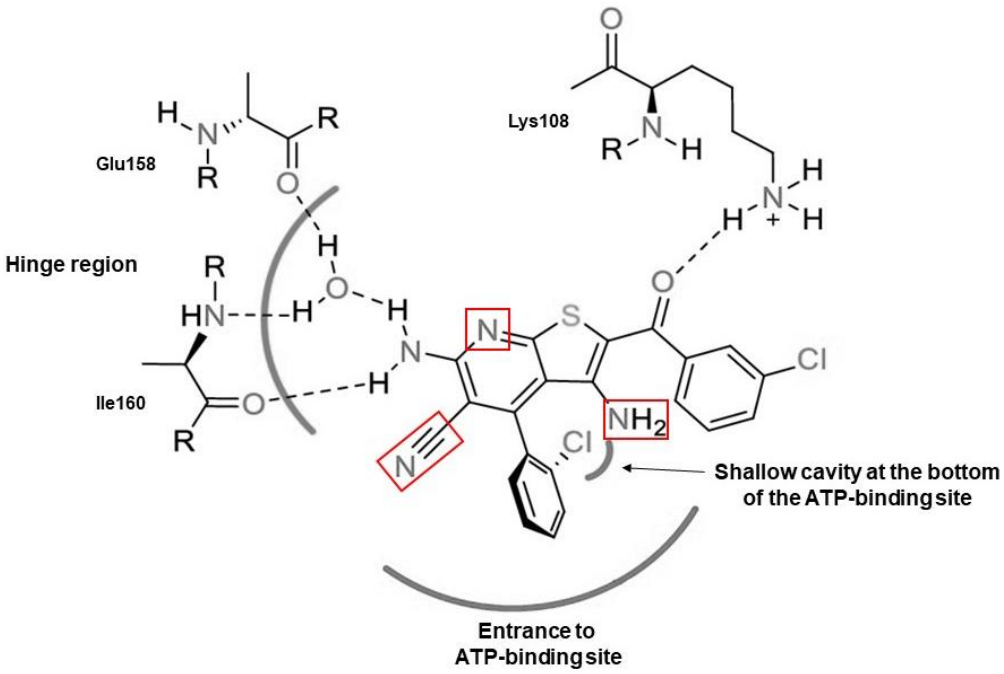
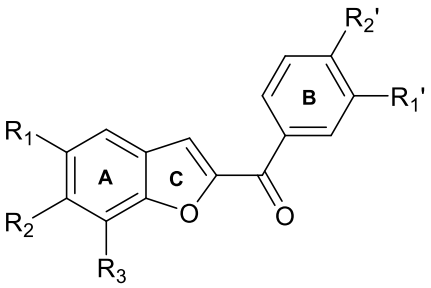


Figure 1.2: Interaction of the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine inhibitor with the ATP-binding site of *Pf*GSK-3, as predicted by molecular docking studies. The nitrogen of the pyridine moiety, the C3-amino group and the C5-cyano group (highlighted in red) do not interact with the active site. Figure reproduced from (Masch *et al.*, 2019:4) which is freely available for public use (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Based on these results the present study will use the thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine core to design new *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors. This structural core is based on a well-known chalcone scaffold (highlighted in blue, **1**, Figure 1.1), which suggests the relevance of using chalcones in the design of new *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors. Herein, we explore an alternative benzofuran-based chalcone scaffold (**3**, Figure 1.3), which is somewhat structurally similar to the thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine motif. A series of benzofuran-based compounds (**5a-v**) with a variety of polar and lipophilic substituents on both ring A (R_1, R_2, R_3) and B (R_1', R_2') were synthesised and evaluated as potential inhibitors of recombinantly expressed and purified *Pf*GSK-3 and *Hs*GSK-3β.



3

Figure 1.3: Structure of the benzofuran-based chalcones explored for the design of potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors during the present study. The benzofuran scaffold was substituted with a variety of polar and lipophilic groups on both ring A (R_1, R_2, R_3) and B (R_1', R_2').

1.2. Aim and objectives

This study aimed to gain further insight into the structure-activity relationship of the benzofuran-based chalcone scaffold for the design of potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors.

The specific objectives of this study included:

1. The design and synthesis of a series of benzofuran derivatives.
2. Characterisation of the synthesised benzofurans by means of nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy, mass spectrometry (MS), high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) and melting point (mp) analysis.
3. Optimising expression and purification conditions for active recombinant *Pf*GSK-3 and *Hs*GSK-3β.
4. Optimising the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay conditions for both enzymes.
5. Evaluating the synthesised compounds as inhibitors of recombinant *Pf*GSK-3 and *Hs*GSK-3β.
6. Evaluating the structure-activity relationships of the benzofuran derivatives essential for *Pf*GSK-3 selectivity.

1.3. Thesis outline

This thesis is presented in five chapters which includes two peer-reviewed articles.

Chapter 1 provides a short introduction and motivation for this study, as well as the aim and specific objectives.

In **Chapter 2** the relevant literature is reviewed. The various aspects of malaria are discussed, including malaria statistics, the parasite life cycle, current antimalarial chemotherapy, and ways to address the problem of drug-resistant malaria. Other potential drug targets for malaria are discussed, with the main focus on the protein kinase group. Protein kinase classification, structure, types of inhibitors, and the human kinome vs the plasmodial kinome, are discussed. Lastly, human glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Hs*GSK-3) and its plasmodial orthologue (*Pf*GSK-3) are discussed.

Chapter 3 consists of a peer-reviewed article (Paper I), **"An update on development of small-molecule plasmodial kinase inhibitors"**, published in *Molecules*. It gives an overview of plasmodial kinases that cluster within established eukaryotic protein kinase groups as well as orphan kinases that have no mammalian orthologues. It summarises the different types of small-molecule inhibitors developed for each group and highlights those kinases that are yet to be targeted by drug discovery programs.

Chapter 4 consists of a peer-reviewed article (Paper II), **"Exploration of benzofuran-based compounds as potent and selective *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3) inhibitors"**, published in *Bioorganic Chemistry*. Herein, the experimental findings of this study are presented, including methods for expressing and purifying active recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β and *Pf*GSK-3, and the structure-activity relationships of benzofuran derivatives as selective inhibitors of *Pf*GSK-3.

Chapter 5 includes a summary of the findings of this study, contributions made to the field and future recommendations.

The **Annexures** at the end of the thesis include the instructions to authors for *Molecules* (**A**) and *Bioorganic Chemistry* (**B**), the supplementary materials of Paper II (**C**), the poster presented at the SASBMB-FASBMB 2018 Conference (**D**), and permission to reproduce figures in Chapter 2 and Paper I (**E**).

1.4. Ethics

Ethical approval for the use of genetically modified cell lines was obtained from the Health Research Ethics Committee (HREC) of the North-West University (NWU-00368-16-A1).

1.5. References

Doerig, C. 2004. Protein kinases as targets for anti-parasitic chemotherapy. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1697(1-2):155-168. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2003.11.021

Doerig, C. & Meijer, L. 2007. Antimalarial drug discovery: targeting protein kinases. *Expert Opinion on Therapeutic Targets*, 11(3):279-290. https://doi.org/10.1517/14728222.11.3.279

Doerig, C., Billker, O., Haystead, T., Sharma, P., Tobin, A.B. & Waters, N.C. 2008. Protein kinases of malaria parasites: an update. *Trends in Parasitology*, 24(12):570-577. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pt.2008.08.007

Doerig, C., Abdi, A., Bland, N., Eschenlauer, S., Dorin-Semblat, D., Fennell, C., . . . Reininger, L. 2010. Malaria: targeting parasite and host cell kinomes. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1804(3):604-612. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2009.10.009

Droucheau, E., Primot, A., Thomas, V., Mattei, D., Knockaert, M., Richardson, C., . . . Meijer, L. 2004. Plasmodium falciparum glycogen synthase kinase-3: molecular model, expression, intracellular localisation and selective inhibitors. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1697(1-2):181-196. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2003.11.023

Fugel, W., Oberholzer, A.E., Gschloessl, B., Dzikowski, R., Pressburger, N., Preu, L., . . . Kunick, C. 2013. 3,6-Diamino-4-(2-halophenyl)-2-benzoylthieno[2,3-b]pyridine-5-carbonitriles are selective inhibitors of Plasmodium falciparum glycogen synthase kinase-3. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 56(1):264-275. https://doi.org/10.1021/jm301575n

Gardner, M.J., Hall, N., Fung, E., White, O., Berriman, M., Hyman, R.W., . . . Barrell, B. 2002. Genome sequence of the human malaria parasite Plasmodium falciparum. *Nature*, 419(6906):498-511. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature01097

Kruggel, S. & Lemcke, T. 2009a. Comparative investigation of the ATP-binding site of human and plasmodial glycogen synthase kinase-3. *QSAR & Combinatorial Science*, 28(8):885-890. https://doi.org/10.1002/qsar.200860193

Kumar, S., Bhardwaj, T.R., Prasad, D.N. & Singh, R.K. 2018. Drug targets for resistant malaria: historic to future perspectives. *Biomedicine & Pharmacotherapy*, 104:8-27. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopha.2018.05.009

Masch, A., Nasereddin, A., Alder, A., Bird, M.J., Schweda, S.I., Preu, L., . . . Kunick, C. 2019. Structure-activity relationships in a series of antiplasmodial thieno[2,3-b]pyridines. *Malaria Journal*, 18(1), art. 89. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2725-y

Menard, D., Khim, N., Beghain, J., Adegnika, A.A., Shafiul-Alam, M., Amodu, O., . . . Mercereau-Puijalon, O. 2016. A worldwide map of Plasmodium falciparum K13-propeller polymorphisms. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 374(25):2453-2464. https://doi.org/10.1056/nejmoa1513137

Osolodkin, D.I., Zakharevich, N.V., Palyulin, V.A., Danilenko, V.N. & Zefirov, N.S. 2011. Bioinformatic analysis of glycogen synthase kinase 3: human versus parasite kinases. *Parasitology*, 138(6):725-735. https://doi.org/10.1017/s0031182011000151

Rout, S. & Mahapatra, R.K. 2019. Plasmodium falciparum: multidrug resistance. *Chemical Biology & Drug Design*, 93(5):737-759. https://doi.org/10.1111/cbdd.13484

Solyakov, L., Halbert, J., Alam, M.M., Semblat, J.P., Dorin-Semblat, D., Reininger, L., . . . Doerig, C. 2011. Global kinomic and phospho-proteomic analyses of the human malaria parasite Plasmodium falciparum. *Nature Communications*, 2, art. 565. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms1558

Tuteja, R. 2007. Malaria - an overview. *The FEBS Journal*, 274(18):4670-4679. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-4658.2007.05997.x

Uwimana, A., Legrand, E., Stokes, B.H., Ndikumana, J.M., Warsame, M., Umulisa, N., . . . Menard, D. 2020. Emergence and clonal expansion of in vitro artemisinin-resistant Plasmodium falciparum kelch13 R561H mutant parasites in Rwanda. *Nature Medicine*, 26(10):1602-1608. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41591-020-1005-2

WHO. 2019a. *World malaria report*. https://www.who.int/malaria/publications/world_malaria_report/en/ Date of access: 17 February 2020.

Chapter 2: Literature review

2.1. Malaria and the challenges of multidrug-resistance

2.1.1. Introduction

In the last decade, substantial progress has been made in the fight against malaria. However, in recent years the progress towards reducing the number of new malaria cases has slowed. Between 2014 and 2018 the global malaria incidence rate remained at ±57 cases per 1000 people at risk (WHO, 2019a:7). In 2018, an estimated 228 million malaria cases and 405 000 malaria-related deaths were reported globally (WHO, 2019a:4). Developing countries, including countries in sub-Saharan Africa, are more severely affected by malaria due to poverty, limited access to adequate health care and preventive measures, and recurring resistance to insecticides and antimalarial drugs (Dhiman, 2019:5). Sub-Saharan Africa accounted for 93% of all malaria cases and 94% of deaths reported in 2018 (WHO, 2019a:4). Pregnant women and children under the age of five are particularly vulnerable to infection and developing severe malaria, as pregnancy reduces immunity and young children have not yet acquired partial immunity against the disease (WHO, 2019a:14). The World Health Organization (WHO) reported an estimated 11 million pregnant women in sub-Saharan Africa were infected with malaria in 2018, and as a result 872 000 infants were born with a low birth weight (WHO, 2019a:18). Only about 31% of pregnant women received the three or more recommended doses of preventive therapy (WHO, 2019a:22). Another major concern is that nearly 40% of children in sub-Saharan Africa presenting with fever did not receive any medical attention (WHO, 2019a:22). As a result, children under the age of five accounted for 67% of all malaria-related deaths (WHO, 2019a:10).

The ongoing coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic could also have a significant impact on the progress made towards malaria control and eradication (WHO, 2020:1). Patients presenting with malaria symptoms or requiring treatment for malaria are less likely to visit health care facilities out of fear of contracting the virus (Nghochuzie *et al.*, 2020:3). Lockdown periods have significantly disrupted the supply of antimalarial drugs, rapid diagnostic tests and other malaria interventions (Nghochuzie *et al.*, 2020:1). Antimalarial drugs (e.g. artemisinin, chloroquine and hydroxychloroquine) have been repurposed for COVID-19 treatment, despite a lack of scientific evidence and approval (Nghochuzie *et al.*, 2020:2). This has resulted in a shortage of these drugs and, in the long-run, an increased risk of drug resistance due to improper use of antimalarial monotherapies (Nghochuzie *et al.*, 2020:2).

To effectively control and eliminate malaria in the future, an integrated strategy is needed which includes addressing the inadequacies of the health care systems, effectively monitoring insecticide and drug

resistance in malaria-endemic regions, maintaining malaria control activities during pandemics (e.g. COVID-19), and continually developing new antimalarial drugs and vaccines.

2.1.2. Overview of malaria

Malaria is caused by protozoan parasites of the genus *Plasmodium* that uses the female *Anopheles* mosquito as vector for transmission (Tuteja, 2007:4670). In humans, malaria is caused by five *Plasmodium* species namely, *P. falciparum*, *P. vivax*, *P. ovale, P. malariae* and *P. knowlesi* (WHO, 2015a:2). Among these *Plasmodium* species, *P. falciparum* and *P. vivax* infections are the most common. *P. falciparum* is the most prevalent in Africa and responsible for almost all malaria-related deaths (WHO, 2015a:3), while *P. vivax* has a wider geographical distribution as it can survive and develop in harsher conditions than the other species (WHO, 2015a:3). *P. vivax* can also remain dormant in the liver of the human host and can reactivate when conditions are favourable, causing a relapse of symptoms (Tuteja, 2007:4671). Infection with *P. vivax* is relatively low in African countries due to the absence of the Duffy gene in many African populations (WHO, 2015a:3). Expression of this gene produces a protein that is necessary for the *P. vivax* parasite to invade the erythrocytes of the human host. The least common species are *P. ovale,* which is restricted to West Africa, *P. malariae*, which can be found worldwide but in low frequencies (Tuteja, 2007:4671), and *P. knowlesi*, which is predominantly found in Malaysia (Zaw & Lin, 2019:681).

2.1.3. Life Cycle

The life cycle of the parasite (Figure 2.1) can be divided into the asexual stage (pre-erythrocytic and erythrocytic phases), which takes place within the human host, and the sexual stage, which takes place within the mosquito vector (Tuteja, 2007:2671).

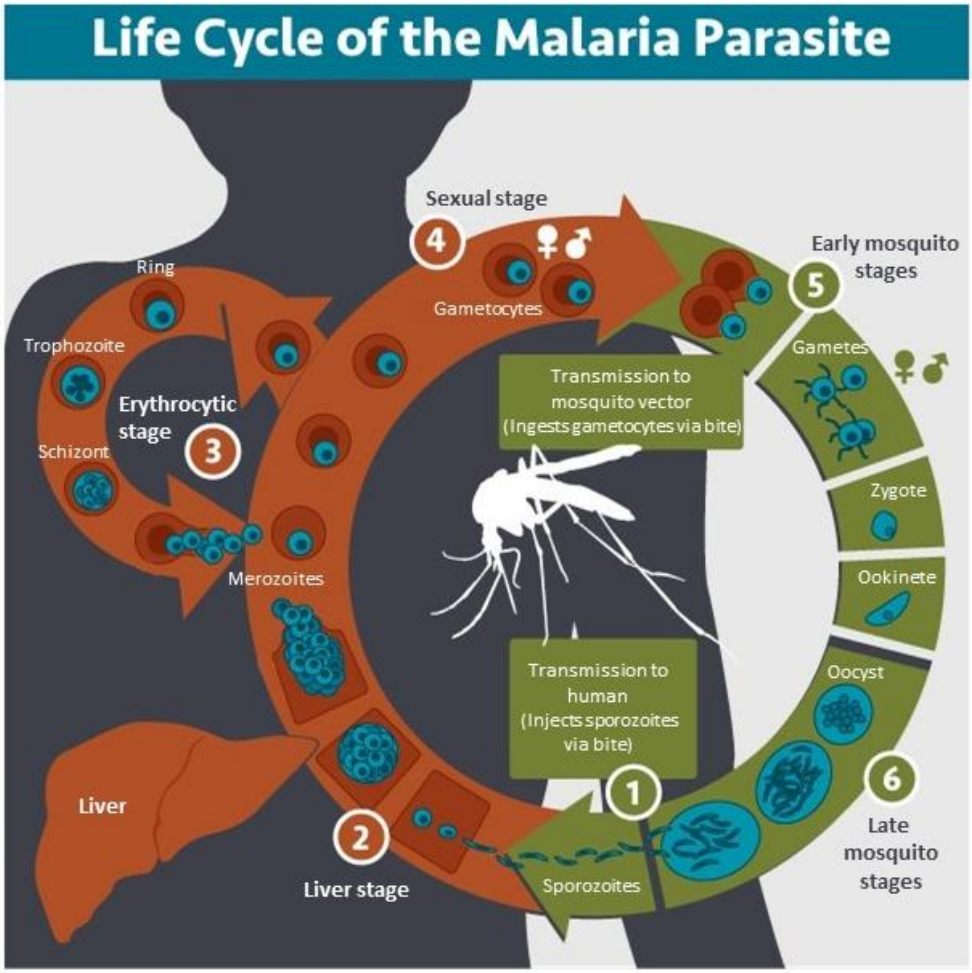


Figure 2.1: The life cycle of the malaria parasite. Image is freely available for public use (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode) from the National Institutes of Health (NIH) website (https://www.niaid.nih.gov/diseases-conditions/malaria-parasite).

2.1.3.1. Pre-erythrocytic or liver stage

This stage begins when an infected female *Anopheles* mosquito injects sporozoites into the human host during a blood meal. The sporozoites slowly migrate from the site of injection to the liver and penetrate the hepatocytes (Prudencio *et al.*, 2006:850; Tuteja, 2007:4671). The sporozoites can either immediately trigger asexual replication or remain dormant (*P. vivax* and *P. ovale* hypnozoites) for long periods within the hepatocytes (Tuteja, 2007:4671). During the asexual replication cycle each sporozoite develops into a schizont that contains tens of thousands of merozoites (Prudencio *et al.*, 2006:853). The merozoites are then released into the bloodstream with the help of hepatocyte-derived merosomes (Prudencio *et al.*, 2006:854). The merosomes act as shuttles that carry the merozoites into the bloodstream while providing protection against the host's immune response (Prudencio *et al.*, 2006:855; Tuteja, 2007:4671). The pre-erythrocytic stage is known as the "silent" stage as no symptoms are experienced by the host (Prudencio *et al.*, 2006:849).

2.1.3.2. Erythrocytic stage

After entering the blood circulation, merozoites invade the erythrocytes through a complex process. This process is facilitated by molecular interactions between ligands on the merozoite surface and receptors on the membrane of the erythrocytes (Cowman *et al.*, 2012:963). *P. vivax* merozoites generally only invade erythrocytes that display the Duffy-binding protein on its surface (Cowman *et al.*, 2012:961), while *P. falciparum* merozoites recognize several different receptor families on the erythrocyte surface and alternate their invasion pathways (Cowman *et al.*, 2012:964). The invasion process happens rapidly in order for the parasite to evade the host's immune response.

Within the erythrocyte, merozoites undergo asexual replication to form immature ring stage trophozoites (Tuteja, 2007:4672). Trophozoites mature into schizonts which contain merozoites for further invasion of unaffected erythrocytes (Tuteja, 2007:4672). The erythrocyte ruptures when the merozoites are released and this stimulates the production of inflammatory cytokines which are responsible for the clinical symptoms of malaria (Tuteja, 2007:4673). This asexual replication cycle occurs repeatedly, every 48 hours for *P. falciparum*, *P. vivax* and *P. ovale*, and every 72 hours for *P. malariae* (Tuteja, 2007:4673). After a variable number of asexual replication cycles, some merozoites differentiate to produce male and female gametocytes, in a process known as gametocytogenesis (Josling & Llinas, 2015:573). The formation of gametocytes is essential for transmission to the mosquito vector (Tuteja, 2007:4673).

2.1.3.3. Sexual stage

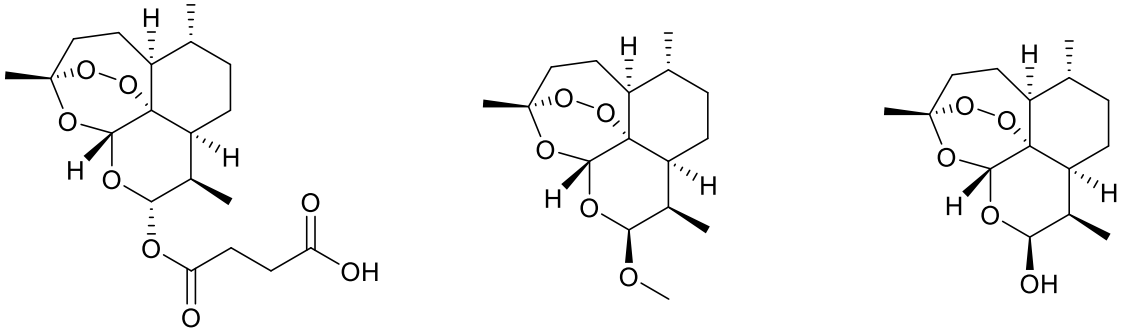
A female *Anopheles* mosquito may ingest the gametocytes during a blood meal from an infected individual. Within the gut of the mosquito, the erythrocytes rupture and release the gametocytes (Tuteja, 2007:4673). The gametocytes develop into sexually mature gametes; triggered by the change in temperature and pH, as well as the presence of xanthurenic acid within the mosquito (Josling & Llinas, 2015:573). Male and female gametes fuse to form zygotes which further develop into ookinetes (Josling & Llinas, 2015:574; Tuteja, 2007:4673). The ookinetes burrow through the midgut wall and form oocysts (Josling & Llinas, 2015:574). Further division of each oocyst produces thousands of sporozoites which are released into the body cavity of the mosquito when the oocysts rupture (Josling & Llinas, 2015:575; Tuteja, 2007:4673). The sporozoites can then migrate to the salivary glands, ready to infect another human host (Josling & Llinas, 2015:575; Tuteja, 2007:4673).

2.1.4. Malaria chemotherapy

Currently, malaria control and prevention relies heavily on the limited number of available antimalarial drugs. The existing antimalarial drug arsenal is highly stage-specific, with the majority of these drugs targeting the symptomatic erythrocytic stages and only a few which are active against the liver and sexual stage parasites (Raphemot *et al.*, 2016:2013; Rout & Mahapatra, 2019:739; Yahiya *et al.*, 2019:1). Antimalarial drugs can be grouped into several different chemical classes (Okombo & Chibale, 2018:438), as discussed below.

2.1.4.1. Artemisinins

Artemisinin derivatives (Figure 2.2), e.g. artesunate (**3**), artemether (**4**) and dihydroatemisinin (**5**), are potent antimalarial drugs; active against the erythrocytic and sexual stages of all *Plasmodium* species affecting humans (Achieng *et al.*, 2017:2117). The endoperoxide bridge is said to be responsible for the antiplasmodial activity of artemisinins, however, the specific mechanism(s) of action are still unclear (Tse *et al.*, 2019:3). Due to their short half-life, artemisinins are used in combination with partner drugs from different chemical classes. This combination is known as artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT) (WHO, 2015b:34). The rationale for ACT is that artemisinin rapidly reduces parasitemia, while the longer half-life partner drug clears the remaining parasites and prevents the development of resistance to artemisinin (WHO, 2015b:34). ACTs are currently recommended by WHO as first-line treatment for uncomplicated *P. falciparum* malaria as well as chloroquine-resistant *P. vivax* malaria in adults and children (WHO, 2015b:34; WHO, 2019b:23). Severe malaria is treated with administration of parenteral artesunate for a minimum of 24 hours, followed by a full ACT course when the patient can tolerate oral medication (WHO, 2015b:72).

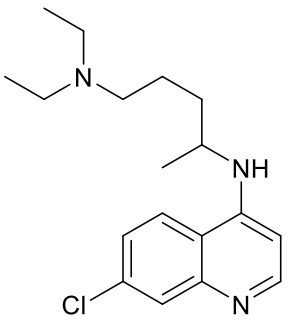


3 **4** **5**

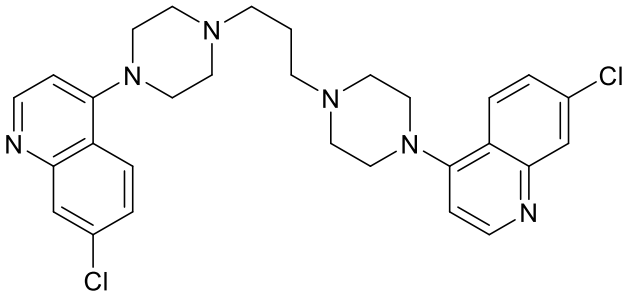
Figure 2.2: Chemical structures of artemisinin derivatives, artesunate (**3**), artemether (**4**) and dihydroartemisinin (**5**).

2.1.4.2. Quinolines

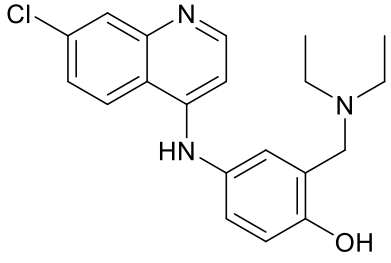
The quinoline class (Figure 2.3) includes 4-aminoquinolines, 8-aminoquinolines and aryl-amino alcohols. 4-Aminoquinolines, e.g. chloroquine (**6**), piperaquine (**7**), amodiaquine (**8**) and pyronaridine (**9**), are active against the erythrocytic stage and are said to interfere with detoxification of haem; a toxic by-product of haemoglobin digestion (Achieng *et al.*, 2017:2117). Chloroquine is used to treat uncomplicated *P. vivax*, *P. ovale* and *P. knowlesi* infections, in areas where parasites are still susceptible to this drug (WHO, 2015b:65). The 8-aminoquinolines, e.g. primaquine (**10**) and tafenoquine (**11**), are the only drugs that target the hypnozoites of *P. vivax* and *P. ovale* as well as the gametocyte stage of *P. falciparum* (Rout & Mahapatra, 2019:744). Therefore, these drugs are primarily used to prevent *P. vivax* and *P. ovale* relapses and to reduce *P. falciparum* transmission (Cowell & Winzeler, 2019a:318). However, treatment with 8-aminoquinolines may result in acute haemolytic anaemia in patients with a glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency (Rout & Mahapatra, 2019:744). The mechanism of action of the 8-aminoquinolines is still unknown (Cowell & Winzeler, 2019a:318; Rout & Mahapatra, 2019:744).



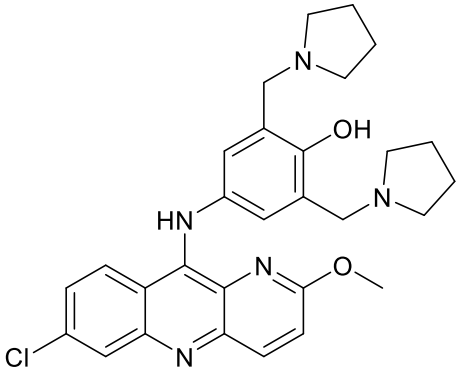
6



7

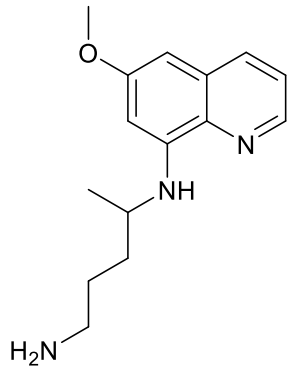


8

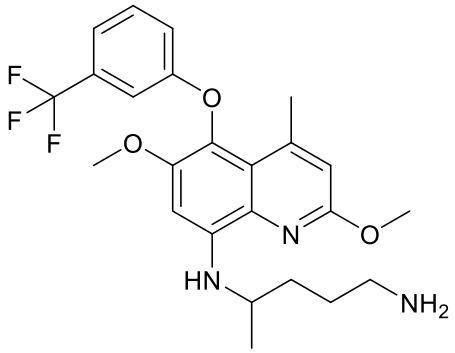


9

Figure 2.3 *(continued)*



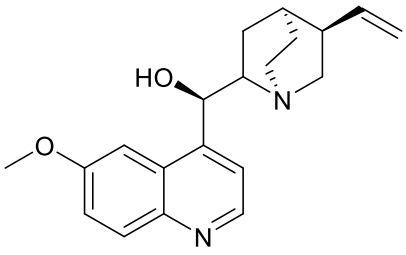
10



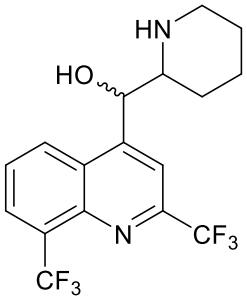
11

Figure 2.3: Chemical structures of 4-aminoquinolines; chloroquine (**6**), piperaquine (**7**), amodiaquine (**8**) and pyronaridine (**9**); and 8-aminoquinolines, primaquine (**10**) and tafenoquine (**11**).

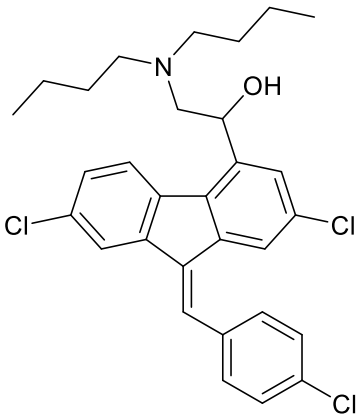
Members of the aryl-amino alcohol class (Figure 2.4), e.g. quinine (**12**), mefloquine (**13**) and lumefantrine (**14**), are active against erythrocytic stage parasites (Rout & Mahapatra, 2019:742). Their mechanism of action is still uncertain, although it is suggested that they too interfere with haem detoxification (Schlitzer, 2008:151). Despite serious side effects caused by quinine, it is often used in combination with antibiotics (doxycycline, clindamycin and tetracycline) as treatment for uncomplicated and severe malaria when first-line treatment fails or is unavailable (Schlitzer, 2008:151; WHO, 2015b:78).



12



13



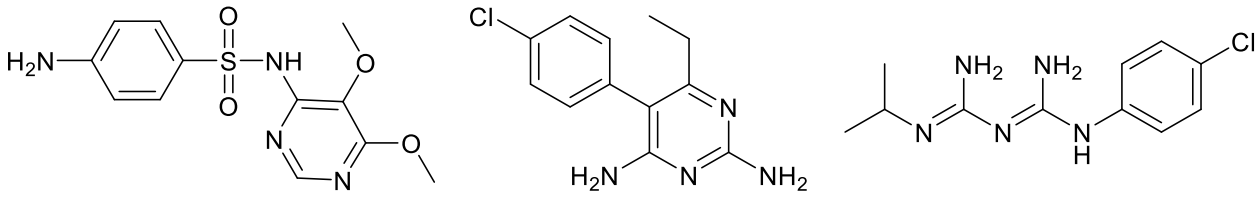
14

Figure 2.4: Chemical structures of the aryl-amino alcohols, quinine (**12**), mefloquine (**13**) and lumefantrine (**14**).

2.1.4.3. Antifolates

The antifolate class (Figure 2.5) consists of type I, e.g. sulfadoxine (**15**), and type II antifolates, e.g. pyrimethamine (**16**) and proguanil (**17**). Antifolates inhibit key enzymes in the folate biosynthetic pathway,

namely dihydropteroate synthase (type I) and dihydrofolate reductase (type II) (Rout & Mahapatra, 2019:744). Sulfadoxine and pyrimethamine are administered concurrently to provide intermittent preventive treatment during pregnancy (IPTp) and for infants (IPTi) in malaria-endemic areas (WHO, 2019a:14). In areas with high seasonal malaria transmission rates, sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine is combined with amodiaquine to provide seasonal malaria chemoprevention in young children (WHO, 2019a:14).

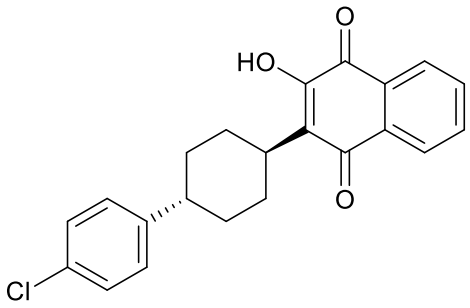


15 **16** **17**

Figure 2.5: Chemical structures of the antifolates, sulfadoxine (**15**), pyrimethamine (**16**) and proguanil (**17**).

2.1.4.4. Hydroxynaphthoquinones

From the hydroxynaphthoquinone class, atovaquone (**18**, Figure 2.6) is the only antimalarial drug in clinical use. This drug inhibits the parasitic mitochondrial electron transport chain at complex *bc1* (Tse *et al.*, 2019:4). The use of atovaquone in combination with proguanil is mainly indicated for malaria prophylaxis (WHO, 2015b:100).



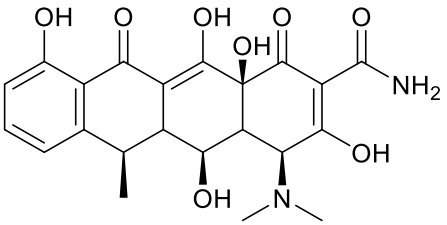
18

Figure 2.6: Chemical structure of atovaquone.

2.1.4.5. Antibiotics

Antibiotics, such as doxycycline (**19**, Figure 2.7), are slow-acting antimalarial drugs active against the erythrocytic stage parasites (Gaillard *et al.*, 2015:3). Antibiotics are mainly indicated for prophylaxis and treatment of uncomplicated or severe malaria (in combination with artesunate or quinine) (WHO,

2015b:246; WHO, 2019b:24). It is suggested that doxycycline inhibits protein synthesis in the apicoplast of the malaria parasite (Gaillard *et al.*, 2015:2).



19

Figure 2.7: Chemical structure of doxycycline.

2.1.5. Drug-resistant malaria and strategies to address this problem

One of the major challenges in the fight against malaria is the recurring emergence of *Plasmodium* resistance against available antimalarial drugs. Antimalarial drug resistance is defined as the ability of a *Plasmodium* strain to survive and/or multiply despite proper administration and absorption of an antimalarial drug at the recommended dose (WHO, 2015b:113).

Drug resistance is mainly seen in *P. falciparum*, while *P. vivax* is slower to develop resistance (Noisang *et al.*, 2019:1). *P. falciparum* resistance to chloroquine was first reported in the late 1950s along the Thai-Cambodian border, and have since spread to most malaria-endemic regions of the world (Payne, 1987:241). Resistant *P. falciparum* strains now exist for all classes of antimalarial drugs including artemisinin, with some strains demonstrating resistance to multiple drugs (multidrug-resistant malaria) (Cowell & Winzeler, 2019a:314; Rout & Mahapatra, 2019:748). Artemisinin resistance is prevalent in Southeast Asia and has also recently emerged in Rwanda (Uwimana *et al.*, 2020:1606). *P. vivax* drug resistance was unknown until the late 1980s when the first chloroquine-resistant cases were reported by travellers returning from Papua New Guinea (Rieckmann *et al.*, 1989:1184). Since then chloroquine-resistant *P. vivax* strains have emerged in many South American and Asian malarial endemic regions (Price *et al.*, 2014:989).

Various strategies have been proposed to address the issue of antimalarial drug resistance. The first approach is to optimise existing antimalarial drug therapy by rotational use of existing drug combinations, developing new drug combinations, or changing dosing regimens (Grimberg & Mehlotra, 2011:686). A second approach is to develop/optimise drugs that act as resistance reversers (chemosensitisers) for existing antimalarial drugs (Mishra *et al.*, 2017:1314). Chloroquine-resistance for example, is caused by an increased efflux of chloroquine from the digestive vacuole due to mutation of the *P. falciparum* chloroquine-resistance membrane transporter (*Pf*CRT) (Deane *et al.*, 2014:576). This decreases the chloroquine concentration at its

intended site of action (digestive vacuole), but it does not alter the vulnerability of chloroquine's target (Deane *et al.*, 2014:576). Several drugs have demonstrated potential to inhibit this efflux mechanism in chloroquine-resistant parasites, however, these drugs are yet to be deployed in a clinical setting (Deane *et al.*, 2014:580; Mishra *et al.*, 2017:1314; Obaldia *et al.*, 2018:5; Ye *et al.*, 2013:3). A third approach is to develop analogues of existing antimalarial drugs to improve its antiplasmodial activity and pharmacokinetic properties (Mishra *et al.*, 2017:1305). However, this strategy could result in cross-resistance which occurs between antimalarial drugs from the same chemical class or with similar mechanisms of action (Rout & Mahapatra, 2019:748). A fourth approach repurposes existing drugs developed for other diseases, for antimalarial therapy (Grimberg & Mehlotra, 2011:688; Mishra *et al.*, 2017:1311). This approach greatly reduces the time and cost of drug development, as the drug has already been clinically approved, and its safety and pharmacokinetic profiles have been established. For example, atovaquone is used to prevent and treat *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia, but when combined with proguanil it is highly effective for prophylaxis and treatment of uncomplicated malaria (Baggish & Hill, 2002:1163). Similarly, antiretroviral drugs (e.g. lopinavir) have also demonstrated antimalarial activity (Achan *et al.*, 2012:2116; Nsanzabana & Rosenthal, 2011:5076; Parikh *et al.*, 2005:2984).

The above mentioned strategies are mostly short-term options in order to minimise or delay the development of antimalarial drug resistance. The optimal approach to combat drug resistance would be to explore novel plasmodial targets and chemical scaffolds for next-generation antimalarial drug and vaccine development (Mishra *et al.*, 2017:1312). Novel chemical scaffolds can be identified by means of virtual, phenotypic- and target-based high-throughput screening strategies (Grimberg & Mehlotra, 2011:692). Rational drug design relies on a target-based approach where compound libraries are screened against a specific plasmodial target that is known to be essential for parasite survival (Hovlid & Winzeler, 2016:698). However, more studies opt for a phenotypic-based approach where prior knowledge on the plasmodial target is not required (Hovlid & Winzeler, 2016:698). Phenotypic-based screening identifies chemical scaffolds that have the desired *in vitro* antimalarial activity against the whole cell, and also readily eliminates compounds that do not have the required permeability (Cowell & Winzeler, 2019b:2). Virtual screening is a computational approach that can select compounds with desirable pharmacokinetic properties and screen them against the three-dimensional structure of a specific plasmodial target (Neves *et al.*, 2018:2). This is a cost-effective approach that speeds up the drug discovery process and limits the number of compounds that have to be evaluated *in vitro* (Neves *et al.*, 2018:2).

Overall, recurring antimalarial drug resistance have shown us that continued research on new antimalarial drug development is essential towards effective control and eventual eradication of malaria.

2.1.6. Potential drug targets for malaria

The fully sequenced genomes of several *Plasmodium* species, including *P. falciparum* and *P. vivax* (accessible from the *Plasmodium* genomic database, PlasmoDB) (Aurrecoechea *et al.*, 2009:D539), have resulted in the identification of numerous potential drug targets. These targets include various transport pathways as well as basic metabolic and parasite-specific processes (Figure 2.8), and was discussed in detail in a recent review (Kumar *et al.*, 2018:10).

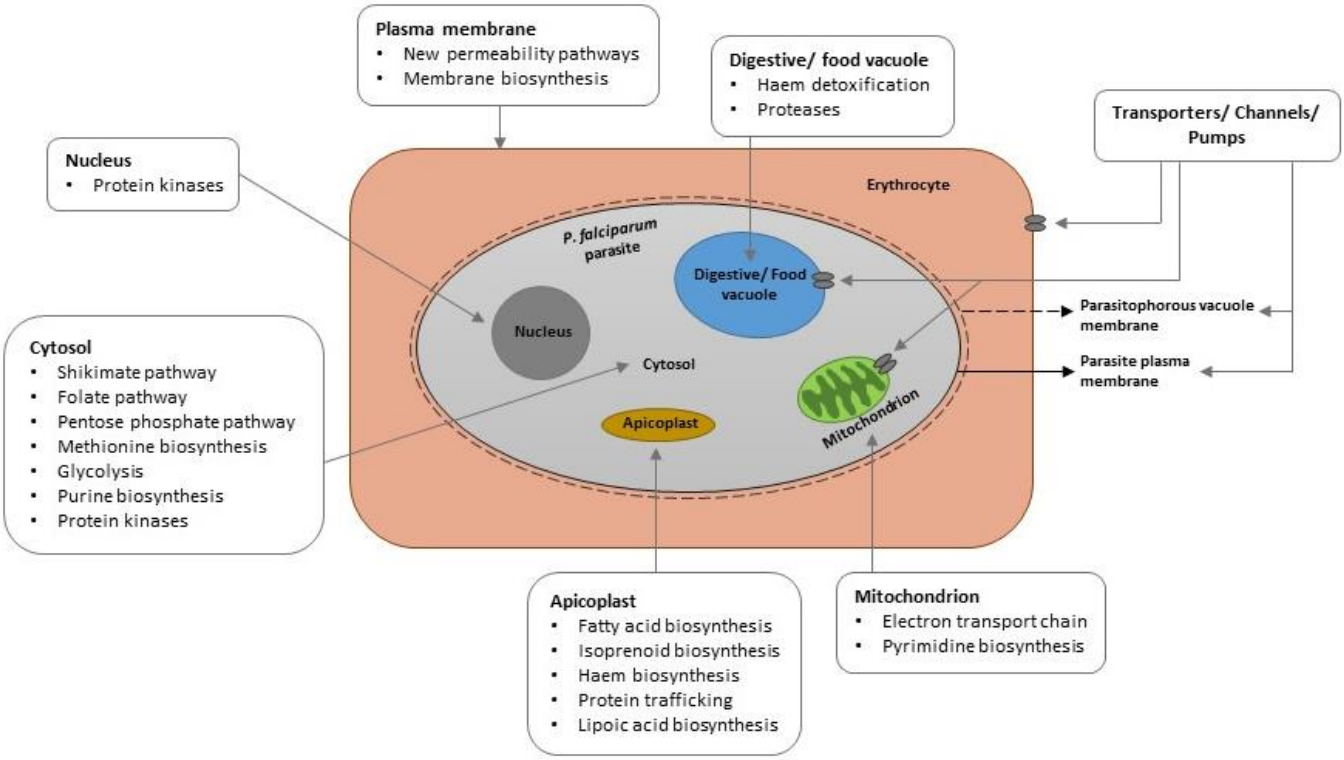


Figure 2.8: Potential targets for antimalarial drug development. Figure created with information from (Kumar *et al.*, 2018; Meier *et al.*, 2018; Tibon *et al.*, 2020).

Protein transporters, channels and pumps provide the required nutrients, eliminates waste/ excess nutrients, and mediate osmoregulation for intrahepatocytic and intraerythrocytic parasites (Meier *et al.*, 2018:3; Vaughan & Kappe, 2017:8). The parasite also significantly alters the permeability of hepatocytes and erythrocytes by inducing new permeability pathways, integrating plasmodial proteins into the host cell membrane, and upregulating existing host pathways (Meier *et al.*, 2018:3; Posfai *et al.*, 2018:4). These transporters are of interest as potential drug targets and antimalarial drug delivery routes. Targeting the transporters located at the host cell membrane could be beneficial as it prevents direct contact between the drug and the parasite, which limits the parasite's options when it comes to developing drug resistance (Meier *et al.*, 2018:17). However, this strategy would require a better understanding of the proteins involved, how it would be tolerated by the host, as well as the susceptibility and adaptability of the parasites (Meier *et al.*,

2018:4). Targeting the parasitic organelle membrane transporters is a more challenging task as these drugs need to cross several membranes to reach its intended target (Meier *et al.*, 2018:9). The parasite can also interfere with the drug action by preventing drug uptake, chemically modifying the drug, or by transporting the drug away from its intended site of action (Meier *et al.*, 2018:9).

Parasite-specific processes (e.g. invasion and egress) and metabolic pathways (e.g. shikimate pathway) that are absent from the human host are considered ideal targets for antimalarial drug development (Kumar *et al.*, 2018:12). Targeting these processes/pathways limits the risk of unwanted side-effects caused by off-target activity. However, plasmodial pathways that are conserved in the human host should not be discarded when it comes to drug development. The proteins involved in these pathways often demonstrate significant structural and/or functional differences that can be exploited for parasite-specific drug development (Kumar *et al.*, 2018:16). The major challenge with these novel targets is to identify those that are essential to parasite survival. As drug development is a costly and time consuming process, it is critical to validate a potential target prior to inhibitor development (Batista *et al.*, 2020:189; Smith, 2003:341). Although significant progress has been made in the last decade, the exact biological functions, interactions and compensatory mechanisms are still unclear for numerous plasmodial targets (Cabrera *et al.*, 2018:8069; Sexton *et al.*, 2019:1269).

Proteases and kinases are two of the major enzyme groups that are conserved in the human host, but are also involved in numerous essential pathways throughout the parasitic life cycle. Plasmodial proteases play a key role in erythrocytic invasion and egress, as well as haemoglobin degradation in the parasitic food vacuole (Deu, 2017:2607; Kumar *et al.*, 2018:11). However, only a third of the approximately 170 predicted proteases have been studied to date, and very few have been validated as drug targets (Deu, 2017:2606). Genetic validation studies also demonstrated a high degree of protease redundancy, especially those that function within the haemoglobin degradation pathway (Deu, 2017:2606). Plasmodial kinases are involved in various signalling pathways that regulate essential cellular processes (Cabrera *et al.*, 2018:8061). Although numerous plasmodial kinases still need to be characterised, a number of kinases have been validated and successfully targeted by medicinal chemistry campaigns (Cabrera *et al.*, 2018:8063). However, inhibitor development for some essential plasmodial kinases have been limited or completely absent (Cabrera *et al.*, 2018:8068). Thus for the purposes of this study the plasmodial kinases, specifically the protein kinases, were chosen as the target group.

2.2. Protein kinases

2.2.1. Introduction

Kinases are one of the largest and most functionally diverse group of enzymes. Through phosphorylation, kinases can direct the activity, cellular location and function of various substrates (proteins, lipids, nucleotides, etc.), which are actively involved in critical cellular and extracellular processes (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2676; Manning *et al.*, 2002:1912; Martin *et al.*, 2010:1). Protein kinases are the largest group of kinases found in eukaryotes and phosphorylate either tyrosine residues (tyrosine-specific protein kinases), serine-threonine residues (serine-threonine-specific protein kinases), or both tyrosine and serine-threonine residues (dual-specificity protein kinases) (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2676).

The human kinome contains 518 protein kinases, 478 of which are classical/typical protein kinases that share the eukaryotic protein kinase catalytic domain, and 40 of which are atypical protein kinases that exhibit kinase activity but their catalytic domains differ from typical protein kinases (Manning *et al.*, 2002:1913). Protein kinases were first classified into different groups, families and subfamilies, primarily based on the sequence similarity of their catalytic domains (Hanks & Hunter, 1995:595). Since then this classification has been extended by several researchers, to also take into consideration the overall sequence and structural similarity outside of the catalytic domain, their biological functions and modes of regulation (Manning *et al.*, 2002:1914; Martin *et al.*, 2010:8; Miranda-Saavedra & Barton, 2007:910). Based on these classifications, typical protein kinases have been divided into nine main groups (Roskoski, 2015:4):

1. AGC group, which includes the cAMP-dependent protein kinase or protein kinase A (PKA), the cGMP-dependent protein kinase or protein kinase G (PKG), and the protein kinase C (PKC) families.
2. CMGC group, which includes the cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK), the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK), the glycogen synthase kinase (GSK), and CDK-like (CLK) kinase families.
3. CAMK group, consisting of calcium/calmodulin-dependent kinases.
4. CK1 group, consisting of casein kinase 1 isoforms (CK1α, β, γ1, γ2, γ3, δ and ε).
5. Tyrosine kinase (TK) group, which includes receptor and non-receptor tyrosine kinase families.
6. Tyrosine kinase-like (TKL) group, a diverse group of mostly serine-threonine kinases with sequence similarity to the TK group.
7. RGC group, consisting of receptor guanylate cyclases.
8. STE group, which consists of three kinase families (MAP4K, MAP3K and MAP2K) that are related to sterile yeast proteins (STE20, STE11 and STE7, respectively).
9. Other, a diverse group of kinases that could not be assigned to one of the eight other kinase groups.

In addition to typical and atypical protein kinases, the eukaryotic kinome also contains pseudokinases (Manning *et al.*, 2002:1916). Pseudokinases lack one or more of the catalytic domain motifs that are essential

for catalysis, and are therefore either inactive or only weakly active (Byrne *et al.*, 2017:245). Despite catalytic inactivity, some pseudokinases can still bind and hydrolyse ATP (Byrne *et al.*, 2017:245). The non-catalytic functions of pseudokinases are still poorly understood, but they appear to regulate the activity of functional kinases and act as scaffolds during the assembly of multiprotein complexes (Boudeau *et al.*, 2006:448).

2.2.2. Protein kinase structure

The protein kinase domain is extremely well conserved within the eukaryotic protein kinase family (Hanks & Hunter, 1995:576; Huse & Kuriyan, 2002:275). It comprises a small N-terminal lobe and a larger C-terminal lobe. The N-terminal lobe is connected to the C-terminal lobe through a flexible hinge region. The N-terminal lobe consists mainly of β-sheets (β1-β5) and a single α-helix (αC-helix), and is responsible for binding and orientating the magnesium-ATP complex. The C-terminal lobe, on the other hand, consists mainly of α-helices and is responsible for binding the peptide substrate and initiating the phosphate transfer to the substrate. Both lobes contain key secondary structural elements (Figure 2.9) that are important for catalysis and regulation of kinase activity. (Huse & Kuriyan, 2002:275; Roskoski, 2015:6)

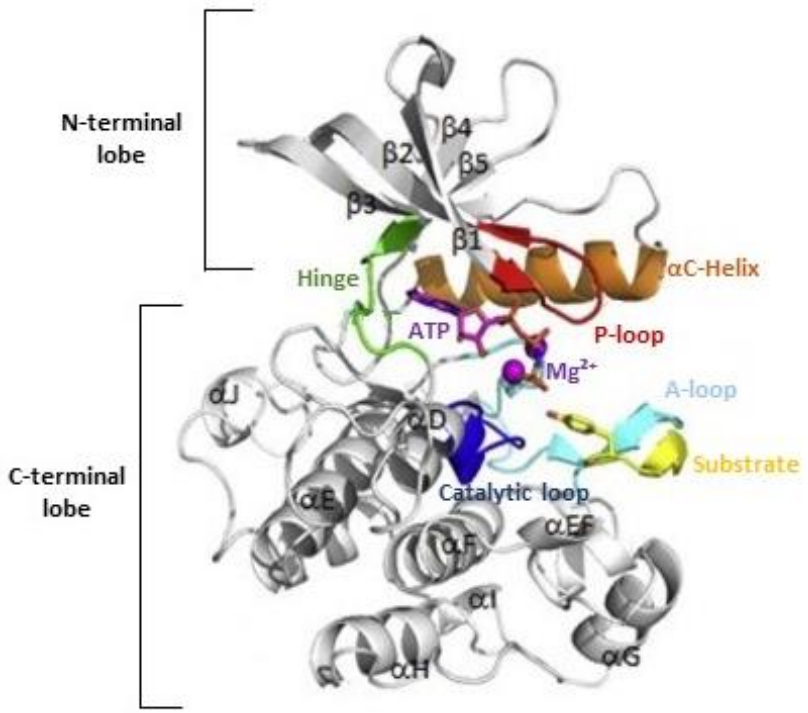


Figure 2.9: Protein kinase structure indicating the different secondary elements. Figure reproduced from (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2682) with permission from John Wiley and Sons.

The ATP-binding site is located in a cleft between the two lobes. The adenosyl moiety of ATP binds to the hydrophobic hinge region through hydrogen bonding, while the ribose moiety binds within the sugar/ribose pocket (Bayliss *et al.*, 2012:6). The P-loop, a flexible glycine-rich loop, folds over the ATP molecule and positions the gamma-phosphate for catalysis (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2681). The orientation of the αC-helix is crucial for catalysis and kinase activity. During activation of a protein kinase, the αC-helix adopts the 'C-helix-in' conformation, which allows a conserved glutamate residue of the αC-helix to interact with the lysine residue of the AXK-motif (Alanine-Any amino acid-Lysine, located on the β3-strand of the N-lobe) (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2683). This interaction forms a lysine-glutamate salt bridge, which stabilizes the interaction with the phosphate groups of ATP and correctly positions the ATP molecule for catalysis (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2683; Roskoski, 2015:6). An inactive kinase state is caused by rotation of the αC-helix to the 'C-helix-out' conformation, which prevents salt bridge formation (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2681).

The activation segment, located in the C-lobe, is also involved in regulating protein kinase activity. The activation segment includes several important structural elements such as the magnesium binding loop, the activation loop (A-loop), and the P+1 loop (Nolen *et al.*, 2004:661). The magnesium binding loop is located on the N-terminal side of the activation segment and contains the conserved DFG-motif (Aspartate-Phenylalanine-Glycine) (Nolen *et al.*, 2004:662). The position of the DFG-motif is of great importance for catalysis. Upon activation of the kinase, the DFG-motif moves from the 'DFG-out' conformation to the 'DFG-in' conformation (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2683). In this conformation, the aspartate side chain faces the active site, where it coordinates a magnesium ion to activate the γ-phosphate of ATP for transfer to the substrate (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2683). For activation, most protein kinases require phosphorylation of specific residues located on the A-loop of the activation segment (Roskoski, 2015:7). In its unphosphorylated state, the A-loop collapses and blocks the entrance to the active site (Huse & Kuriyan, 2002:276). When phosphorylated, the A-loop undergoes conformational changes to allow ATP and the peptide substrate access to the active site (Huse & Kuriyan, 2002:276). The C-terminal side of the activation segment consists of the P+1 loop and the APE-motif (Alanine-Proline-Glutamic acid), which are both involved in substrate binding. The P+1 loop recognizes and interacts with the residue that is adjacent to the phosphorylated residue of the substrate (Bayliss *et al.*, 2012:7). The glutamic acid residue of the APE-motif, together with the short αEF-helix next to the activation segment, forms the substrate-binding site (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2683). The catalytic loop contains another motif that is essential for catalysis, namely the Y/HRD-motif (Tyrosine/ Histidine-Arginine-Aspartate). The aspartate residue of this motif is highly conserved in all eukaryotic protein kinases (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2681). It acts as a base catalyst and accepts the hydrogen that is removed from the peptide substrate's hydroxyl group during phosphorylation (Bayliss *et al.*, 2012:7). Unlike most of the other elements, the conformation of the catalytic loop stays the same regardless of the activation state (active or inactive) of the protein kinase (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2683).

Stabilization of the protein kinase structure in its active form is achieved by "spine" formation. Spine formation involves the interaction of various hydrophobic residues located in both lobes of the protein kinase. Two spines have been identified in active protein kinases, namely the regulatory spine (R-spine) and the catalytic spine (C-spine) (Kornev *et al.*, 2006:17788; Roskoski, 2015:8). The R-spine is formed when residues from the DFG-motif, the β4-strand of the N-lobe, the αC-helix, and the Y/HRD-motif of the catalytic loop, are properly aligned during activation. The C-spine consists of interaction between a residue from the β2-strand, the alanine residue from the AXK-motif of the β3-strand, and the adenine ring of the ATP molecule (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2683). The R-spine is mainly responsible for positioning of the peptide substrate for catalysis, while the C-spine facilitates the binding of ATP (Roskoski, 2015:8).

2.2.3. Protein kinase inhibition

Aberrant protein kinase function has been implicated in the pathogenesis of various diseases, thus making this enzyme family one of the major drug targets of interest (Roskoski, 2020:3). Protein kinase inhibitors were primarily developed for their application in the field of oncology (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2679). However, in recent years this application has also expanded to inflammatory, immunological, neurodegenerative and cardiovascular diseases (Ferguson & Gray, 2018:1). To date, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has approved 52 small-molecule protein kinase inhibitors of which 46 are used for cancer therapy and only 8 are used for non-oncologic indications (Roskoski, 2020:1).

The majority of small-molecule protein kinase inhibitors exhibit the same mode of action, whereby they target the ATP-binding site. These ATP-competitive inhibitors can further be classified as either type I, I½ or II inhibitors based on their interaction with the target. Type 1 (classical) inhibitors (Figure 2.10.A) target the catalytically active protein kinase conformation (DFG-in, α-C helix-in) (Lamba & Ghosh, 2012:2936). These compounds mimic the binding of ATP by forming hydrogen bonds with the backbone residues of the hinge region (Müller *et al.*, 2015:819). Due to the highly conserved and rigid nature of the ATP-binding site of active protein kinases, type I inhibitors are generally promiscuous (Zuccotto *et al.*, 2010:2684). However, the selectivity of type I inhibitors can be improved by also targeting unique features within the active site such as small gatekeeper residues, unusual amino acids and inserts (Müller *et al.*, 2015:819). FDA-approved type I inhibitors include erlotinib, dasatinib, sunitinib, and gefitinib (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2684). Type II inhibitors (Figure 2.10.C) target the inactive protein kinase conformation (DFG-out, variable α-C helix) (Roskoski, 2016:40). The DFG-out conformation creates an additional allosteric site adjacent to the ATP-binding site (Zuccotto *et al.*, 2010:2684). When this pocket is utilized by type II inhibitors, the protein kinase structure is locked in its inactive conformation (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2684). As inactive protein kinase conformations are structurally diverse, type II inhibitors are generally more selective than type I inhibitors (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2684). Type I½ inhibitors (Figure 2.10.B) target both the ATP-binding site and the hydrophobic pocket

at the back of the ATP-binding site while the kinase is in the inactive conformation (DFG-in, variable α-C helix) (Roskoski, 2016:38; Zuccotto *et al.*, 2010:2685). Access to the hydrophobic back pocket is controlled by the gatekeeper residue (Zuccotto *et al.*, 2010:2685). The vast majority of human protein kinases have large gatekeeper residues with bulky side chains (e.g. methionine), resulting in a small cavity with limited access to inhibitors (Müller *et al.*, 2015:819; Zuccotto *et al.*, 2010:2685). In contrast, smaller gatekeeper residues (e.g. threonine) result in a large cavity that is accessible to small molecule inhibitors (Zuccotto *et al.*, 2010:2685).

Type III-VI inhibitors are allosteric inhibitors that target sites other than the ATP-binding site. Type III inhibitors (Figure 2.10.D) bind to the allosteric site adjacent to the ATP-binding site of inactive kinases (variable DFG, α-C helix-out) and may displace ATP in the process (Roskoski, 2016:44). Type IV inhibitors (Figure 2.10.E) bind to allosteric sites outside of the active site (variable DFG and α-C helix) (Cox *et al.*, 2011:32; Roskoski, 2016:44). Although allosteric inhibitors often demonstrate high selectivity for their target kinases, these inhibitors generally exhibit low potency compared to ATP-competitive inhibitors (Cox *et al.*, 2011:34; Lamba & Ghosh, 2012:2939). Type V (bisubstrate and bivalent) inhibitors (Figure 2.10.F) aim to increase the potency of allosteric inhibitors by chemically linking an active site-directed moiety to an allosteric moiety, thus simultaneously targeting two distinct protein kinase regions (Cox *et al.*, 2011:34; Lamba & Ghosh, 2012:2939). Type VI inhibitors (Figure 2.10.G) such as the FDA-approved drugs, afatinib and ibrutinib, bind covalently to their target protein kinase (Roskoski, 2016:44).

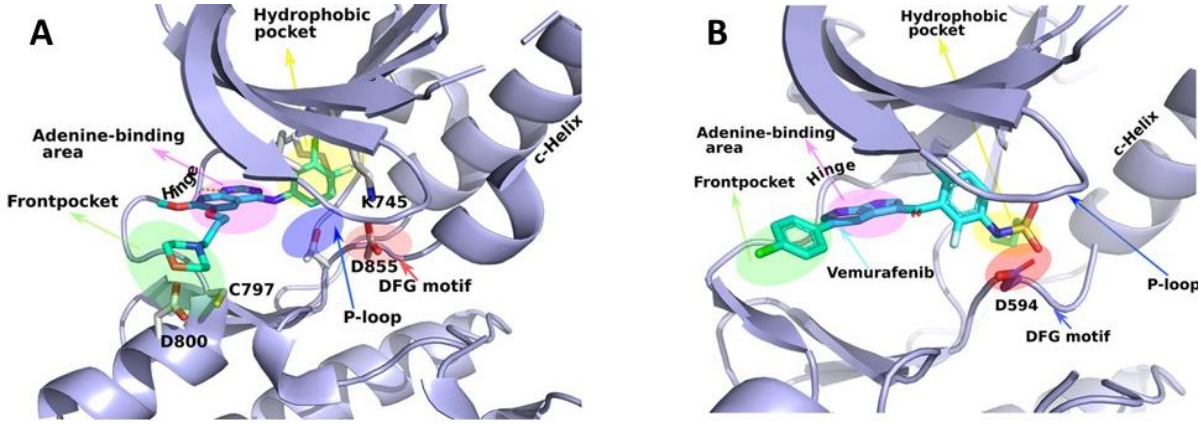


Figure 2.10 *(continued)*

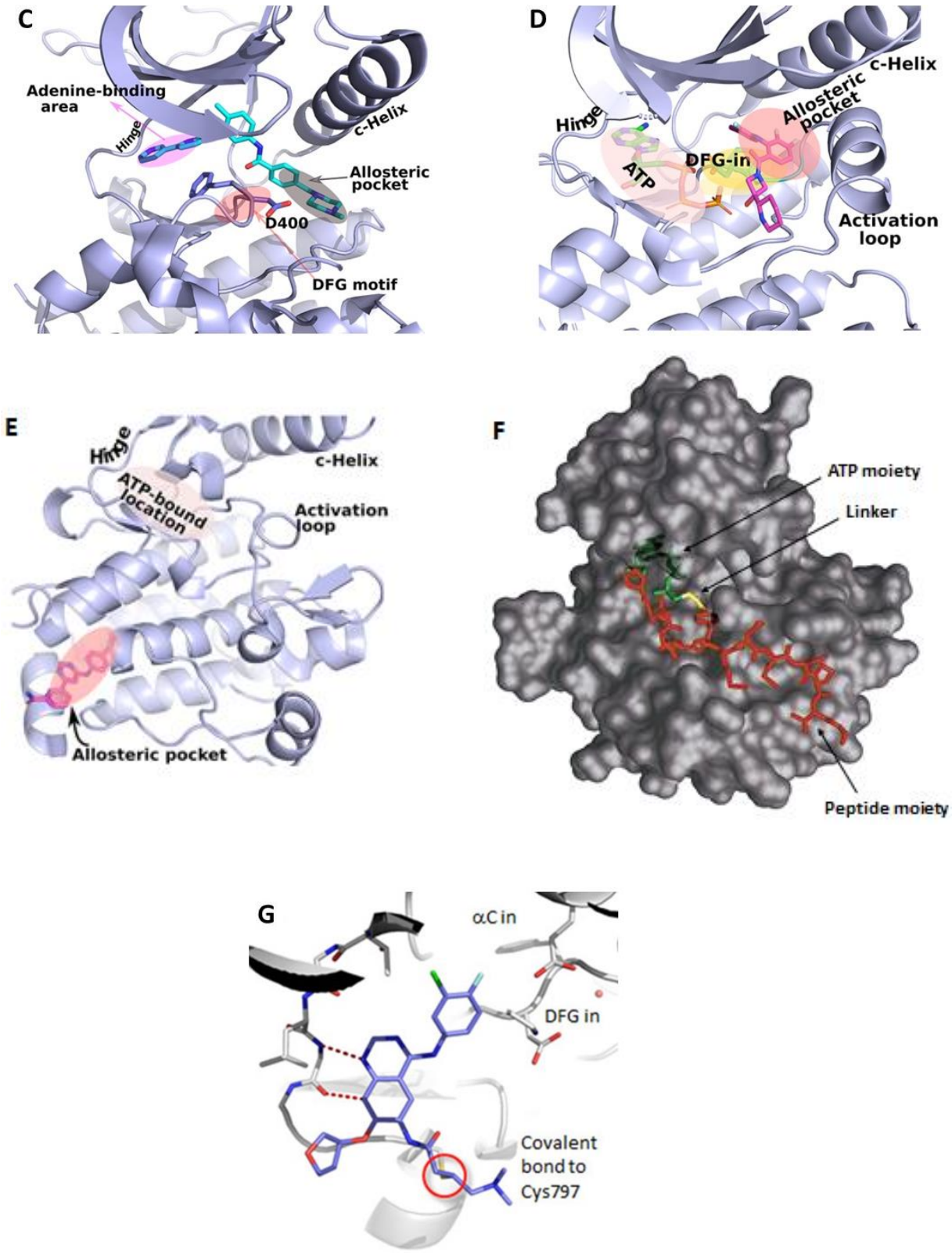


Figure 2.10: Protein kinase inhibitor binding modes. **A**) Type I inhibitor (gefitinib) bound to the ATP-binding site of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR). **B**) Type I½ inhibitor (vemurafenib) bound to the ATP-binding site and the hydrophobic back pocket of BRAF kinase. **C**) Type II inhibitor (imatinib) bound to the ATP-binding site and the allosteric site adjacent to the ATP-binding site of the non-receptor tyrosine kinase, Abl1. **D**) Type III inhibitor (cobimetinib) bound to the allosteric site adjacent to the ATP-binding site of

mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase (MAP2K). **E**) Type IV inhibitor (GNF-2) bound to the allosteric site located in the C-lobe of Abl kinase. **F**) Type V (bisubstrate) inhibitor bound to the insulin receptor kinase (CIRK). The ATP site-directed moiety of the inhibitor is shown in green, the peptide substrate moiety shown in red, and the linker connecting the two moieties shown in yellow. **G**) Type VI inhibitor (afatinib) forms a covalent bond with the cysteine 797 residue of EGFR. Image **A**-**E** reproduced from (Zhao & Bourne, 2020:21) with permission from Springer Nature. Image **F** reproduced from (Parang *et al.*, 2001:40) with permission from Springer Nature. Image **G** was reproduced from (Fabbro *et al.*, 2015:2683) with permission from John Wiley and Sons.

2.2.4. *Plasmodium* protein kinases

The use of protein kinase inhibitors as treatment for other diseases has also stimulated an interest in exploring parasitic protein kinases as targets for treating infectious diseases such as malaria (Cabrera *et al.*, 2018:8061; Canduri *et al.*, 2007:390; Doerig, 2004:157; Doerig *et al.*, 2002:366; Doerig *et al.*, 2005:145). The complex life cycle of the malaria parasite requires efficient cellular and molecular mechanisms to respond to the changing intra- and extra-cellular environments (Doerig *et al.*, 2009:170). Although the roles of many malarial protein kinases are still unknown, studies have demonstrated that protein phosphorylation is essential for each stage of the parasite's life cycle (Doerig *et al.*, 2009:169; Solyakov *et al.*, 2011:2; Treeck *et al.*, 2011:410).

The completion of the *P. falciparum* genome project in 2002 (Gardner *et al.*, 2002:498), has provided an opportunity for genome-wide investigation of the parasite's kinome. Two independent studies done on the *P. falciparum* genome have identified 85 (Ward *et al.*, 2004:1) or 99 (Anamika *et al.*, 2005:182) genes that encode for putative protein kinases. The number of genes differs between the two studies due to a difference in the stringency of inclusion criteria. Of these protein kinases, 65 are related to eukaryotic protein kinases and many cluster within established eukaryotic protein kinase families such as AGC, CMGC, CK1, CaMK, and TK (Anamika *et al.*, 2005:182; Doerig *et al.*, 2008:570; Ward *et al.*, 2004:3). The two studies also revealed profound differences between the *P. falciparum* and the mammalian kinome with regards to the kinome composition itself and organization of signalling pathways (Anamika *et al.*, 2005:186; Ward *et al.*, 2004:2). Many of the plasmodial protein kinases that cluster within established families display atypical structural and functional characteristics that are not found in their mammalian counterparts (Doerig, 2004:158). These atypical characteristics include large C-terminal or N-terminal extensions to the catalytic site, large insertions inside the catalytic site and the presence of an atypical regulatory site (Doerig, 2004:158). The *P. falciparum* kinome also contains protein kinases that have no mammalian orthologues (orphan kinases) or display homology to more than one of the established eukaryotic protein kinase groups (composite or hybrid kinases) (Doerig, 2004:159). Some protein kinase families (e.g. tyrosine kinases) and

classic signalling pathways (e.g. MAPK pathway) are notably absent from the *P. falciparum* kinome (Doerig, 2004:159).

These plasmodial kinase groups and the small-molecule inhibitors developed thus far for each group, are discussed in detail in Chapter 3 (Paper I published in *Molecules*). Figure 2.11 gives an overview of the different plasmodial kinase groups and their role during the various stages of the parasite's life cycle.

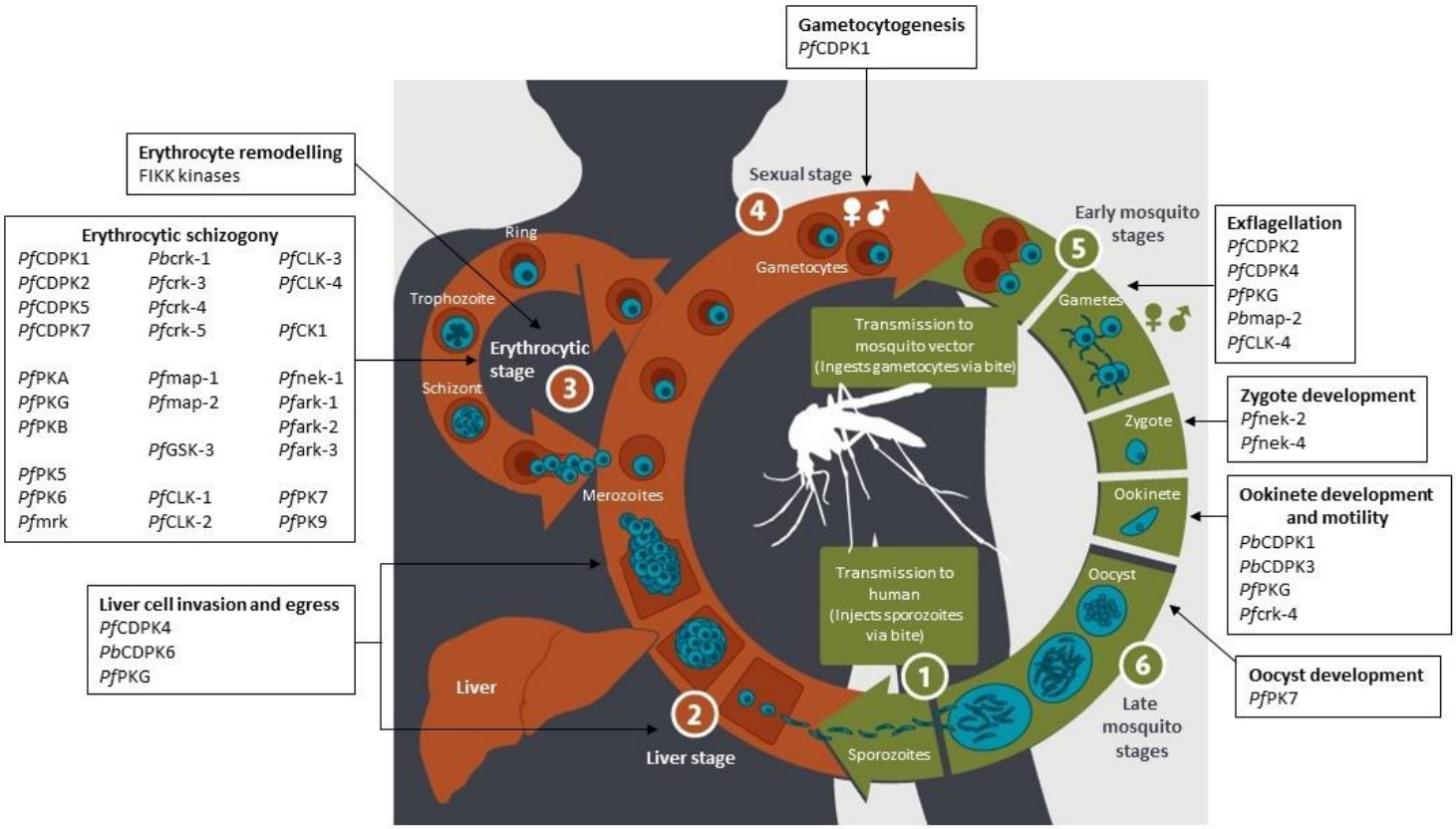


Figure 2.11: Involvement of plasmodial protein kinases during the different stages of the *Plasmodium* parasite's life cycle. Calcium-dependent protein kinases (*Pf*CDPK1 to 7); AGC group (*Pf*PKA, *Pf*PKB and *Pf*PKG); CDK and CDK-related kinases (*Pf*PK5, *Pf*PK6, *Pf*mrk and *Pf*crk-1 to -5); MAPKs (*Pf*map-1 and *Pf*map-2); GSK-3 (*Pf*GSK-3); CLKs (*Pf*CLK-1 to -4); CK1 group (*Pf*CK1); NIMA (Never In Mitosis, gene A)-related kinases (*Pf*nek-1 to -4); Aurora-related kinases (*Pf*ark-1 to -3); Orphan kinases (FIKK kinases, *Pf*PK7 and *Pf*PK9). Image was adapted from the NIH website (https://www.niaid.nih.gov/diseases-conditions/malaria-parasite).

The *P. falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3) enzyme was chosen as target for this study. Although *Pf*GSK-3 has been genetically validated as an essential plasmodial kinase, medicinal chemistry programs targeting this enzyme are limited thus far. *Pf*GSK-3 and its human orthologue, *Hs*GSK-3 are discussed below.

2.3. Glycogen synthase kinase-3

2.3.1. Human glycogen synthase kinase-3

Glycogen synthase kinase-3 (GSK-3) is a serine/threonine protein kinase that belongs to the CMGC family (Saraswati *et al.*, 2018:844). This multifunctional enzyme phosphorylates a diverse range of substrates which in turn regulates several processes including glycogen metabolism, Wnt and insulin signalling, embryonic development, and neuronal function and development (Rayasam *et al.*, 2009:885). In humans, two closely related isoforms of GSK-3 namely *Hs*GSK-3α and *Hs*GSK-3β are expressed (Woodgett, 1990:2433). These two isoforms share 85% overall sequence homology and 98% homology within their catalytic domains (Kaidanovich-Beilin & Woodgett, 2011:1; Woodgett, 1990:2433). Despite the high level of similarity between the two isoforms, their functions are not interchangeable as demonstrated by GSK-3 knock-out studies done on mice (Kaidanovich-Beilin & Woodgett, 2011:11). An embryonic-lethal phenotype was observed when the GSK-3β gene was knocked out (Hoeflich *et al.*, 2000:86), while mice lacking the GSK-3α gene were still viable (MacAulay *et al.*, 2007:329). Both isoforms are expressed in most mammalian tissues with especially high levels expressed in the brain (Kaidanovich-Beilin & Woodgett, 2011:1; Woodgett, 1990:2434).

The GSK-3 enzyme displays some unusual characteristics that are rarely seen in other protein kinases. Firstly, the GSK-3 enzyme is constantly active during resting (unstimulated) cellular conditions, and it is only inactivated in response to external signals from membrane-bound receptors (Kaidanovich-Beilin & Woodgett, 2011:2). Secondly, phosphorylation of GSK-3 substrates generally results in inhibition of their activity rather than activation (Kaidanovich-Beilin & Woodgett, 2011:2). Thirdly, GSK-3 activity is subject to multiple levels of regulation, which is critical due to its involvement in so many cellular processes. GSK-3 regulation is mediated by a combination of phosphorylation, substrate specificity, intracellular localisation and interactions with other proteins (Beurel *et al.*, 2015:115; Kaidanovich-Beilin & Woodgett, 2011:2).

Phosphorylation can either inhibit or activate GSK-3 depending on the amino acid (serine, threonine or tyrosine) being phosphorylated. GSK-3 is inhibited by phosphorylation of the N-terminal serine residue (Ser21 for *Hs*GSK-3α and Ser9 for *Hs*GSK-3β), which plays an important role in the regulation of insulin signalling (Sutherland & Cohen, 1994:37; Sutherland *et al.*, 1993:15). Upon phosphorylation, the N-terminal acts as a pseudosubstrate which binds to the substrate-binding site and blocks access to GSK-3 substrates (Beurel *et al.*, 2015:115; Frame *et al.*, 2001:1321). Inactivation of GSK-3β in the brain occurs primarily through p38 MAPK phosphorylation of the serine (Ser389) and threonine (Thr390) residues in the C-terminal region of the enzyme (Thornton *et al.*, 2008:2). Additionally, extracellular signal-regulated kinase (Erk) can also inactivate *Hs*GSK-3β by phosphorylating the Thr43 residue (Ding *et al.*, 2005:161). Activation of the GSK-3 enzyme occurs through phosphorylation of a tyrosine residue located in the A-loop (Tyr279 for *Hs*GSK-3α and Tyr216 for *Hs*GSK-3β) (Cole *et al.*, 2004:249; Hughes *et al.*, 1993:806). The unphosphorylated Tyr279/216

side-chain impedes access to the substrate-binding site (Harwood, 2001:823; Kaidanovich-Beilin & Woodgett, 2011:2). Phosphorylation of this residue results in a conformational change that allows substrates to bind to GSK-3 (Harwood, 2001:823; Kaidanovich-Beilin & Woodgett, 2011:2).

With regards to substrate specificity, GSK-3 has a unique preference for substrates that are pre-phosphorylated or "primed" at a serine or threonine residue located next to the GSK-3 phosphorylation site (Beurel *et al.*, 2015:117; Fiol *et al.*, 1990:6061; Kaidanovich-Beilin & Woodgett, 2011:6). The primed amino acid residue serves as a signal to GSK-3 to initiate its phosphorylation process. Access of GSK-3 to its substrates is controlled by mechanisms that regulate the intracellular localisation of GSK-3 (Beurel *et al.*, 2015:118; Kaidanovich-Beilin & Woodgett, 2011:4). For example, *Hs*GSK-3β is found primarily in the cytoplasm, however, smaller pools of *Hs*GSK-3β are also located in the nucleus and mitochondria (Bijur & Jope, 2003:2415). The nuclear and mitochondrial *Hs*GSK-3β pools demonstrate less Ser9 phosphorylation and are therefore 5- to 10-fold more active than the cytosolic *Hs*GSK-3β (Bijur & Jope, 2003:2418). In response to apoptotic signalling, *Hs*GSK-3β accumulates within the nucleus which allows interaction with its nuclear substrates (Bijur & Jope, 2001:37441).

The Wnt signalling pathway is a classic example of how the function of GSK-3 is regulated by its interaction with other proteins (Beurel *et al.*, 2015:118; Kaidanovich-Beilin & Woodgett, 2011:4). When the Wnt pathway is inactive, GSK-3 forms part of a "destruction" complex with three other proteins, namely Axin, adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) and casein kinase 1α (CK1α). When the substrate (β-catenin) binds to this complex, it is simultaneously in contact with both the priming kinase (CK1α) and GSK-3, allowing phosphorylation and subsequent degradation of the substrate. Activation of the Wnt pathway results in dissolution of the destruction complex and GSK-3 is no longer able to phosphorylate β-catenin.

2.3.2. GSK-3 as a therapeutic target

Abnormal GSK-3 activity has been implicated in a variety of disorders (Figure 2.12) such as diabetes (Henriksen & Dokken, 2006:1439), cancer (Luo, 2009:198; Manoukian & Woodgett, 2002:223), Alzheimer's disease (Hooper *et al.*, 2008:1436; Maqbool *et al.*, 2016:77), neurodegeneration (Giese, 2009:519), cardiovascular diseases (Hardt & Sadoshima, 2002:1060; Lal *et al.*, 2015:145), and psychiatric disorders (Jope & Roh, 2006:15). Therefore, GSK-3 has been explored as a potential target for the treatment of these diseases (Takahashi-Yanaga, 2013:192).

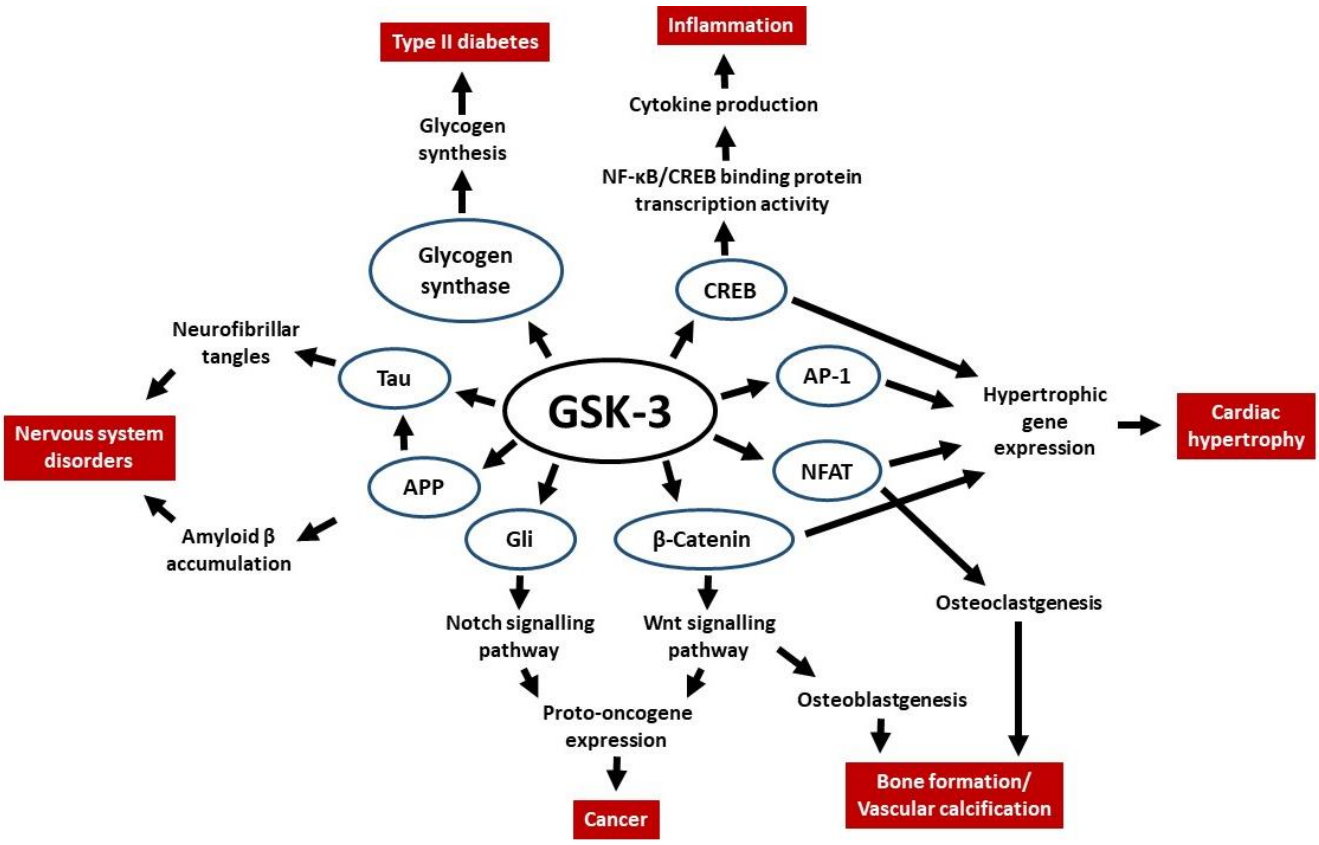


Figure 2.12: Relationship of GSK-3 with various substrates and their role in human disease. GSK-3 substrates: Glycogen synthase, cAMP response element-binding (CREB) protein, Activator protein 1 (AP-1), Nuclear factor of activated T-cells (NFAT), β-catenin, Gli protein, Amyloid precursor protein (APP) and Tau protein. Figure reproduced from (Takahashi-Yanaga, 2013:194) with permission from Elsevier.

GSK-3 inhibitor development has been aided by the information gained from the available crystal structure of *Hs*GSK-3β (Dajani *et al.*, 2001:730; ter Haar *et al.*, 2001:593), as well as from cellular studies and animal models (Kaidanovich-Beilin & Woodgett, 2011:11). A wide variety of synthetic as well as natural compounds have been identified as GSK-3 inhibitors (Maqbool & Hoda, 2017:4337; Saraswati *et al.*, 2018:844). Unfortunately, progress towards use of these inhibitors in a clinical setting is slow mainly due to toxicological challenges (Bhat *et al.*, 2018:S551). Due to its involvement in various cellular processes, GSK-3 inhibition could theoretically result in various unwanted side effects ranging from hypoglycaemia to tumorigenesis (Eldar-Finkelman & Martinez, 2011:9; Martinez *et al.*, 2011:2). Several GSK-3 inhibitors have failed in preclinical or clinical trials due to toxicity issues (Bhat *et al.*, 2018:S550).

Lithium, a drug used for many decades to treat bipolar disorder, was identified as an inhibitor of GSK-3 (Klein & Melton, 1996:8455; Stambolic *et al.*, 1996:1665). Long-term use of lithium has been demonstrated to be safe and effective with no expected adverse effects observed, thus indicating that long-term GSK-3 inhibition can be tolerated (Jope & Roh, 2006:4). However, lithium only inhibits ±25% of the total GSK-3 activity at

therapeutic doses (Martinez *et al.*, 2011:2). Therefore, partial inhibition of GSK-3 may be ideal to restore the elevated GSK-3 activity seen in pathological conditions, to physiological levels (Beurel *et al.*, 2015:121; Eldar-Finkelman & Martinez, 2011:9).

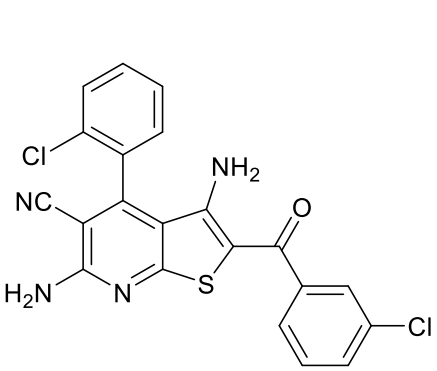
One strategy to achieve partial GSK-3 inhibition is to develop allosteric inhibitors (e.g. substrate-competitive inhibitors) instead of ATP-competitive inhibitors (Eldar-Finkelman & Martinez, 2011:10). In general, allosteric inhibitors demonstrate relatively weak affinities for their targets but are more selective which limits off-target effects (Eldar-Finkelman & Martinez, 2011:9). The L803-mts peptide is an example of a substrate-competitive inhibitor that is highly selective towards GSK-3 (Plotkin *et al.*, 2003:978). This peptide demonstrated therapeutic activity by improving glucose homeostasis in a type II diabetes model (Kaidanovich-Beilin & Eldar-Finkelman, 2006:22) and reducing depressive behaviour in a mild traumatic brain injury model (Shapira *et al.*, 2007:573). Another strategy involves developing inhibitors that only target the specific GSK-3 pool of interest (Bhat *et al.*, 2018:S551). This can be achieved by conjugating the inhibitor to a moiety that specifically binds to the organ/ cell type of interest, or encapsulating the inhibitor in a drug delivery system that has a preference for a specific organ/ cell type (Bhat *et al.*, 2018:S551). Recently, a nanoparticle delivery system carrying a *Hs*GSK-3β inhibitor (AZD2858) was developed for healing bone fractures (Wang *et al.*, 2017:9446). The nanoparticle was functionalised with peptides that specifically target tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase present on bone resorptive surfaces (Wang *et al.*, 2017:9446). This allowed greater accumulation of AZD2858 at the fracture site and enhanced fracture healing in a mouse model (Wang *et al.*, 2017:9451). These strategies show promise for future development of GSK-3 inhibitors.

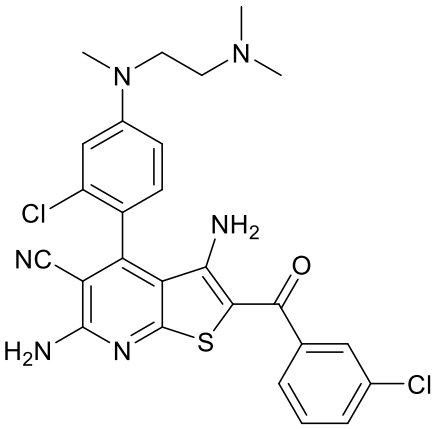
2.3.3. *Pf*GSK-3

*Pf*GSK-3 is one of three GSK-3-related kinases identified for the *P. falciparum* parasite (Ward *et al.*, 2004:4). Comparing the *Pf*GSK-3 sequence to that of the two *Hs*GSK-3 isoforms, revealed a high level of conservation (Droucheau *et al.*, 2004:188). The overall sequence of *Pf*GSK-3 displayed 38.0% identity and 62.4% similarity to *Hs*GSK-3α, and 43.1% identity and 58.9% similarity to *Hs*GSK-3β. Comparing the catalytic site of *Pf*GSK-3 with the two human isoforms, *Pf*GSK-3 displayed 56.1% identity and 75.3% similarity to *Hs*GSK-3α, and 58.2% identity and 76.0% similarity to *Hs*GSK-3β. Droucheau *et al.* (2004:188) also generated a tridimensional structure model of *Pf*GSK-3 using the *Pf*GSK-3 sequence and the available crystal structure of *Hs*GSK-3β. The modelled structure of *Pf*GSK-3 was almost identical to that of *Hs*GSK-3β, as was expected, due to the high degree of sequence similarity. The regions involved in the regulation of enzyme activity and substrate binding were highly conserved between the two enzymes (Droucheau *et al.*, 2004:193). The amino acid residues that comprise the active site, the phosphate-primed substrate-binding site, and the tyrosine phosphorylation site (Tyr216) of *Hs*GSK-3β, are all conserved in *Pf*GSK-3. Only the serine phosphorylation site (Ser9), responsible for inhibition of *Hs*GSK-3β, was absent from *Pf*GSK-3.

*Pf*GSK-3 is present throughout the erythrocytic stages, with maximal levels expressed during the early trophozoite stage (Droucheau *et al.*, 2004:193). After expression, *Pf*GSK-3 is rapidly transported to the cytoplasm of the erythrocyte where it associates with membranous structures known as Maurer's clefts (Droucheau *et al.*, 2004:193). Although the exact biological functions of *Pf*GSK-3 remain to be elucidated, it has been genetically validated as essential for survival of asexual erythrocytic parasites (Solyakov *et al.*, 2011:3). This makes *Pf*GSK-3 an ideal target for new antimalarial drug design, however the high level of conservation between *Pf*GSK-3 and *Hs*GSK-3 poses a challenge to the development of *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibitors.

Droucheau *et al.* (2004:192) were the first to investigate whether selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibition was possible. They tested the activity of a few established GSK-3 inhibitors on recombinant *Pf*GSK-3 and rat GSK-3β. These inhibitors either potently inhibited both enzymes (staurosporine, hymenialdisine and indirubin-3'-monoxime) or were more selective towards mammalian GSK-3β (paullone class of inhibitors). Fugel *et al.* (2013:266) reported the same results when testing a variety of reference kinase inhibitors on recombinant *Pf*GSK-3 and porcine GSK-3. Based on these findings they concluded that the structures of the plasmodial and the mammalian enzymes differ enough for species selectivity to be achievable. Indeed, studies have found certain structural differences between the active site of the plasmodial and the mammalian enzymes, which could be exploited for selective drug design (Kruggel & Lemcke, 2009a:890; Osolodkin *et al.*, 2011:733). Fugel *et al.* (2013:271) further demonstrated that selective inhibition of the *Pf*GSK-3 enzyme is indeed possible. They designed a novel series of inhibitors based on hit structures that were identified during a high-throughput screening campaign. This series of inhibitors shared the same 3-amino-4-arylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine motif as the parent scaffold. Certain compounds from this series were highly selective towards *Pf*GSK-3 compared to the GSK-3 orthologues of other species (human and pathogenic microorganisms), as well as other human protein kinases. The most active compound of the series (**19**, Figure 2.13) inhibited *Pf*GSK-3 at a submicromolar concentration and demonstrated *in vitro* antiplasmodial activity when tested against erythrocytic stage *P. falciparum* parasites.





	19	**20**
***Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}**	0.48 µM[a] (0.24 µM)[b]	0.72 µM[b]
***Hs*GSK-3β IC_{50}**	3.3 µM[a] (9.08 µM)[b]	40.2 µM[b]
***Pf*NF54-Luc EC_{50}**	5.5 µM	1.2 µM
Kinetic solubility	1.5 µM	4.8 µM

Figure 2.13: Chemical structures and biological data of the most active compounds from the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine class. [a] IC_{50} values determined using a radiometric assay (Fugel *et al.*, 2013:272); [b] IC_{50} values determined using the Kinase Glo Plus assay (Masch *et al.*, 2019:8).

Masch *et al*. (2019:8) further optimised the aqueous solubility and antiplasmodial activity of compound **19**. By means of homology modelling they identified the *para*-position of the 4-phenyl ring as the optimal position to attach an additional aliphatic polar side chain. The analogues with an alkylamino group attached to this position, such as compound **20** (Figure 2.13), retained *Pf*GSK-3 selectivity while demonstrating improved solubility and *in vitro* antiplasmodial activity.

Although *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibitors are currently limited to the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine class, the experimental data from these studies combined with that of various homology modelling studies (Balasaheb Aher & Roy, 2015:960; Fugel *et al.*, 2013:273; Kruggel & Lemcke, 2009b:328) will greatly aid future inhibitor development.

2.4. References

Achan, J., Kakuru, A., Ikilezi, G., Ruel, T., Clark, T.D., Nsanzabana, C., . . . Kamya, M.R. 2012. Antiretroviral agents and prevention of malaria in HIV-infected Ugandan children. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 367(22):2110-2118. https://doi.org/10.1056/nejmoa1200501

Achieng, A.O., Rawat, M., Ogutu, B., Guyah, B., Michael Ong'echa, J., D, J.P. & Kempaiah, P. 2017. Antimalarials: molecular drug targets and mechanism of action. *Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry*, 17(19):2114-2128. https://doi.org/10.2174/1568026617666170130115323

Anamika, Srinivasan, N. & Krupa, A. 2005. A genomic perspective of protein kinases in Plasmodium falciparum. *Proteins*, 58(1):180-189. https://doi.org/10.1002/prot.20278

Aurrecoechea, C., Brestelli, J., Brunk, B.P., Dommer, J., Fischer, S., Gajria, B., . . . Wang, H. 2009. PlasmoDB: a functional genomic database for malaria parasites. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 37(Database issue):D539-543. https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/gkn814

Baggish, A.L. & Hill, D.R. 2002. Antiparasitic agent atovaquone. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 46(5):1163-1173. https://doi.org/10.1128/aac.46.5.1163-1173.2002

Balasaheb Aher, R. & Roy, K. 2015. First report on exploring classification and regression based QSAR modelling of Plasmodium falciparum glycogen synthase kinase (PfGSK-3) inhibitors. *SAR & QSAR in Environmental Research*, 26(11):959-976. https://doi.org/10.1080/1062936x.2015.1104518

Batista, F.A., Gyau, B., Vilacha, J.F., Bosch, S.S., Lunev, S., Wrenger, C. & Groves, M.R. 2020. New directions in antimalarial target validation. *Expert Opinion on Drug Discovery*, 15(2):189-202. https://doi.org/10.1080/17460441.2020.1691996

Bayliss, R., Fry, A., Haq, T. & Yeoh, S. 2012. On the molecular mechanisms of mitotic kinase activation. *Open Biology*, 2(11), art. 120136. https://doi.org/10.1098/rsob.120136

Beurel, E., Grieco, S.F. & Jope, R.S. 2015. Glycogen synthase kinase-3 (GSK3): regulation, actions, and diseases. *Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 148:114-131. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pharmthera.2014.11.016

Bhat, R.V., Andersson, U., Andersson, S., Knerr, L., Bauer, U. & Sundgren-Andersson, A.K. 2018. The conundrum of GSK3 inhibitors: is it the dawn of a new beginning? *Journal of Alzheimer's Disease*, 64(s1):S547-S554. https://doi.org/10.3233/jad-179934

Bijur, G.N. & Jope, R.S. 2001. Proapoptotic stimuli induce nuclear accumulation of glycogen synthase kinase-3 beta. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 276(40):37436-37442. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.m105725200

Bijur, G.N. & Jope, R.S. 2003. Glycogen synthase kinase-3 beta is highly activated in nuclei and mitochondria. *Neuroreport*, 14(18):2415-2419. https://doi.org/10.1097/00001756-200312190-00025

Boudeau, J., Miranda-Saavedra, D., Barton, G.J. & Alessi, D.R. 2006. Emerging roles of pseudokinases. *Trends in Cell Biology*, 16(9):443-452. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tcb.2006.07.003

Byrne, D.P., Foulkes, D.M. & Eyers, P.A. 2017. Pseudokinases: update on their functions and evaluation as new drug targets. *Future Medicinal Chemistry*, 9(2):245-265. https://doi.org/10.4155/fmc-2016-0207

Cabrera, D.G., Horatscheck, A., Wilson, C.R., Basarab, G., Eyermann, C.J. & Chibale, K. 2018. Plasmodial kinase inhibitors: license to cure? *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 61(18):8061-8077. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jmedchem.8b00329

Canduri, F., Perez, P.C., Caceres, R.A. & de Azevedo, W.F. 2007. Protein kinases as targets for antiparasitic chemotherapy drugs. *Current Drug Targets*, 8(3):389-398. https://doi.org/10.2174/138945007780058979

Cole, A., Frame, S. & Cohen, P. 2004. Further evidence that the tyrosine phosphorylation of glycogen synthase kinase-3 (GSK3) in mammalian cells is an autophosphorylation event. *The Biochemical Journal*, 377:249-255. https://doi.org/10.1042/bj20031259

Cowell, A.N. & Winzeler, E.A. 2019a. The genomic architecture of antimalarial drug resistance. *Briefings in Functional Genomics*, 18(5):314-328. https://doi.org/10.1093/bfgp/elz008

Cowell, A.N. & Winzeler, E.A. 2019b. Advances in omics-based methods to identify novel targets for malaria and other parasitic protozoan infections. *Genome Medicine*, 11, art. 63. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13073-019-0673-3

Cowman, A.F., Berry, D. & Baum, J. 2012. The cellular and molecular basis for malaria parasite invasion of the human red blood cell. *Journal of Cell Biology*, 198(6):961-971. https://doi.org/10.1083/jcb.201206112

Cox, K.J., Shomin, C.D. & Ghosh, I. 2011. Tinkering outside the kinase ATP box: allosteric (type IV) and bivalent (type V) inhibitors of protein kinases. *Future Medicinal Chemistry*, 3(1):29-43. https://doi.org/10.4155/fmc.10.272

Dajani, R., Fraser, E., Roe, S.M., Young, N., Good, V., Dale, T.C. & Pearl, L.H. 2001. Crystal structure of glycogen synthase kinase 3 beta: structural basis of phosphate-primed substrate specificity and autoinhibition. *Cell*, 105(6):721-732. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0092-8674(01)00374-9

Deane, K.J., Summers, R.L., Lehane, A.M., Martin, R.E. & Barrow, R.A. 2014. Chlorpheniramine analogues reverse chloroquine resistance in Plasmodium falciparum by inhibiting PfCRT. *ACS Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 5(5):576-581. https://doi.org/10.1021/ml5000228

Deu, E. 2017. Proteases as antimalarial targets: strategies for genetic, chemical, and therapeutic validation. *The FEBS journal*, 284(16):2604-2628. https://doi.org/10.1111/febs.14130

Dhiman, S. 2019. Are malaria elimination efforts on right track? An analysis of gains achieved and challenges ahead. *Infectious Diseases of Poverty*, 8(1), art. 19. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40249-019-0524-x

Ding, Q., Xia, W., Liu, J.C., Yang, J.Y., Lee, D.F., Xia, J., . . . Hung, M.C. 2005. Erk associates with and primes GSK-3beta for its inactivation resulting in upregulation of beta-catenin. *Molecular Cell*, 19(2):159-170. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molcel.2005.06.009

Doerig, C. 2004. Protein kinases as targets for anti-parasitic chemotherapy. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1697(1-2):155-168. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2003.11.021

Doerig, C., Meijer, L. & Mottram, J.C. 2002. Protein kinases as drug targets in parasitic protozoa. *Trends in Parasitology*, 18(8):366-371. https://doi.org/10.1016/s1471-4922(02)02321-8

Doerig, C., Billker, O., Pratt, D. & Endicott, J. 2005. Protein kinases as targets for antimalarial intervention: kinomics, structure-based design, transmission-blockade, and targeting host cell enzymes. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1754(1-2):132-150. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2005.08.027

Doerig, C., Billker, O., Haystead, T., Sharma, P., Tobin, A.B. & Waters, N.C. 2008. Protein kinases of malaria parasites: an update. *Trends in Parasitology*, 24(12):570-577. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pt.2008.08.007

Doerig, C., Baker, D., Billker, O., Blackman, M.J., Chitnis, C., Dhar Kumar, S., . . . Alano, P. 2009. Signalling in malaria parasites. The MALSIG consortium. *Parasite*, 16(3):169-182. https://doi.org/10.1051/parasite/2009163169

Droucheau, E., Primot, A., Thomas, V., Mattei, D., Knockaert, M., Richardson, C., . . . Meijer, L. 2004. Plasmodium falciparum glycogen synthase kinase-3: molecular model, expression, intracellular localisation and selective inhibitors. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1697(1-2):181-196. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2003.11.023

Eldar-Finkelman, H. & Martinez, A. 2011. GSK-3 inhibitors: preclinical and clinical focus on CNS. *Frontiers in Molecular Neuroscience*, 4, art. 32. https://doi.org/10.3389/fnmol.2011.00032

Fabbro, D., Cowan-Jacob, S.W. & Moebitz, H. 2015. Ten things you should know about protein kinases: IUPHAR Review 14. *British Journal of Pharmacology*, 172(11):2675-2700. https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.13096

Ferguson, F.M. & Gray, N.S. 2018. Kinase inhibitors: the road ahead. *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery*, 17:353-377. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd.2018.21

Fiol, C.J., Wang, A., Roeske, R.W. & Roach, P.J. 1990. Ordered multisite protein phosphorylation. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 265(11):6061-6065.

Frame, S., Cohen, P. & Biondi, R.M. 2001. A common phosphate binding site explains the unique substrate specificity of GSK3 and its inactivation by phosphorylation. *Molecular Cell*, 7(6):1321-1327. https://doi.org/10.1016/s1097-2765(01)00253-2

Fugel, W., Oberholzer, A.E., Gschloessl, B., Dzikowski, R., Pressburger, N., Preu, L., . . . Kunick, C. 2013. 3,6-Diamino-4-(2-halophenyl)-2-benzoylthieno[2,3-b]pyridine-5-carbonitriles are selective inhibitors of Plasmodium falciparum glycogen synthase kinase-3. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 56(1):264-275. https://doi.org/10.1021/jm301575n

Gaillard, T., Madamet, M. & Pradines, B. 2015. Tetracyclines in malaria. *Malaria Journal*, 14, art. 445. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-015-0980-0

Gardner, M.J., Hall, N., Fung, E., White, O., Berriman, M., Hyman, R.W., . . . Barrell, B. 2002. Genome sequence of the human malaria parasite Plasmodium falciparum. *Nature*, 419(6906):498-511. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature01097

Giese, K.P. 2009. GSK-3: a key player in neurodegeneration and memory. *IUBMB Life*, 61(5):516-521. https://doi.org/10.1002/iub.187

Grimberg, B.T. & Mehlotra, R.K. 2011. Expanding the antimalarial drug arsenal-now, but how? *Pharmaceuticals*, 4(5):681-712. https://doi.org/10.3390/ph4050681

Hanks, S.K. & Hunter, T. 1995. The eukaryotic protein kinase superfamily: kinase (catalytic) domain structure and classification. *The FASEB Journal*, 9(8):576-596. https://doi.org/10.1096/fasebj.9.8.7768349

Hardt, S.E. & Sadoshima, J. 2002. Glycogen synthase kinase-3beta: a novel regulator of cardiac hypertrophy and development. *Circulation Research*, 90(10):1055-1063. https://doi.org/10.1161/01.res.0000018952.70505.f1

Harwood, A.J. 2001. Regulation of GSK-3: a cellular multiprocessor. *Cell*, 105(7):821-824. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0092-8674(01)00412-3

Henriksen, E.J. & Dokken, B.B. 2006. Role of glycogen synthase kinase-3 in insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes. *Current Drug Targets*, 7(11):1435-1441. https://doi.org/10.2174/1389450110607011435

Hoeflich, K.P., Luo, J., Rubie, E.A., Tsao, M.S., Jin, O. & Woodgett, J.R. 2000. Requirement for glycogen synthase kinase-3beta in cell survival and NF-kappaB activation. *Nature*, 406(6791):86-90. https://doi.org/10.1038/35017574

Hooper, C., Killick, R. & Lovestone, S. 2008. The GSK3 hypothesis of Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Neurochemistry*, 104(6):1433-1439. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1471-4159.2007.05194.x

Hovlid, M.L. & Winzeler, E.A. 2016. Phenotypic screens in antimalarial drug discovery. *Trends in Parasitology*, 32(9):697-707. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pt.2016.04.014

Hughes, K., Nikolakaki, E., Plyte, S.E., Totty, N.F. & Woodgett, J.R. 1993. Modulation of the glycogen synthase kinase-3 family by tyrosine phosphorylation. *The EMBO Journal*, 12(2):803-808.

Huse, M. & Kuriyan, J. 2002. The conformational plasticity of protein kinases. *Cell*, 109(3):275-282. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0092-8674(02)00741-9

Jope, R.S. & Roh, M.S. 2006. Glycogen synthase kinase-3 (GSK3) in psychiatric diseases and therapeutic interventions. *Current Drug Targets*, 7(11):1421-1434. https://doi.org/10.2174/1389450110607011421

Josling, G.A. & Llinas, M. 2015. Sexual development in Plasmodium parasites: knowing when it's time to commit. *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, 13(9):573-587. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro3519

Kaidanovich-Beilin, O. & Eldar-Finkelman, H. 2006. Long-term treatment with novel glycogen synthase kinase-3 inhibitor improves glucose homeostasis in ob/ob mice: molecular characterization in liver and muscle. *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, 316(1):17-24. https://doi.org/10.1124/jpet.105.090266

Kaidanovich-Beilin, O. & Woodgett, J.R. 2011. GSK-3: functional insights from cell biology and animal models. *Frontiers in Molecular Neuroscience*, 4, art. 40. https://doi.org/10.3389/fnmol.2011.00040

Klein, P.S. & Melton, D.A. 1996. A molecular mechanism for the effect of lithium on development. *PNAS*, 93(16):8455-8459. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.93.16.8455

Kornev, A.P., Haste, N.M., Taylor, S.S. & Eyck, L.F. 2006. Surface comparison of active and inactive protein kinases identifies a conserved activation mechanism. *PNAS*, 103(47):17783-17788. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0607656103

Kruggel, S. & Lemcke, T. 2009a. Comparative investigation of the ATP-binding site of human and plasmodial glycogen synthase kinase-3. *QSAR & Combinatorial Science*, 28(8):885-890. https://doi.org/10.1002/qsar.200860193

Kruggel, S. & Lemcke, T. 2009b. Generation and evaluation of a homology model of PfGSK-3. *Archiv der Pharmazie*, 342(6):327-332. https://doi.org/10.1002/ardp.200800158

Kumar, S., Bhardwaj, T.R., Prasad, D.N. & Singh, R.K. 2018. Drug targets for resistant malaria: historic to future perspectives. *Biomedicine & Pharmacotherapy*, 104:8-27. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopha.2018.05.009

Lal, H., Ahmad, F., Woodgett, J. & Force, T. 2015. The GSK-3 family as therapeutic target for myocardial diseases. *Circulation Research*, 116(1):138-149. https://doi.org/10.1161/circresaha.116.303613

Lamba, V. & Ghosh, I. 2012. New directions in targeting protein kinases: focusing upon true allosteric and bivalent inhibitors. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 18(20):2936-2945. https://doi.org/10.2174/138161212800672813

Luo, J. 2009. Glycogen synthase kinase 3beta (GSK3beta) in tumorigenesis and cancer chemotherapy. *Cancer Letters*, 273(2):194-200. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.canlet.2008.05.045

MacAulay, K., Doble, B.W., Patel, S., Hansotia, T., Sinclair, E.M., Drucker, D.J., . . . Woodgett, J.R. 2007. Glycogen synthase kinase 3alpha-specific regulation of murine hepatic glycogen metabolism. *Cell Metabolism*, 6(4):329-337. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmet.2007.08.013

Manning, G., Whyte, D.B., Martinez, R., Hunter, T. & Sudarsanam, S. 2002. The protein kinase complement of the human genome. *Science*, 298(5600):1912-1934. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1075762

Manoukian, A.S. & Woodgett, J.R. 2002. Role of glycogen synthase kinase-3 in cancer: regulation by Wnts and other signalling pathways. *Advances in Cancer Research*, 84:203-229. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0065-230x(02)84007-6

Maqbool, M. & Hoda, N. 2017. GSK3 Inhibitors in the therapeutic development of diabetes, cancer and neurodegeneration: past, present and future. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 23(29):4332-4350. https://doi.org/10.2174/1381612823666170714141450

Maqbool, M., Mobashir, M. & Hoda, N. 2016. Pivotal role of glycogen synthase kinase-3: a therapeutic target for Alzheimer's disease. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 107:63-81. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejmech.2015.10.018

Martin, J., Anamika, K. & Srinivasan, N. 2010. Classification of protein kinases on the basis of both kinase and non-kinase regions. *PLoS One*, 5(9), e12460. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0012460

Martinez, A., Gil, C. & Perez, D.I. 2011. Glycogen synthase kinase 3 inhibitors in the next horizon for Alzheimer's disease treatment. *International Journal of Alzheimer's Disease*, 2011, art. 280502. https://doi.org/10.4061/2011/280502

Masch, A., Nasereddin, A., Alder, A., Bird, M.J., Schweda, S.I., Preu, L., . . . Kunick, C. 2019. Structure-activity relationships in a series of antiplasmodial thieno[2,3-b]pyridines. *Malaria Journal*, 18(1), art. 89. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2725-y

Meier, A., Erler, H. & Beitz, E. 2018. Targeting channels and transporters in protozoan parasite infections. *Frontiers in Chemistry*, 6, art. 88. https://doi.org/10.3389/fchem.2018.00088

Miranda-Saavedra, D. & Barton, G.J. 2007. Classification and functional annotation of eukaryotic protein kinases. *Proteins*, 68(4):893-914. https://doi.org/10.1002/prot.21444

Mishra, M., Mishra, V.K., Kashaw, V., Iyer, A.K. & Kashaw, S.K. 2017. Comprehensive review on various strategies for antimalarial drug discovery. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 125:1300-1320. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejmech.2016.11.025

Müller, S., Chaikuad, A., Gray, N.S. & Knapp, S. 2015. The ins and outs of selective kinase inhibitor development. *Nature Chemical Biology*, 11(11):818-821. https://doi.org/10.1038/nchembio.1938

Neves, B.J., Braga, R.C., Melo-Filho, C.C., Moreira-Filho, J.T., Muratov, E.N. & Andrade, C.H. 2018. QSAR-based virtual screening: advances and applications in drug discovery. *Frontiers in Pharmacology*, 9, art. 1275. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2018.01275

Nghochuzie, N.N., Olwal, C.O., Udoakang, A.J., Amenga-Etego, L.N. & Amambua-Ngwa, A. 2020. Pausing the fight against malaria to combat the COVID-19 pandemic in Africa: is the future of malaria bleak? *Frontiers in Microbiology*, 11, art. 1476. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.01476

Noisang, C., Prosser, C., Meyer, W., Chemoh, W., Ellis, J., Sawangjaroen, N. & Lee, R. 2019. Molecular detection of drug resistant malaria in Southern Thailand. *Malaria Journal*, 18, art. 275. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2903-y

Nolen, B., Taylor, S. & Ghosh, G. 2004. Regulation of protein kinases; controlling activity through activation segment conformation. *Molecular Cell*, 15(5):661-675. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molcel.2004.08.024

Nsanzabana, C. & Rosenthal, P.J. 2011. In vitro activity of antiretroviral drugs against Plasmodium falciparum. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 55(11):5073-5077. https://doi.org/10.1128/aac.05130-11

Obaldia, N., Milhous, W.K. & Kyle, D.E. 2018. Reversal of chloroquine resistance of Plasmodium vivax in Aotus monkeys. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 62(9), e00582-18. https://doi.org/10.1128/aac.00582-18

Okombo, J. & Chibale, K. 2018. Recent updates in the discovery and development of novel antimalarial drug candidates. *Medicinal Chemistry Communications*, 9(3):437-453. https://doi.org/10.1039/c7md00637c

Osolodkin, D.I., Zakharevich, N.V., Palyulin, V.A., Danilenko, V.N. & Zefirov, N.S. 2011. Bioinformatic analysis of glycogen synthase kinase 3: human versus parasite kinases. *Parasitology*, 138(6):725-735. https://doi.org/10.1017/s0031182011000151

Parang, K., Till, J.H., Ablooglu, A.J., Kohanski, R.A., Hubbard, S.R. & Cole, P.A. 2001. Mechanism-based design of a protein kinase inhibitor. *Nature Structural Biology*, 8(1):37-41. https://doi.org/10.1038/83028

Parikh, S., Gut, J., Istvan, E., Goldberg, D.E., Havlir, D.V. & Rosenthal, P.J. 2005. Antimalarial activity of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 protease inhibitors. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 49(7):2983-2985. https://doi.org/10.1128/aac.49.7.2983-2985.2005

Payne, D. 1987. Spread of chloroquine resistance in Plasmodium falciparum. *Parasitology Today*, 3(8):241-246. https://doi.org/10.1016/0169-4758(87)90147-5

Plotkin, B., Kaidanovich, O., Talior, I. & Eldar-Finkelman, H. 2003. Insulin mimetic action of synthetic phosphorylated peptide inhibitors of glycogen synthase kinase-3. *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, 305(3):974-980. https://doi.org/10.1124/jpet.102.047381

Posfai, D., Sylvester, K., Reddy, A., Ganley, J.G., Wirth, J., Cullen, Q.E., . . . Derbyshire, E.R. 2018. Plasmodium parasite exploits host aquaporin-3 during liver stage malaria infection. *PLoS Pathogens*, 14(5), e1007057. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1007057

Price, R.N., von Seidlein, L., Valecha, N., Nosten, F., Baird, J.K. & White, N.J. 2014. Global extent of chloroquine-resistant Plasmodium vivax: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *The Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 14(10):982-991. https://doi.org/10.1016/s1473-3099(14)70855-2

Prudencio, M., Rodriguez, A. & Mota, M.M. 2006. The silent path to thousands of merozoites: the Plasmodium liver stage. *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, 4(11):849-856. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro1529

Raphemot, R., Posfai, D. & Derbyshire, E.R. 2016. Current therapies and future possibilities for drug development against liver-stage malaria. *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 126(6):2013-2020. https://doi.org/10.1172/jci82981

Rayasam, G.V., Tulasi, V.K., Sodhi, R., Davis, J.A. & Ray, A. 2009. Glycogen synthase kinase 3: more than a namesake. *British Journal of Pharmacology*, 156(6):885-898. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2008.00085.x

Rieckmann, K.H., Davis, D.R. & Hutton, D.C. 1989. Plasmodium vivax resistance to chloroquine? *Lancet*, 2(8673):1183-1184. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736(89)91792-3

Roskoski, R. 2015. A historical overview of protein kinases and their targeted small molecule inhibitors. *Pharmacological Research*, 100:1-23. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phrs.2015.07.010

Roskoski, R. 2016. Classification of small molecule protein kinase inhibitors based upon the structures of their drug-enzyme complexes. *Pharmacological Research*, 103:26-48. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phrs.2015.10.021

Roskoski, R. 2020. Properties of FDA-approved small molecule protein kinase inhibitors: a 2020 update. *Pharmacological Research*, 152, art. 104609. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phrs.2019.104609

Rout, S. & Mahapatra, R.K. 2019. Plasmodium falciparum: multidrug resistance. *Chemical Biology & Drug Design*, 93(5):737-759. https://doi.org/10.1111/cbdd.13484

Saraswati, A.P., Ali Hussaini, S.M., Krishna, N.H., Babu, B.N. & Kamal, A. 2018. Glycogen synthase kinase-3 and its inhibitors: potential target for various therapeutic conditions. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 144:843-858. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejmech.2017.11.103

Schlitzer, M. 2008. Antimalarial drugs - what is in use and what is in the pipeline. *Archiv der Pharmazie*, 341(3):149-163. https://doi.org/10.1002/ardp.200700184

Sexton, A.E., Doerig, C., Creek, D.J. & Carvalho, T.G. 2019. Post-genomic approaches to understanding malaria parasite biology: linking genes to biological functions. *ACS Infectious Diseases*, 5(8):1269-1278. https://doi.org/10.1021/acsinfecdis.9b00093

Shapira, M., Licht, A., Milman, A., Pick, C.G., Shohami, E. & Eldar-Finkelman, H. 2007. Role of glycogen synthase kinase-3beta in early depressive behavior induced by mild traumatic brain injury. *Molecular Cell Neurosciences*, 34(4):571-577. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mcn.2006.12.006

Smith, C. 2003. Drug target validation: hitting the target. *Nature*, 422:342-345. https://doi.org/10.1038/422341a

Solyakov, L., Halbert, J., Alam, M.M., Semblat, J.P., Dorin-Semblat, D., Reininger, L., . . . Doerig, C. 2011. Global kinomic and phospho-proteomic analyses of the human malaria parasite Plasmodium falciparum. *Nature Communications*, 2, art. 565. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms1558

Stambolic, V., Ruel, L. & Woodgett, J.R. 1996. Lithium inhibits glycogen synthase kinase-3 activity and mimics wingless signalling in intact cells. *Current Biology*, 6(12):1664-1668. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0960-9822(02)70790-2

Sutherland, C. & Cohen, P. 1994. The alpha-isoform of glycogen synthase kinase-3 from rabbit skeletal muscle is inactivated by p70 S6 kinase or MAP kinase-activated protein kinase-1 in vitro. *FEBS Letters*, 338(1):37-42. https://doi.org/10.1016/0014-5793(94)80112-6

Sutherland, C., Leighton, I.A. & Cohen, P. 1993. Inactivation of glycogen synthase kinase-3ß by phosphorylation: new kinase connections in insulin and growth-factor signalling. *The Biochemical Journal*, 296:15-19. https://doi.org/10.1042/bj2960015

Takahashi-Yanaga, F. 2013. Activator or inhibitor? GSK-3 as a new drug target. *Biochemical Pharmacology*, 86(2):191-199. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcp.2013.04.022

ter Haar, E., Coll, J.T., Austen, D.A., Hsiao, H.M., Swenson, L. & Jain, J. 2001. Structure of GSK3beta reveals a primed phosphorylation mechanism. *Nature Structural Biology*, 8(7):593-596. https://doi.org/10.1038/89624

Thornton, T.M., Pedraza-Alva, G., Deng, B., Wood, C.D., Aronshtam, A., Clements, J.L., . . . Rincon, M. 2008. Phosphorylation by p38 MAPK as an alternative pathway for GSK3beta inactivation. *Science*, 320(5876):667-670. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1156037

Tibon, N.S., Ng, C.H. & Cheong, S.L. 2020. Current progress in antimalarial pharmacotherapy and multi-target drug discovery. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 188, art. 111983. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejmech.2019.111983

Treeck, M., Sanders, J.L., Elias, J.E. & Boothroyd, J.C. 2011. The phosphoproteomes of Plasmodium falciparum and Toxoplasma gondii reveal unusual adaptations within and beyond the parasites' boundaries. *Cell Host Microbe*, 10(4):410-419. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chom.2011.09.004

Tse, E.G., Korsik, M. & Todd, M.H. 2019. The past, present and future of anti-malarial medicines. *Malaria Journal*, 18, art. 93. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2724-z

Tuteja, R. 2007. Malaria - an overview. *The FEBS Journal*, 274(18):4670-4679. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-4658.2007.05997.x

Uwimana, A., Legrand, E., Stokes, B.H., Ndikumana, J.M., Warsame, M., Umulisa, N., . . . Menard, D. 2020. Emergence and clonal expansion of in vitro artemisinin-resistant Plasmodium falciparum kelch13 R561H mutant parasites in Rwanda. *Nature Medicine*, 26(10):1602-1608. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41591-020-1005-2

Vaughan, A.M. & Kappe, S.H.I. 2017. Malaria parasite liver infection and exoerythrocytic biology. *CSH Perspectives in Medicine*, 7(6), a025486. https://doi.org/10.1101/cshperspect.a025486

Wang, Y., Newman, M.R., Ackun-Farmmer, M., Baranello, M.P., Sheu, T.J., Puzas, J.E. & Benoit, D.S.W. 2017. Fracture-targeted delivery of beta-catenin agonists via peptide-functionalized nanoparticles augments fracture healing. *ACS Nano*, 11(9):9445-9458. https://doi.org/10.1021/acsnano.7b05103

Ward, P., Equinet, L., Packer, J. & Doerig, C. 2004. Protein kinases of the human malaria parasite Plasmodium falciparum: the kinome of a divergent eukaryote. *BMC Genomics*, 5, art. 79. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2164-5-79

WHO. 2015a. *World malaria report*. https://www.who.int/malaria/publications/world-malaria-report-2015/report/en/ Date of access: 16 Feb. 2020.

WHO. 2015b. *Guidelines for the treatment of malaria - third edition*. https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241549127 Date of access: 16 Feb. 2020.

WHO. 2019a. *World malaria report*. https://www.who.int/malaria/publications/world_malaria_report/en/ Date of access: 17 Feb. 2020.

WHO. 2019b. *Model list of essential medicines*. https://www.who.int/groups/expert-committee-on-selection-and-use-of-essential-medicines/essential-medicines-lists Date of access: 15 Apr. 2020.

WHO. 2020. *The potential impact of health service disruption on the burden of malaria: a modelling analysis for countries in sub-Saharan Africa*. https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/the-potential-impact-of-health-service-disruptions-on-the-burden-of-malaria Date of access: 1 Sep. 2020.

Woodgett, J.R. 1990. Molecular cloning and expression of glycogen synthase kinase-3/Factor A. *The EMBO Journal*, 9(8):2431-2438.

Yahiya, S., Rueda-Zubiaurre, A., Delves, M.J., Fuchter, M.J. & Baum, J. 2019. The antimalarial screening landscape-looking beyond the asexual blood stage. *Current Opinion in Chemical Biology*, 50:1-9. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cbpa.2019.01.029

Ye, Z., Van Dyke, K. & Rossan, R.N. 2013. Effective treatment with a tetrandrine/chloroquine combination for chloroquine-resistant falciparum malaria in Aotus monkeys. *Malaria Journal*, 12, art. 117. https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-12-117

Zaw, M.T. & Lin, Z. 2019. Human Plasmodium knowlesi infections in South-East Asian countries. *Journal of Microbiology, Immunology and Infection*, 52(5):679-684. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmii.2019.05.012

Zhao, Z. & Bourne, P.E. 2020. Overview of current type I/II kinase inhibitors. In: Shapiro, P., ed. *Next generation kinase inhibitors*. Switzerland: Springer Nature. pp. 13-28.

Zuccotto, F., Ardini, E., Casale, E. & Angiolini, M. 2010. Through the "gatekeeper door": exploiting the active kinase conformation. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 53(7):2681-2694. https://doi.org/10.1021/jm901443h

Chapter 3: An update on development of small-molecule plasmodial kinase inhibitors

molecules

MDPI

Review

An Update on Development of Small-Molecule Plasmodial Kinase Inhibitors

Chantalle Moolman [1], Rencia van der Sluis [2], Richard M. Beteck [1] and Lesetja J. Legoabe [1,*]

[1] Centre of Excellence for Pharmaceutical Sciences, North-West University, Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom 2520, South Africa; 21204756@nwu.ac.za (C.M.); 25159194@nwu.ac.za (R.M.B.)
[2] Focus Area for Human Metabolomics, Biochemistry, North-West University, Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom 2520, South Africa; 21224919@nwu.ac.za
* Correspondence: lesetja.legoabe@nwu.ac.za; Tel.: +27-018-299-2182

Received: 29 September 2020; Accepted: 29 October 2020; Published: 7 November 2020

check for updates

Abstract: Malaria control relies heavily on the small number of existing antimalarial drugs. However, recurring antimalarial drug resistance necessitates the continual generation of new antimalarial drugs with novel modes of action. In order to shift the focus from only controlling this disease towards elimination and eradication, next-generation antimalarial agents need to address the gaps in the malaria drug arsenal. This includes developing drugs for chemoprotection, treating severe malaria and blocking transmission. Plasmodial kinases are promising targets for next-generation antimalarial drug development as they mediate critical cellular processes and some are active across multiple stages of the parasite's life cycle. This review gives an update on the progress made thus far with regards to plasmodial kinase small-molecule inhibitor development.

Keywords: malaria; *Plasmodium*; kinases; kinase inhibitors; antimalarial agents

1. Introduction

Although significant progress has been made with regards to worldwide malaria control and eradication, this infectious disease continues to have devastating effects, especially in developing countries. An estimated 228 million malaria cases and 405,000 malaria-related deaths were reported globally in 2018 [1]. The ongoing coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic could also have a profound negative impact on the progress made thus far in the fight against malaria [2]. Patients presenting with fever or requiring malaria treatment are now less likely to visit health care facilities out of fear of contracting COVID-19 [3]. Lockdown periods have disrupted the supply of malaria rapid diagnostic tests, antimalarial drugs and other interventions [3]. A number of antimalarial drugs (e.g., artemisinin, chloroquine and hydroxychloroquine) have also been repurposed for COVID-19 treatment, despite a lack of scientific evidence and approval [3]. This has resulted in a shortage of these drugs and, in the long-run, an increased risk of drug resistance due to improper use of antimalarial monotherapies [3].

Apart from the potential impact of the pandemic, recurring antimalarial drug resistance poses a major threat to malaria control and elimination. *P. falciparum*, the *Plasmodium* species responsible for the majority of malaria-related deaths, is resistant to most antimalarial drugs, including the current first-line artemisinin-based combination therapies [1,4]. The second most common human malaria species, *P. vivax*, has developed widespread resistance to chloroquine [5]. Malaria parasites can also develop cross-resistance to antimalarial drugs from the same chemical class or with the same mode of action, which further exacerbates the problem [6].

The life cycle of the malaria parasite is complex; it consists of an asexual stage which occurs in the human host and a sexual stage which occurs in the mosquito vector [7]. Existing antimalarial drugs are highly stage-specific, with the majority targeting blood-stage parasites for treatment of

symptomatic malaria [7]. In order to eliminate and eventually eradicate malaria, the focus needs to shift from mainly providing curative treatment to blocking disease transmission [8]. Achieving this goal requires a new generation of cost-effective antimalarial agents that are safe and well-tolerated in a wide range of recipients, including vulnerable populations such as pregnant women and infants [8]. Since drug development is expensive and can take up to 15 years before reaching the market, it is important to have clear guidelines [8]. The Medicines for Malaria Venture (MMV) published defined criteria for the types of individual molecules (target candidate profiles (TCPs)) and drug formulations (target product profiles (TPP)) that would be ideal for new malaria therapy [8]. TPP-1 focusses on treating malaria infections and includes a combination of molecules with blood-stage activity (TCP-1), transmission-blocking activity (TCP-5) and activity against relapse causing liver stages (TCP-3) [8]. Alternatively, TPP-1 could also consist of rapid-acting TCP-1 molecules when treating severe/complicated malaria [8]. TPP-2 focusses on chemoprevention of travelers to endemic regions or during epidemics and includes molecules with TCP-1 and hepatic schizont activity (TCP-4) [8].

Plasmodial kinases have been explored as targets for next-generation antimalarial agents due to their involvement in various critical cellular processes throughout the life cycle of the parasite [9–11]. The *P. falciparum* kinome is predicted to encode 85 to 99 protein kinase genes [12,13] as well as a small number of lipid kinase genes. Overall, the *P. falciparum* kinome displays significant divergence from the eukaryotic kinome. The 65 plasmodial kinases that cluster within established eukaryotic protein kinase (ePK) groups (CAMK, AGC, CMGC, CK1 and TKL groups) often display structural and functional characteristics that are not seen in their mammalian counterparts [9,13]. The plasmodial kinome also contains protein kinases that have no mammalian orthologues (orphan kinases) or display homology with more than one of the established ePK groups (composite or hybrid kinases) [9]. These differences can be exploited for selective antimalarial drug development.

Progress on plasmodial kinase inhibitor development up until the beginning of 2018 was discussed in a detailed review by Cabrera and co-workers [14]. Herein, we give an overview thereof, as well as discussing additional kinases and new research related to plasmodial kinase inhibitor development.

2. Calcium-Dependent Protein Kinases (CDPKs)

Enzymes from the classical Ca^{2+}/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase (CaMK) group seem to be rare in the *P. falciparum* kinome [15]. However, the kinome contains calcium-dependent protein kinases (CDPKs) which have a C-terminal calmodulin-like domain that is highly homologous to the CaMK group [16]. CDPKs comprise a unique family of serine/threonine kinases only found in plants, protozoans (including apicomplexan parasites) and some algae [17]. These enzymes play an important role in calcium signalling during the various life stages of the *Plasmodium* parasite [15]. Seven members of the CDPK family (*Pf*CDPK1 to *Pf*CDPK7) have been identified in *P. falciparum* [16]. *Pf*CDPK1 is expressed at all stages of the *Plasmodium* parasite life cycle. During asexual parasite development, *Pf*CDPK1 plays a role in parasite motility [18,19], microneme secretion and subsequent erythrocyte invasion [20], as well as merozoite egress from mature schizonts [19]. Previous studies have shown that *Pf*CDPK1 is likely to be essential for asexual development [19,21,22]; however, the parasite might have other mechanisms in place to compensate for loss of *Pf*CDPK1 activity [21,23,24]. During the sexual development of the parasite, *Pf*CDPK1 activity is indispensable for gametogenesis and subsequent infection of the mosquito vector [21]. In addition, the *P. berghei* homologue (*Pb*CDPK1) is also involved in ookinete development [25].

*Pf*CDPK2, *Pf*CDPK3 and *Pf*CDPK4 are all predominantly expressed during the sexual stage of the parasite development [26–28]. *Pf*CDPK2 and *Pf*CDPK4 are essential for male gametocyte exflagellation and transmission to the mosquito vector [26,27]. In addition, *Pf*CDPK4 is also required for sporozoite invasion of hepatocytes [29]. Although the exact function of *Pf*CDPK3 is not yet known, its *P. berghei* orthologue (*Pb*CDPK3) is expressed in ookinetes where it regulates motility required for invading the midgut of the mosquito [30,31].

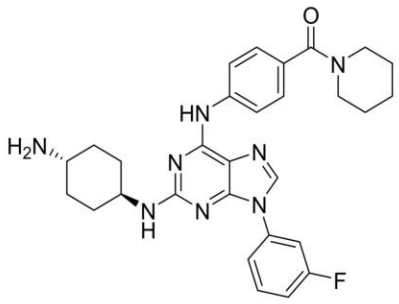
*Pf*CDPK5 and *Pf*CDPK7 are expressed during the asexual erythrocytic stage. *Pf*CDPK5 acts synergistically with *P. falciparum* protein kinase G (*Pf*PKG) to regulate microneme secretion which is required for merozoites to egress mature schizonts [32,33]. Although *Pf*CDPK5 is essential, the parasite is able to compensate for loss of *Pf*CDPK5 activity through hyperactivation of *Pf*PKG [32]. While CDPK7 is not essential to parasite viability, it still plays an important role in the development of the erythrocytic parasite. The growth rate of CDPK7 knockout parasites is significantly reduced due to a delay in maturation of ring-stage parasites to trophozoites and the release of fewer merozoites from each schizont [34]. Little is currently known about CDPK6 of *P. falciparum*. The *P. berghei* orthologue (*Pb*CDPK6) signals to sporozoites when to stop migration and initiate invasion of hepatocytes [35].

2.1. Inhibitor Development for the CDPK Group

The CDPKs are promising drug targets for the development of new antiplasmodial agents as there are no CDPK orthologues in the human host [16]. A unique structural feature of many parasitic CDPKs is the small gatekeeper residue at the hinge region [36]. A small gatekeeper residue results in enlargement of the hydrophobic pocket that accommodates the ATP purine group in the ATP-binding site [36]. Various medicinal chemistry campaigns have developed small-molecule inhibitors termed bumped kinase inhibitors (BKIs) that contain a bulky C3-aryl substituent that can occupy this enlarged hydrophobic pocket [36]. Most mammalian kinases have larger gatekeeper residues that block access to the bulky substituent of BKIs, therefore allowing better selectivity towards the parasitic kinases [36]. Amongst *P. falciparum* CDPKs, *Pf*CDPK4 has the smallest gatekeeper, which is a serine residue, followed by *Pf*CDPK1 with a medium threonine gatekeeper residue [37]. *Pf*CDPK2 (methionine), *Pf*CDPK3 (methionine) and *Pf*CDPK5 (leucine) all have bulky gatekeeper residues [37]. *P. falciparum* CDPK inhibitor development has mainly focussed on *Pf*CDPK1 and *Pf*CDPK4, and most of these inhibitors are BKIs [14].

2.1.1. *Pf*CDPK1

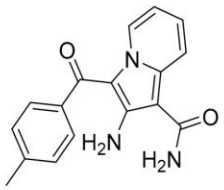
High-throughput screening campaigns have identified various scaffolds as *Pf*CDPK1 inhibitors (Figure 1), including 2,3,9-trisubstituted purines (**1**) [19], indolizines (**2**) [38] and imidazopyridazines (**3**–**5**) [23,38–42]. Of all these scaffolds, imidazopyridazines have been studied more intently.



1

*Pf*CDPK1 IC_{50}: 17 nM

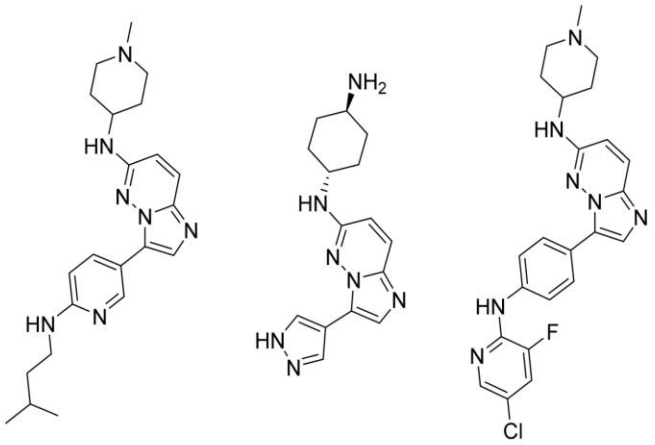
*Pf*3D7 blood stage EC_{50}: 230 nM



2

*Pf*CDPK1 K_i: 262 nM

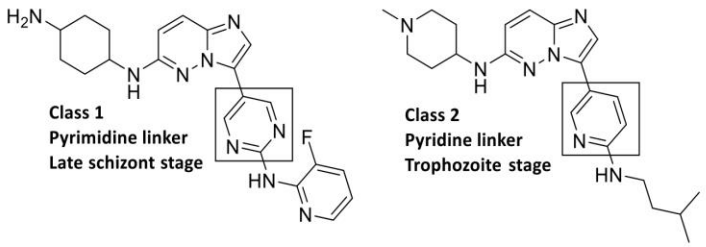
Figure 1. *Cont.*



	3	**4**	**5**
*Pf*CDPK1 IC_{50}	13 nM	70 nM	12 nM
*Pf*3D7 blood stage EC_{50}	40 nM	103 nM	80 nM
In vivo *Pb* mouse model (% parasitemia reduction, oral dose)	46% 50 mg/kg Once daily, 4 days	ND	51% 50 mg/kg Once daily, 4 days

Figure 1. The different scaffolds identified as inhibitors of *Pf*CDPK1. IC_{50}: half-maximal inhibitory concentration; *Pf*3D7: *Plasmodium falciparum* 3D7 strain; EC_{50}: half-maximal effective concentration; K_i: inhibitory constant; *Pb*: *Plasmodium berghei*; ND: not determined.

Imidazopyridazines are generally potent *Pf*CDPK1 inhibitors, with some compounds demonstrating low micromolar to submicromolar activity against recombinant *Pf*CDPK1 and *P. falciparum* erythrocytic parasites [23,38–42]. However, discrepancies between the enzymatic and whole-cell activities are generally reported for these compounds, which may be due to off-target activity or permeability issues [38,39]. Considerable effort was made to improve the selectivity and ADME (absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion) profiles of imidazopyridazines, which resulted in compounds with well-balanced *Pf*CDPK1 potency, permeability and in vitro activity against *P. falciparum* erythrocytic stage parasites [40–42]. Despite these efforts, studies still reported only modest in vivo activity in a *P. berghei* mouse model [39–41]. Further exploration of the mechanism of action of imidazopyridazines demonstrated that these compounds could be grouped into two classes based on the type of aromatic linker between the core and the R2 substituent (Figure 2) [23]. Class 1 compounds (**6**) had a pyrimidine linker and inhibited *P. falciparum* parasite growth at the late schizont stage, while class 2 compounds (**7**) had a non-pyrimidine linker and inhibited the trophozoite stage of *P. falciparum*. Two additional parasitic targets were also identified for imidazopyridazines: class 1 compounds inhibited *Pf*PKG and class 2 compounds inhibited *Pf*HSP90 (a chaperone protein of *P. falciparum*). These results suggest that the activity of imidazopyridazines against erythrocytic *P. falciparum* parasites is primarily due to inhibition of *Pf*PKG and *Pf*HSP90, rather than *Pf*CDPK1 inhibition.



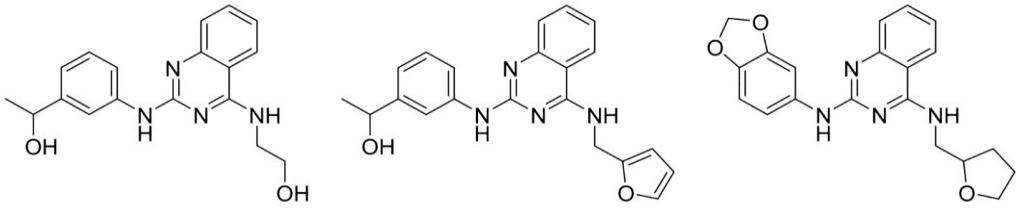
	6	7
*Pf*CDPK1 IC_{50}	0.008 μM	0.074 μM
*Pf*PKG IC_{50}	0.002 μM	>1 μM
*Pf*HSP90 K_D	ND	6.170 μM
*Pf*3D7 blood stage EC_{50}	0.034 μM	0.215 μM

Figure 2. Class 1 and 2 imidazopyridazine-based *Pf*CDPK1 inhibitors. K_D: equilibrium dissociation constant. ND: not determined.

More recently, Flaherty and co-workers [43] designed a hydrocarbon constrained peptide that mimics the C-terminal helical region of the *Pf*CDPK1 junction domain (J-domain). The autoinhibitory J-domain is located between the catalytic domain and the calmodulin-like domain and blocks the active site by acting as a pseudosubstrate when the kinase is in its inactive state. By mimicking the activity of the J-domain, the constrained peptide inhibits *Pf*CDPK1 by locking the kinase in its inactive state. Uptake of the constrained peptide by *P. falciparum*-infected erythrocytes was highly stage-specific, as late-stage schizont erythrocytes demonstrated increased uptake relative to ring-stage and early trophozoite erythrocytes. The constrained peptide inhibited recombinant *Pf*CDPK1 in the low micromolar range (IC_{50}: 3.5 μM) and caused a significant decrease in parasitemia at concentrations of ≥10 μM.

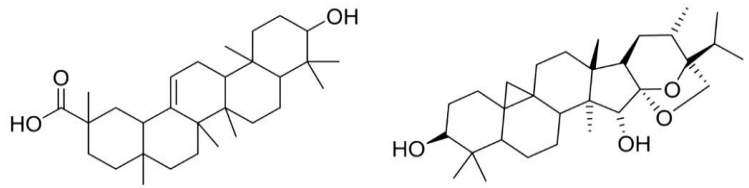
Lima and co-workers [44] designed and developed shape-based and machine learning models of *Pf*CDPK1, *Pf*CDPK4 and *Pf*PK6. These models were used for virtual screening of drug-like molecules to identify potent inhibitors with activity against multiple *P. falciparum* kinases. The computational hits were then evaluated in vitro against drug-sensitive (3D7) and multidrug-resistant (Dd2) *P. falciparum* erythrocytic parasites. Quinazoline derivatives (compounds **8**–**10**, Figure 3) inhibited the growth of both drug-sensitive and multidrug-resistant *P. falciparum* strains in the nanomolar range. Compounds **8** and **10** also demonstrated good in vivo inhibition of *P. berghei* ookinete formation at a concentration of 10 μM. Molecular docking studies indicated that compound **8** was able to interact with *Pf*CDPK1, *Pf*CDPK4 and *Pf*PK6, thus highlighting its potential as a multi-kinase inhibitor.

Another virtual screening campaign against a *Pf*CDPK1 homology model (*Pb*CDPK1 crystal structure, PBD ID: 3Q5I), identified 18 compounds from the MyriaScreen Diversity Library II that complement the *Pf*CDPK1 ATP-binding site [45]. Two of these compounds, **11** (ST092793) and **12** (S344699) (Figure 4), significantly inhibited recombinant *Pf*CDPK1 and demonstrated in vitro activity against *P. falciparum* erythrocytic parasites. Interestingly, isothermal titration calorimetry and fluorescence spectroscopy showed that **11** preferentially binds to the inactive conformation of *Pf*CDPK1, thereby locking the enzyme in this state throughout the erythrocytic stage.



	8	**9**	**10**
*Pf*3D7 blood stage EC_{50}	0.35 μM	0.43 μM	0.39 μM
*Pf*Dd2 blood stage EC_{50}	0.70 μM	0.48 μM	0.40 μM
Pb ookinete inhibition	70.02%	8.59%	51.81%

Figure 3. Quinazoline derivatives as inhibitors of multiple plasmodial kinases.



	11	**12**
*Pf*CDPK1 K_D	51.9 μM	200.0 μM
*Pf*CDPK1 IC_{50}	33.8 μM	42.6 μM
*Pf*3D7 blood stage EC_{50}	9.5 μM	17.8 μM

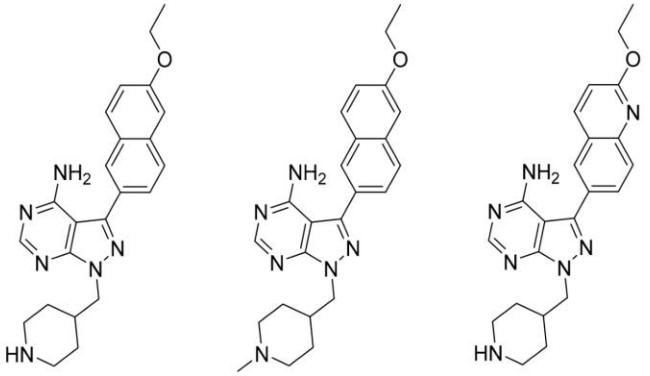
Figure 4. Structures and biological data of compounds **11** and **12**.

Overall, the results from these studies suggest that *Pf*CDPK1 may not be the most suitable target for *P. falciparum* blood-stage infections. It seems as though the pathways and/or enzymes that are able to compensate for the loss of *Pf*CDPK1 activity [21,23,24] greatly affect the potency of *Pf*CDPK1 inhibitors in vivo. Greater success may be achieved if future drug development focusses on *Pf*CDPK1 as a potential transmission-blocking target.

2.1.2. *Pf*CDPK4

As *Pf*CDPK4 is essential for sexual stage development of *P. falciparum*, it is a promising drug target for developing new transmission-blocking antimalarial drugs. The scaffolds explored thus far for *Pf*CDPK4 inhibition include phenothiazines, pyrazolopyrimidines, imidazopyrazines and 5-aminopyrazole-4-carboxamide derivatives [46–50].

Based on pyrazolopyrimidine BKIs designed for *Toxoplasma gondii* CDPK1 (*Tg*CDPK1) and *Cryptosporidium parvum* CDPK1 (*Cp*CDPK1), a series of pyrazolopyrimidine derivatives (e.g., compounds **13**–**15**, Figure 5) with potent activity against *Pf*CDPK4 were designed [49,50].



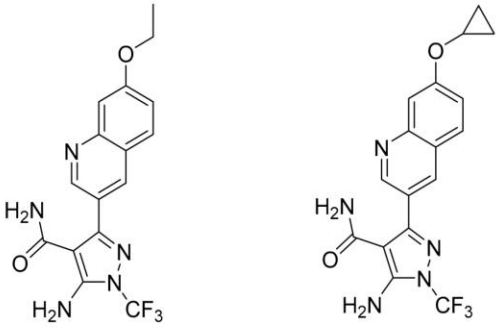
	13	**14**	**15**
*Pf*CDPK4 IC_{50}	4 nM	10 nM	2 nM
*Pf*NF54 blood stage EC_{50}	2 μM	8 μM	ND
*Pf*NF54 exflagellation EC_{50}	35 nM	47 nM	<40 nM

Figure 5. Pyrazolopyrimidine derivatives as inhibitors of *Pf*CDPK4. *Pf*NF54: *Plasmodium falciparum* NF54 strain.

Minimal off-target activity was observed for some of these compounds when tested against human Src and Abl tyrosine kinases, which both have one of the smallest gatekeeper residues (threonine) in the human kinome [49,50]. However, when screened against human non-kinase targets, compound **14** also inhibited the human ether-a-go-go related gene potassium channel (hERG) which is critical for cardiac repolarisation [51]. Pyrazolopyrimidine compounds have been shown to block exflagellation of male gametocytes in *P. falciparum* parasites [49,50] and in *P. berghei*-infected mice [49] within the nanomolar range. When *Anopheles stephensi* mosquitoes were allowed to feed on *P. berghei*-infected mice treated with compound **13** (10 mg/kg, intraperitoneally), oocyst formation was blocked in the mosquito midgut. Similarly, infective sporozoite formation was inhibited in *Anopheles stephensi* mosquitoes that fed on *Pf*NF54-infected human blood containing 3 μM of compound **13** [49]. *P. falciparum* parasites expressing *Pf*CDPK4 with a mutated gatekeeper (small serine residue changed to a large methionine residue, S147M), were insensitive to pyrazolopyrimidine-based compounds and demonstrated normal exflagellation, which confirms *Pf*CDPK4 to be the target of these inhibitors [48,49]. Substituting the pyrazolopyrimidine scaffold with an imidazopyrazine core generally resulted in similar *Pf*CDPK4

selectivity and potency [50]. In silico studies revealed the structure-activity relationships of these pyrazolopyrimidine and imidazopyrazine compounds with the *Pf*CDPK4 target [52].

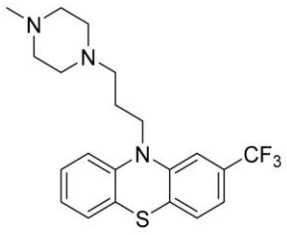
Another scaffold used for *Tg*CDPK1 inhibitor development [53], 5-aminopyrazole-4-carboxamide, was also shown to potently inhibit *Pf*CDPK4 in the nanomolar range [47]. The most active 5-aminopyrazole-4-carboxamide derivatives (compounds **16** and **17**, Figure 6) demonstrated potent inhibition of *P. falciparum* male gametocyte exflagellation at a concentration of 0.1 μM. The in vitro inhibition was much higher than the enzymatic assay predicted, which may indicate multiple targets for these compounds. In terms of selectivity over human kinases, these inhibitors demonstrated high selectivity over Src kinase and hERG.



	16	**17**
*Pf*CDPK4 IC_{50}	37 nM	82 nM
*Pf*NF54 blood stage EC_{50}	9 μM	>20 μM
*Pf*NF54 exflagellation EC_{50}	89%	84%

Figure 6. 5-Aminopyrazole-4-carboxamide derivatives as inhibitors of *Pf*CDPK4.

Members of the phenothiazine class were identified as possible non-ATP-competitive inhibitors of *Pf*CDPK4 [46]. Trifluoperazine (TFP) (**18**, Figure 7) was the most active of this class, with a binding affinity (K_d) of 134.5 μM and K_i value of 150 μM for *Pf*CDPK4. The discrepancy between the enzymatic activity of TFP and the reported in vitro activity (EC_{50}: 1.9 μM) against *P. falciparum* indicates that this compound modulates multiple targets.



18

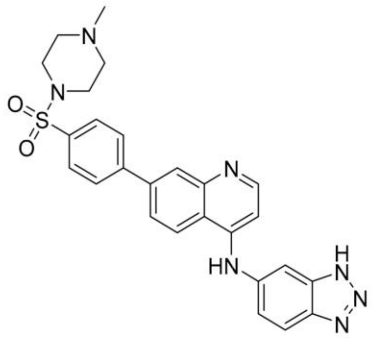
*Pf*CDPK4 K_i	150.0 μM
Pf blood stage EC_{50}	1.9 μM

Figure 7. Structure and biological data of trifluoperazine (TFP).

Homology modelling indicated that TFP possibly binds to the calmodulin-like domain of *Pf*CDPK4 which prevents repositioning of the autoinhibitory J-domain upon binding of Ca^{2+}, thereby locking the kinase in its inactive state.

2.1.3. *Pf*CDPK5

To date, only one study has been published on inhibitor development for *Pf*CDPK5. Rout and Mahapatra predicted the three-dimensional structure of *Pf*CDPK5 through homology modelling using *P. berghei* CDPK1 as a template [54]. Possible inhibitors of *Pf*CDPK5 were then identified through virtual screening of five different sets of compounds with known antimalarial activity. MMV687246 (**19**, Figure 8), from the Malaria box assembled by The Medicines for Malaria Venture, demonstrated the highest binding affinity for *Pf*CDPK5 and was suggested as a possible lead for future experimental validation and inhibitor design.



19

*Pf*CDPK5 binding affinity	−11.6 kcal/mol

Figure 8. Structure and biological data of MMV687246.

3. AGC Group

Three of the five malarial kinases that cluster within this group, namely adenosine monophosphate (cAMP)-dependent protein kinase A (PKA), cyclic guanosine monophosphate (cGMP)-dependent protein kinase G (PKG) and protein kinase B (PKB) have been characterised [13]. cAMP-, cGMP- and calcium-mediated signalling pathways are closely linked within the malaria parasite. In merozoites, a rise in cytosolic cAMP levels leads to activation of PKA and an increase in cytosolic calcium levels via induction of the Epac (exchange protein directly activated by cAMP) pathway [55]. When activated by cGMP, PKG regulates phosphoinositide metabolism which produces inositol (1,4,5)-triphosphate (IP_3), a messenger molecule that signals the release of intracellular calcium [56]. The release of calcium in turn activates stage-specific effector pathways, including CDPK signalling [29,56]. In contrast to the other two kinases, PKB is activated by calmodulin in a calcium-dependent manner [57]. Phospholipase C has been identified as the upstream regulator responsible for releasing the calcium required for PKB activation [57].

During the asexual parasite stages, *Pf*PKA, *Pf*PKG and *Pf*PKB regulate different factors required for parasite invasion and egress. *Pf*PKA phosphorylates the *P. falciparum* apical membrane antigen 1 (*Pf*AMA1) which is critical for tight junction formation between the parasite and the host cell during erythrocyte invasion [58–60]. *Pf*PKA has also been implicated in regulation of parasite motility [61], microneme secretion [55], anion channel conductance at the erythrocytic plasma membrane [62] and the cell cycle of the intraerythrocytic parasite [63]. However, Patel and co-workers [60] reported that events prior to invasion, such as egress, rise in cytosolic calcium levels and microneme secretion, can all occur in the absence of cAMP and *Pf*PKA. Apart from merozoite invasion, they also did not observe

any other critical role for cAMP and *Pf*PKA in the erythrocytic life cycle. *Pf*PKG controls invasion and egress of sporozoites (liver-stage parasites) [29,64] and merozoites (blood-stage parasites) [65–67] by regulating parasite motility and microneme secretion. *Pf*PKB also plays a role in merozoite invasion of erythrocytes by regulating parasite motility [68]. During the sexual parasite stages, *Pf*PKG regulates gametogenesis, which involves male gamete exflagellation and rounding up of female gametes, and ookinete motility required for mosquito midgut invasion [56,69,70]. Both *Pf*PKA and *Pf*PKG have been validated as essential kinases, *Pf*PKA being essential for blood-stage parasites [58,60] and *Pf*PKG being essential for multiple life cycle stages [67,69,71]. *Pf*PKB is regarded as likely essential to blood-stage parasite survival [22].

3.1. Inhibitor Development for the AGC Group

3.1.1. *Pf*PKG

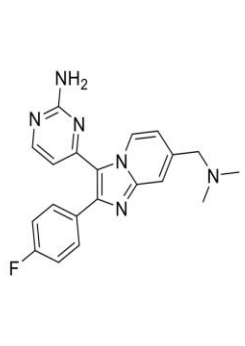
In terms of inhibitor development, *Pf*PKG is one of the plasmodial kinases that has been studied extensively thus far. It is regarded as a very attractive antimalarial drug target as its inhibition offers simultaneous prophylactic, curative and transmission-blocking potential [72]. As *Pf*PKG is an essential enzyme for multiple life cycle stages, there is a relatively low risk of the parasite developing high-grade resistance to *Pf*PKG-selective inhibitors [72]. The PKG enzyme is also highly conserved in all human malaria species, with an overall sequence identity of 90–92% and identical catalytic site and gatekeeper residues [73]. Thus, PKG inhibitors have the potential to be active against multiple malaria species. Although human PKG orthologues (cytosolic PKG-Iα and PKG-Iβ, membrane-associated PKG-II) exist, selective inhibitor development is still possible as there is significant structural divergence between plasmodial and mammalian PKGs [74].

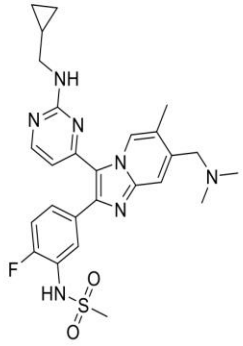
A variety of scaffolds have been explored for *Pf*PKG inhibitor development, with the imidazopyridines [71,75,76] and thiazoles [73,77,78] being the most advanced inhibitors of *Pf*PKG. Compound **20** (Figure 9), a PKG inhibitor of *Eimeria tenella* [79], was used as a lead compound to develop potent imidazopyridine inhibitors of *Pf*PKG [71,75,76]. Compound **21** (Figure 9) was the most potent of a series of imidazopyridines synthesised by Baker and co-workers [71], with an IC_{50} value of 0.16 nM against *Pf*PKG and an EC_{50} value of 2.1 nM against *P. falciparum* blood-stage parasites. Compound **21** demonstrated no toxicity in vitro or in vivo, high selectivity over human kinases and moderate metabolic stability in vitro. Oral administration of compound **21** to *P. falciparum*-infected mice (twice-daily dose of 100 mg/kg) over a period of four days reduced parasitemia below detectable levels. Apart from blood-stage efficacy, compound **21** also inhibited transmission of mature *P. falciparum* gametocytes to *Anopheles stephensi* mosquitoes (IC_{50}: 41.3 nM).

Subsequent studies focussed on improving the ADME properties of this chemical class while retaining potent inhibitory activity. By means of structure-activity relationship and modelling studies, Large and co-workers [75,76] systematically varied the substituents of compound **20** and explored other bicyclic cores. Compounds **22** [75] and **23** [76] (Figure 9) retained the potent *Pf*PKG and in vitro antimalarial activity of compound **20**. Compound **22** also retained the LogD and lipophilic ligand efficiency of compound **20**, and showed improved permeability, but demonstrated poor stability in mouse liver microsomes [75]. Compound **23** demonstrated an excellent balance of activity and physicochemical properties. In addition to good LogD and LLE, compound **23** showed improved microsomal stability and excellent selectivity over human kinases, including the two human PKG orthologues (PKG1α and PKG1β) [76].

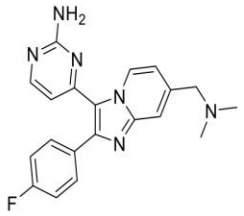
A 2,3-diaryl-pyrrole inhibitor of PKG developed for *Eimeria tenella* (compound **24**, Figure 10) [80] was shown to be a potent inhibitor of *Pf*PKG (IC_{50}: 3.5 nM) [81]. However, compound **24** only demonstrated modest in vitro activity against *P. falciparum* and failed to reduce parasitemia in a *P. berghei* mouse model [81]. A scaffold-hopping approach performed on compound **24** lead to the identification of thiazoles (compound **25**) as *Pf*PKG inhibitors [78]. Substitution of the thiazole scaffold was optimised to improve the enzymatic and in vitro activity of compound **25**, which lead to compound

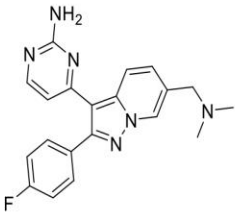
26 (IC_{50}: 2 nM, EC_{50}: 113 nM) [78]. Compound **26** demonstrated excellent selectivity over human kinases, good permeability and metabolic stability in mouse and human liver microsomes.

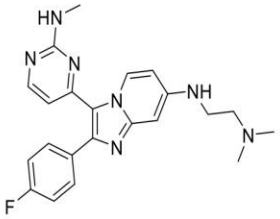




	20	**21**
*Pf*PKG IC_{50}	3.1 nM	0.16 nM
*Pf*3D7 blood stage EC_{50}	395.0 nM	2.10 nM
Pf transmission-blocking IC_{50}	507.3 nM	41.3 nM
In vivo *Pf* mouse model (% parasitemia reduction, oral dose)	ND	99.9% 100 mg/kg Twice daily, 4 days

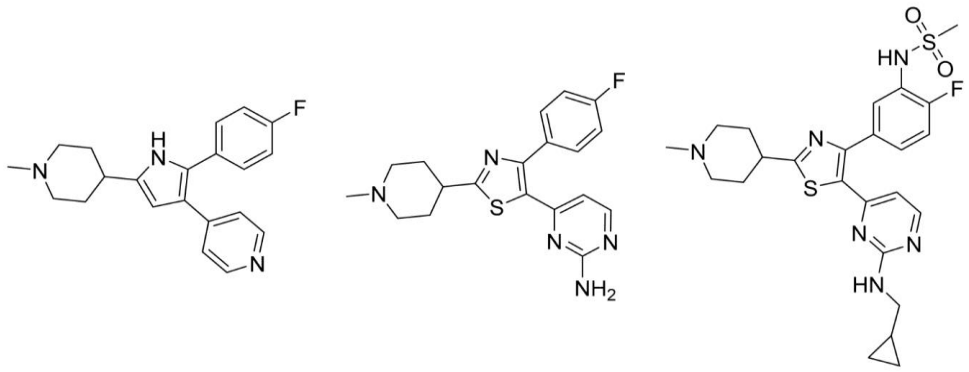






	20	**22**	**23**
*Pf*PKG pI_{50}	8.7	8.4	8.6
LLE	6.3	5.9	6.4
LogD	2.4	2.5	2.2
MLM	52%	22%	93%

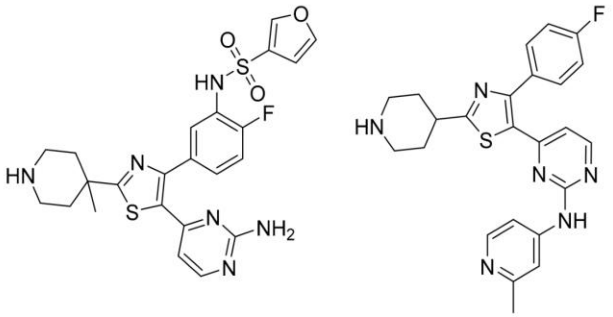
Figure 9. Imidazopyridine-based compounds as inhibitors of *Pf*PKG. pI_{50}: negative log of the IC_{50} value in molar; LLE: lipophilic ligand efficiency; LogD: distribution coefficient; MLM: % remaining after 30 min incubation with mouse live microsomes.



	24	**25**	**26**
*Pf*PKG IC_{50}	3.5 nM	17 nM	2 nM
*Pf*3D7 blood stage EC_{50}	490 nM	1.8 μM	113 nM

Figure 10. 2,3-Diaryl-pyrrole and thiazole compounds as inhibitors of *Pf*PKG.

During a high-throughput screening campaign, Penzo and co-workers [73] also identified several thiazole derivatives, such as compound **27** (Figure 11), with nanomolar potencies against *Pf*PKG [73]. The in vitro activity of the most potent compounds was studied at 48 and 72 h in wild-type and transgenic (*Pf*PKG gatekeeper mutant, T618Q) *P. falciparum* blood-stage parasites, and the EC_{50} values against the two strains were very similar—indicating that the thiazole derivatives also inhibit targets other than *Pf*PKG. Additional targets identified for compound **27** included CDPK1, CDPK4, CDK-related kinase (Pfcrk-5), NIMA-related kinase (*Pf*nek-1), CK1 and an unnamed putative protein kinase (Pf3D7_0926100). Compound **27** also demonstrated good solubility, no toxicity against HepG2 cells, and selectivity over the human PKG orthologue (PKGIα), human lymphocyte-specific protein tyrosine kinase (LCK) and human Aurora B kinase. Besides blood-stage activity, compound **27** also had potent activity against male and female gametes.

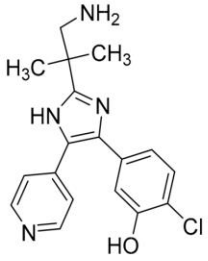


	27	**28**
*Pf*PKG IC_{50}	0.8 nM	4.4 nM
*Pf*3D7 blood stage IC_{50} at 48 h	0.19 μM	0.13 μM
*Pf*3D7 blood stage IC_{50} at 72 h	0.17 μM	0.09 μM
*Pf*NF54 male gamete IC_{50}	0.5 μM	0.3 μM
*Pf*NF54 female gamete IC_{50}	0.8 μM	0.4 μM

Figure 11. Thiazole derivatives as inhibitors of multiple plasmodial kinases.

Matralis and co-workers [77] specifically focussed on developing a series of thiazole derivatives with a fast-killing profile similar to that of artemisinins. Compound **28** (Figure 11) was the most potent in this series, with in vitro nanomolar activity against *Pf*PKG, *P. falciparum* blood-stage parasites and gametocytes. It also possessed good physicochemical properties. Despite good selectivity over human enzymes, ion channels and receptors, this compound showed activity towards hERG. Parasite reduction ratio studies demonstrated that compound **28** had fast-killing properties similar to those of artesunate. CDPK1, CDPK4 and serine/arginine protein kinase 2 (SRPK2, also known as CLK2) were identified as additional targets of compound **28**. The fast-killing activity of compound **28** was mainly attributed to SRPK2 inhibition. This study demonstrates the potential of simultaneously targeting *Pf*PKG and SRPK2 to develop fast-killing drugs with curative and transmission-blocking activity.

Vanaerschot and co-workers [72] identified *Pf*PKG as the primary target of the Medicines for Malaria Venture compound MMV030084 (**29**, Figure 12). MMV030084 had an IC_{50} value of 0.4 nM against recombinant *Pf*PKG, and docking studies using the *Pf*PKG crystal structure (PDB ID: 5DYK) showed a strong interaction between MMV030084 and the ATP-binding site. When evaluated against the different life cycle stages of the parasite, MMV030084 inhibited sporozoite invasion of hepatocytes, merozoite egress from mature schizonts, and male gamete exflagellation. MMV030084 inhibited liver cell invasion by *P. berghei* parasites (IC_{50}: 199 nM) with minimal toxicity against the host cells (CC_{50}: 41.5 µM). The development of *P. falciparum* blood-stage parasites was halted at the schizont stage when treated with MMV030084 (drug-sensitive strain IC_{50}: 109 nM; multidrug-resistant strain IC_{50}: 120 nM). Male gamete exflagellation of the *P. falciparum* NF54 strain was inhibited by MMV030084 with an IC_{50} value of 141 nM. In vitro MMV030084 resistance selection studies identified *P. falciparum* tyrosine kinase-like 3 (*Pf*TKL3) as an MMV030084-resistance mediator, which allows merozoite egress from erythrocytes when mutated. No mutation was identified for *Pf*PKG itself.

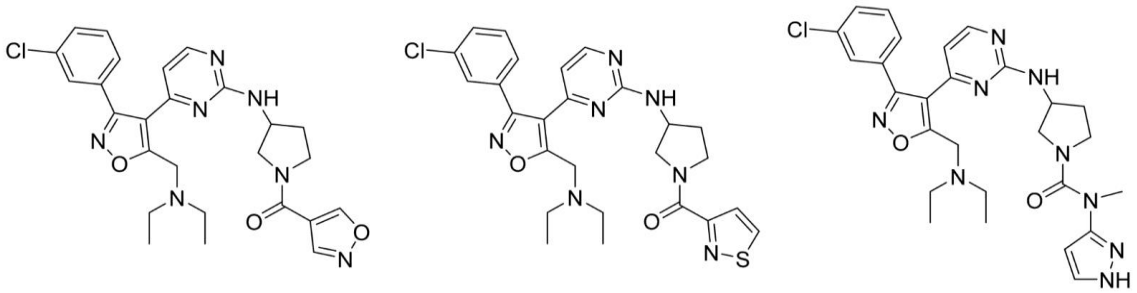


29

*Pf*PKG IC_{50}	0.4 nM
*Pf*3D7 blood stage IC_{50}	109 nM
*Pf*Dd2 blood stage IC_{50}	120 nM
Pb liver stage IC_{50}	199 nM
*Pf*NF54 male gamete IC_{50}	141 nM

Figure 12. Structure and biological data of MMV030084.

A screening campaign by Mahmood and co-workers [82] identified isoxazole-based inhibitors with *Pf*PKG activity and selectivity over human PKG. Optimisation of this scaffold led to compounds **30**–**32** (Figure 13) with IC_{50} values <20 nM against *Pf*PKG. Further evaluation of the physicochemical properties and in vitro activity of these compounds against the whole-cell parasite has not yet been reported.

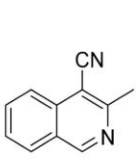


	30	**31**	**32**
*Pf*PKG IC_{50}	13 nM	15 nM	10 nM

Figure 13. Isoxazole-based inhibitors of *Pf*PKG.

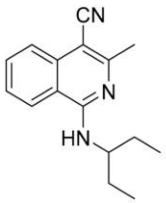
3.1.2. *Pf*PKA and *Pf*PKB

Drug discovery efforts targeting *Pf*PKA and *Pf*PKB are limited. Buskes and co-workers [83] attempted to develop *Pf*PKA inhibitors using the commercially available PKA inhibitor 3-methylisoquinoline-4-carbonitrile (**33**, Figure 14) as a starting point. They studied the interactions of compound **33** and a series of substituted isoquinolines (e.g., **34**, Figure 14) with a *Pf*PKA homology model. In vitro evaluation of this series demonstrated low micromolar activity against drug-sensitive (3D7) and -resistant (W2) *P. falciparum* strains. However, biochemical evaluation of this series showed minimal activity against PKA [84]. It was suggested that these compounds likely inhibit another kinase that is involved in parasitic cytokinesis and erythrocyte invasion [84].



33

Rat PKA IC_{50}: 30 nM



34

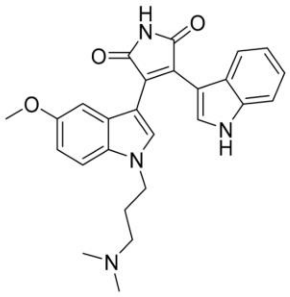
*Pf*3D7 blood stage EC_{50}: 1.0 μM

*Pf*W2 blood stage EC_{50}: 0.7 μM

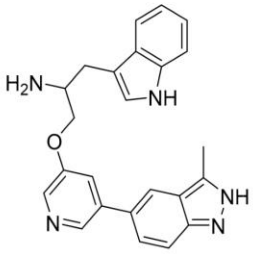
Residual human PKA activity: 92%

Figure 14. 3-Methylisoquinoline-4-carbonitrile derivatives and their biological data.

As *Pf*PKB shares high sequence homology with the catalytic sites of mammalian PKB and protein kinase C (PKC), established PKB and PKC inhibitors were tested for activity against *Pf*PKB. Go 6983 (**35**, Figure 15), a PKC inhibitor, was shown to inhibit *Pf*PKB (IC_{50}: ±1 μM) and significantly reduce *P. falciparum* parasite growth at the late schizont stage [85]. The mammalian PKB inhibitor A443654 (**36**, Figure 15) inhibited *Pf*PKB with an IC_{50} value of 200 nM [57]. Incubation of *P. falciparum* schizonts with A443654 did not affect the morphology or the number of schizonts but dramatically reduced the number of ring-stage parasites formed after invasion. This indicates that A443654 blocks invasion, which corroborates the function of *Pf*PKB in erythrocytic invasion. A peptide inhibitor that corresponds to the pseudosubstrate motif of the *Pf*PKB N-terminal effectively inhibited *Pf*PKB activity and also reduced the formation of *P. falciparum* ring-stage parasites [57].



35



36

*Pf*PKB IC_{50}	1 μM	200 nM

Figure 15. Structures and biological data of Go 6983 and A443654.

Crystal structures of *Pf*PKA's regulatory subunit (PDB ID: 5K8S, 5KBF and 5T3N) [86] and methods for expression and purification of active recombinant *Pf*PKAr (regulatory subunit) [86] and *Pf*PKAc (catalytic subunit) [87] are available for future drug development efforts for this target. The crystal structure of *Pf*PKB is not yet available; however, the full-length *Pf*PKB gene has been successfully expressed and purified as an active recombinant protein [57,68,85].

4. CMGC Group

The CMGC kinase family consists of cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs), glycogen synthase kinase-3 (GSK-3) and CDK-like kinases (CLKs).

4.1. Cyclin-Dependent Kinases (CDKs)

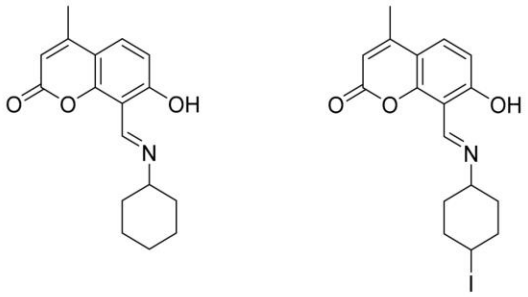
Eukaryotic cyclins and CDKs are essential regulators of the cell cycle [88]. Several CDK homologues have been identified in the *P. falciparum* parasite, namely protein kinase 5 (*Pf*PK5), protein kinase 6 (*Pf*PK6), MO15-related kinase (*Pf*mrk) and the CDK-related kinases (*Pf*crk-1, *Pf*crk-3, *Pf*crk-4, *Pf*crk-5) [88,89].

*Pf*PK5 is most related to mammalian CDK1 and CDK5 [90] and demonstrates sensitivity to mammalian CDK1/CDK2 inhibitors [91]. It has been proposed that *Pf*PK5 is likely involved in the regulation of DNA replication (S-phase of the cell cycle) during erythrocytic schizogony [90,92,93]. *Pf*mrk, a putative homologue of mammalian CDK7, is predominantly expressed in gametocytes and to a lesser extent in the asexual stages (trophozoites and schizonts) [94]. *Pf*mrk is localised in the nucleus of the parasite and is presumably involved in the regulation of DNA replication [95]. *Pf*crk-1 and *Pf*crk-3 display maximal homology to mammalian CDKs involved in transcriptional control [13,96]. *Pf*crk-1 is mainly expressed in gametocytes [97]; however, the *P. berghei* orthologue (*Pb*crk-1) was found to be essential for erythrocytic schizogony [98]. *Pf*crk-3 has been demonstrated to be essential to erythrocytic parasites and presumably regulates gene expression via interaction with chromatin modification enzymes [96]. *Pf*crk-4 is another essential enzyme for asexual proliferation and also plays a critical role in ookinete formation and early oocyst development [22,99]. Two atypical CDKs, namely *Pf*PK6 and *Pf*crk-5, demonstrate both CDK and mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) homology [100,101]. Nuclear and cytoplasmic localisation have been reported for *Pf*PK6 in trophozoite and schizont parasites [100]. Unlike *Pf*PK5 and *Pf*mrk which are activated by various cyclins in vitro [102,103], *Pf*PK6 appears to be a cyclin-independent kinase [100]. *Pf*crk-5 is a cyclin-dependent enzyme localised in the nuclear periphery [101]. Although parasites lacking *Pf*crk-5 are viable, they display decreased erythrocytic proliferation due to a lower number of merozoites released per schizont [101].

4.1.1. CDK Inhibitor Development

*Pf*PK5

Developing *Pf*PK5-selective inhibitors is quite challenging due to the high degree of homology between *Pf*PK5 and the human CDKs. Eubanks and co-workers [104] demonstrated that a target-based screening approach was more effective to identify *Pf*PK5-selective inhibitors than chemically modifying existing CDK inhibitors. The 4-methylumbelliferone analogues, compounds **37** and **38** (Figure 16), demonstrated a 2-fold binding affinity for *Pf*PK5 over human CDK2 (*Hs*CDK2). No significant toxicity was observed against human hepatoma cell lines (HuH7 and HepG2) for either compound. However, both compounds failed to inhibit drug-resistant *P. falciparum* (Dd2 strain) asexual parasite growth in vitro, most likely due to poor physicochemical properties.



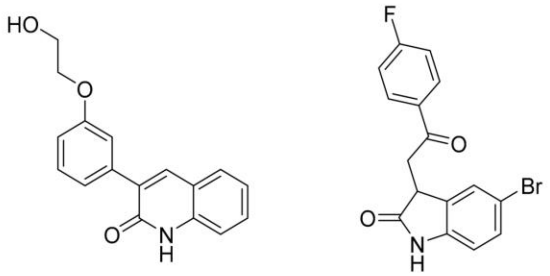
	37	**38**
*Pf*PK5 $K_{d(app)}$	5 μM	11 μM
*Hs*CDK2 $K_{d(app)}$	14 μM	28 μM
*Pf*Dd2 blood stage EC_{50}	>20 μM	>20 μM

Figure 16. 4-Methylumbelliferone inhibitors of *Pf*PK5 and their biological data. $K_{D(app)}$: apparent dissociation constant.

*Pf*mrk

Scaffolds studied for *Pf*mrk inhibition include quinolinones [105], oxindoles [106], chalcones [107], flavonoids [108] and sulfonamide-based compounds [109–111].

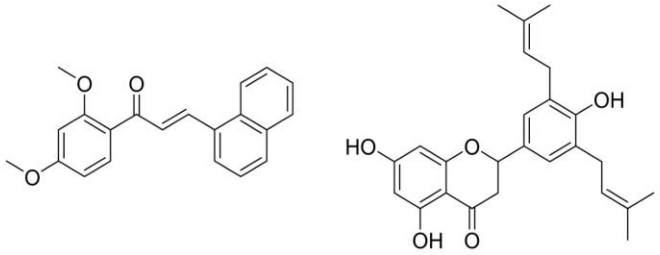
A series of quinolinones (e.g., compound **39**, Figure 17) demonstrated *Pf*mrk activity with IC_{50} values ranging from 18 to 539 μM [105]. Neither antimalarial evaluation against whole-cell parasites nor molecular docking has been performed for this chemical class. Based on the structure of commercially available indirubin-3′-monoxime, a moderate inhibitor of *Pf*mrk and in vitro *P. falciparum* parasite growth, oxindole-based compounds were explored as inhibitors of *Pf*mrk [106]. Several oxindoles selectively inhibited *Pf*mrk in the low micromolar range, with the most potent being compound **40** (Figure 17). None of the oxindoles demonstrated any significant in vitro activity against whole-cell parasites. Homology modelling showed that these compounds had the same orientation in the active site of *Pf*mrk as in human CDK2, but with additional contact points which might be responsible for the *Pf*mrk specificity.



	39	**40**
*Pf*mrk IC_{50}	18 μM	1.4 μM
*Pf*D6 blood stage EC_{50}	ND	>14.4 μM
*Pf*W2 blood stage EC_{50}	ND	>14.4 μM

Figure 17. Quinolinone and oxindole derivatives as inhibitors of *Pf*mrk.

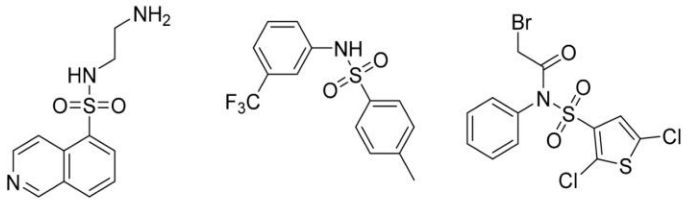
The chalcone and sulfonamide-based scaffolds were identified by means of a three-dimensional structure-activity relationship (3D-QSAR) pharmacophore model [109,112]. Compound **41** (Figure 18) was the most active compound of a series of chalcones tested against *Pf*mrk (IC_{50}: 1.3 μM) [107]. However, a weak correlation was observed between the *Pf*mrk activity and the in vitro activity against drug-sensitive (D6) and -resistant (W2) *P. falciparum* strains. As several mechanisms of action have been reported for the antimalarial activity of chalcones [113–115], Geyer and co-workers [107] proposed that *Pf*mrk inhibition might be an additional mechanism demonstrated by some chalcones. Several flavonoids isolated from *Erythrina* sp., were evaluated for activity against *Pf*mrk [108]. The most potent flavonoid, Abyssinone V (**42**), had an IC_{50} value of 0.038 μM. Despite potent *Pf*mrk activity, the flavonoids demonstrated similar in vitro antimalarial activity to that of the chalcones, presumably due to the lower permeability of the flavonoids.



	41	**42**
*Pf*mrk IC_{50}	1.3 μM	0.04 μM
*Pf*D6 blood stage EC_{50}	4.9 μM	2.4 μM
*Pf*W2 blood stage EC_{50}	4.6 μM	3.6 μM

Figure 18. Structures and biological data of chalcone and flavonoid-based inhibitors of *Pf*mrk.

Isoquinoline sulfonamides were generally weak inhibitors of *Pf*mrk, except compound **43** (Figure 19) which demonstrated an IC_{50} value of 0.7 μM [111]. However, compound **43** failed to inhibit drug-sensitive (D6) and -resistant (W2) *P. falciparum* parasite growth. Thiophene sulfonamides exemplified by **44** and **45** (Figure 19) were found to be potent inhibitors of *Pf*mrk with IC_{50} values in the submicromolar range [110]. However, all of these compounds, except compound **45**, are also potent inhibitors of human CDK7. Thiophene sulfonamides demonstrated minimal cytotoxicity and moderate in vitro activity against a multidrug-resistant *P. falciparum* (W2) strain.



	43	**44**	**45**
*Pf*mrk IC_{50}	0.7 μM	0.7 μM	0.6 μM
*Pf*D6 blood stage EC_{50}	>72 μM	ND	ND
*Pf*W2 blood stage EC_{50}	>72 μM	31.7 μM	23.3 μM

Figure 19. Sulfonamide-based inhibitors of *Pf*mrk.

*Pf*PK6 and CDK-Related Kinases

To our knowledge, no medicinal chemistry campaigns have focussed on drug development for *Pf*PK6 and the CDK-related kinases (*Pf*crk-1 to -5). Homology models have been developed for *Pf*PK6 [116,117] and *Pf*crk-4 [99], which can be used for virtual screening of small-molecule inhibitors against these targets. Methods for expression and purification of active recombinant *Pf*PK6 [100], *Pf*crk-1 (kinase domain) [118], *Pf*crk-3 [96] and *Pf*crk-5 [101] are also available in the literature.

4.2. Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinases (MAPKs)

The *P. falciparum* kinome encodes two MAPK homologues, namely *Pf*map-1 and *Pf*map-2. Interestingly, *Pf*map-2 is essential for the asexual stages of *P. falciparum* parasites [119]; however, the *P. berghei* orthologue (*Pb*map-2) is only essential for male exflagellation in the mosquito midgut [120]. *Pf*map-1 also plays an important role during asexual development; however, parasites are able to compensate for loss of *Pf*map-1 activity by upregulating *Pf*map-2 [119].

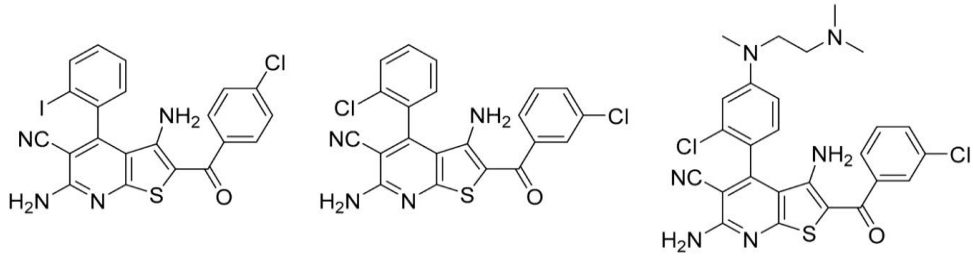
Human p38 MAPK inhibitors have been shown to inhibit drug-sensitive (HB3) and -resistant *P. falciparum* strains in vitro; however, antiplasmodial activity has yet to be attributed to plasmodial MAPK inhibition [121].

4.3. Glycogen Synthase Kinase-3 (GSK-3)

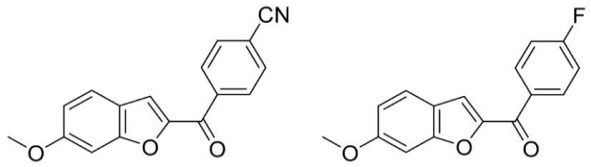
*Pf*GSK-3 is one of three GSK3-related kinases identified in the *P. falciparum* parasite [13]. Although *Pf*GSK-3 is expressed throughout the erythrocytic stage, it is predominantly expressed during the early trophozoite stage [122]. After expression, *Pf*GSK-3 is rapidly transported to the cytoplasm of the erythrocyte where it appears to associate with membranous structures known as Maurer's clefts [122]. The exact biological functions of *Pf*GSK-3 remain to be elucidated; however, it has been demonstrated to be essential for the survival of asexual erythrocytic parasites [22].

*Pf*GSK-3 Inhibitor Development

Despite the high degree of homology between *Pf*GSK-3 and mammalian GSK-3, significant structural differences exist that can be exploited for *Pf*GSK-3-selective inhibition [122–125]. Fugel and co-workers [123] designed a novel series of 4-phenylthieno [2,3-*b*]pyridine based on structures of hits (e.g., compound **46**, Figure 20) identified during a high-throughput screening campaign. Compounds from this series, such as compound **47** (Figure 20), selectively inhibited *Pf*GSK-3 (IC_{50}: 0.48 μM) over human GSK-3 (GSK-3α IC_{50}: >100 μM; GSK-3β IC_{50}: 3.3 μM) and demonstrated broad selectivity when tested against two panels of mammalian kinases. Compound **47** also had in vitro activity against erythrocytic *P. falciparum* (NF54-Luc) parasites (EC_{50}: 5.5 μM). Masch and co-workers [126] improved the solubility and antimalarial activity of the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine compounds by attaching an additional aliphatic polar side chain to the *para*-position of the 4-phenyl ring. Compared to compound **47**, compound **48** (Figure 20) exhibited 4.5-fold higher antiplasmodial activity against erythrocytic *P. falciparum* (NF54-Luc) parasites (EC_{50}: 1.2 μM), as well as improved solubility (**47**: 4.8 μM; **48**: 1.5 μM). Recently, we identified a series of benzofuran-based compounds as potent and selective inhibitors of *Pf*GSK-3 ([127], submitted for publication). The most promising benzofurans, compounds **49** and **50** (Figure 20), inhibit *Pf*GSK-3 in nanomolar concentrations and demonstrate 316-fold and 175-fold selectivity for *Pf*GSK-3 over human GSK-3.



	46	**47**	**48**
*Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}	1.6 μM	0.5 μM	0.7 μM
Mammalian GSK-3β IC_{50}	>100 μM	3.3 μM	40.2 μM
*Pf*NF54 blood stage EC_{50}	ND	5.5 μM	1.2 μM



	49	**50**
*Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}	0.5 nM	1.7 nM
Human GSK-3β IC_{50}	155.0 nM	294.0 nM

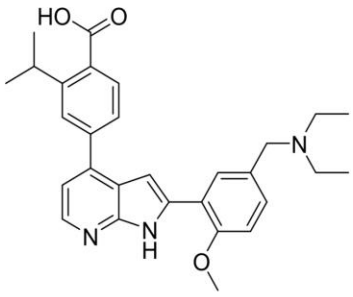
Figure 20. 4-Phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine and benzofuran-based inhibitors of *Pf*GSK-3.

4.4. CDK-Like Protein Kinases (CLKs)

Four members of the CLK family have been identified in *P. falciparum*, *Pf*CLK-1 to -4 [13]. All four enzymes are essential to the asexual erythrocytic parasites [22,128] as they regulate mRNA splicing through phosphorylation of serine/arginine-rich (SR) proteins [129]. *Pf*CLK1 and *Pf*CLK2 exhibit homology to the yeast SR protein, Sky1p, and are expressed throughout the erythrocytic stage and in gametocytes [128]. Both kinases are localised within the nucleus of the parasite, with *Pf*CLK2 also present in the cytoplasm [128]. *Pf*CLK3 is a closely related homologue of human pre-mRNA processing factor 4B (PRP4 or PRPF4B) [130] which regulates mRNA splicing through phosphorylation of proteins associated with the spliceosome complex [131]. *Pf*CLK4, also known as SR protein-specific kinase 1 (SRPK1), is expressed in erythrocytic parasites and abundantly in gametocytes [132,133]. *Pf*CLK4 negatively regulates mRNA splicing by phosphorylating a putative plasmodial SR protein (*Pf*SR1) in vitro [132,134]. Both *Pf*CLK4 and *Pf*SR1 are localised inside the nucleus of ring and early trophozoite stage parasites. As erythrocytic development progresses, the two proteins are exported to the nuclear periphery (mature trophozoites) and finally to the cytoplasm (schizonts and gametocytes) [132,134].

CLK Inhibitor Development

A high-throughput screening campaign identified TCMDC-135051 (**51**, Figure 21) as a highly potent and selective inhibitor of *Pf*CLK3 [135]. TCMDC-135051 demonstrated selectivity for *Pf*CLK3 over closely related human kinases (CLK2 and PRPF4B), the closest related plasmodial kinase (*Pf*CLK1) and two other plasmodial kinases (*Pf*PKG and *Pf*CDPK1). *Pf*CLK3 mutations were observed in *P. falciparum* parasites with reduced sensitivity to TCMDC-135051, which indicated that *Pf*CLK3 was the primary target of this compound. A recombinant *Pf*CLK3 variant with a G449P mutation and parasites expressing the G449P mutant *Pf*CLK3 both demonstrated reduced TCMDC-135051 sensitivity, confirming that the antimalarial activity of TCMDC-135051 was due to *Pf*CLK3 inhibition. TCMDC-135051 inhibition resulted in downregulation of 425 essential *P. falciparum* genes and upregulation of certain genes involved in RNA processing, which is consistent with the proposed mRNA splicing role of *Pf*CLK3. TCMDC-135051 was active against multiple stages of the parasite's life cycle, including liver-stage sporozoites, blood-stage parasites, gametocyte development and subsequent transmission to the mosquito vector. TCMDC-135051 also demonstrated activity against CLK3 of *P. vivax* (*Pv*CLK3) and *P. berghei* (*Pb*CLK3), as well as in vitro activity against *P. knowlesi* and *P. berghei* blood-stage parasites. A dose-dependent reduction in parasitemia was observed when TCMDC-135051 was administered intraperitoneally to *P. berghei*-infected mice (twice daily, 5-day period), with the maximal dose (50 mg/kg) reducing parasitemia below detectable levels.



	51
*Pf*CLK3 IC_{50}	40 nM
*Pv*CLK3 IC_{50}	33 nM
*Pb*CLK3 IC_{50}	13 nM
*Pf*Dd2 blood stage EC_{50}	450 nM
Pb liver sporozoites EC_{50}	400 nM
In vivo *Pb* mouse model (% parasitemia reduction, peritoneal dose)	99.9% 50 mg/kg Twice daily, 5 days

Figure 21. Structure and biological data of TCMDC-135051.

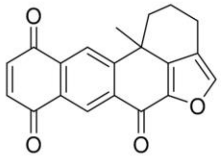
5. Casein Kinase 1 (CK1) Group

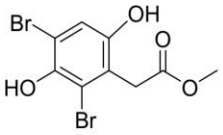
The *P. falciparum* kinome encodes a single CK1 enzyme (*Pf*CK1) that is expressed throughout the erythrocytic stages. *Pf*CK1 is essential for blood-stage parasite survival [22] and is likely involved in cellular processes such as mRNA splicing, protein trafficking and erythrocyte invasion [136,137]. To our knowledge, no medicinal chemistry programs have targeted this enzyme thus far.

6. NIMA- and Aurora-Related Kinases

Four Never in Mitosis, gene A (NIMA)-related kinases or NEKs (*Pf*nek-1 to -4) [12,13] and three Aurora-related kinases (*Pf*ark-1 to -3) [138] have been identified for *P. falciparum*. Both groups of kinases are involved in the regulation of the parasitic cell cycle [88,139]. *Pf*nek-1 and the three Aurora-related kinases are likely essential for erythrocytic schizogony, while *Pf*nek-2 and *Pf*nek-4 are essential for sexual development of the parasite [139].

With regards to inhibitor development, compounds (e.g., **52** and **53**, Figure 22) isolated from marine sponges were found to inhibit *Pf*nek-1 and demonstrate in vitro *P. falciparum* activity [140–142]. Human Aurora kinase inhibitors also demonstrated antiplasmodial activity in vitro; however, the activity is yet to be attributed to plasmodial Aurora-related kinase inhibition [143].





	52	**53**
*Pf*nek-1 IC_{50}	1 μM	1.8 μM
*Pf*FCB1 blood stage EC_{50}	3 μM	12.0 μM

Figure 22. Structures of marine sponge compounds as inhibitors of *Pf*nek-1. *Pf*FCB1: *Plasmodium falciparum* FCB1 strain.

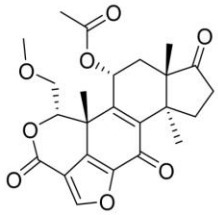
7. Phosphoinositide Lipid Kinases (PIKs)

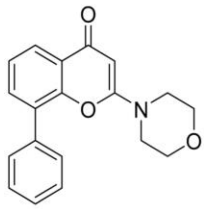
Five *P. falciparum* PIKs have been identified that are phylogenetically divergent from human PIKs [144]. The phosphoinositide 3-kinase (*Pf*PI3K) and phosphatidylinositol 4-kinase (*Pf*PI4K) homologues are both essential for parasite survival and most likely involved in cellular signalling and trafficking [145–147].

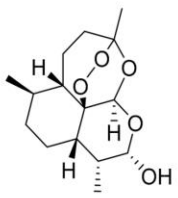
7.1. PIK Inhibitor Development

7.1.1. PI3K

To date, only two compounds have been identified for studying the functions of *Pf*PI3K. The mammalian PI3K inhibitors (Figure 23) wortmannin (**54**) and LY294002 (**55**) both inhibit *Pf*PI3K and blood-stage *P. falciparum* parasite growth [146,147]. *Pf*PI3K was also identified as a target of dihydroartemisinin (**56**, Figure 23) during the early ring stages [148].







	54	**55**	**56**
*Pf*PI3K IC_{50}	1.8 μM	1.8 μM	4 nM
Pf blood stage EC_{50}	2.5 μM	26.0 μM	3 nM

Figure 23. Structures of wortmannin, LY294002 and dihydroartemisinin.

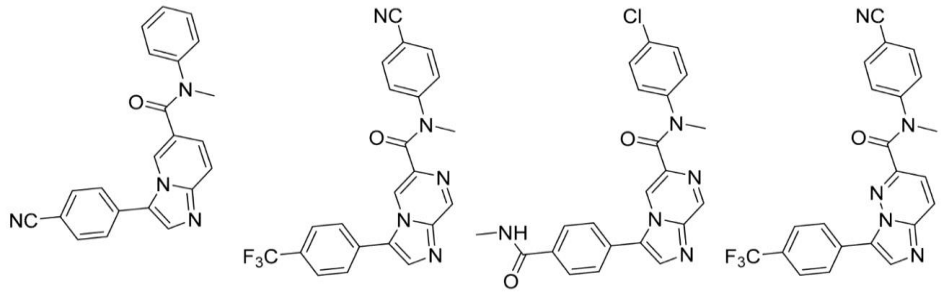
7.1.2. PI4K

Considerable progress has been made with regards to inhibitor development for PI4K, with one candidate progressing into clinical trial evaluation. The imidazopyridine/ pyrazine/ pyridazine class [145,149–152], the aminopyridine/pyrazine class [153–156] and the bipyridine sulfonamide [157] scaffolds have been evaluated for PI4K inhibition.

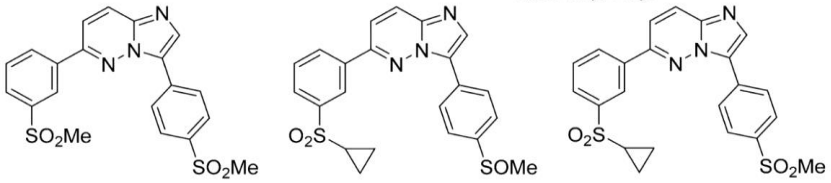
A phenotypic screening identified compound **57** (Figure 24), which demonstrated activity against *P. falciparum* blood-stage parasites but was inactive against *P. yoelii* (*Py*) and *P. cynomolgi* (*Pc*) liver-stage parasites [152]. Liver-stage activity was acquired by replacing the imidazopyridine core of compound **57** with an imidazopyrazine core (KAI407, **58**, Figure 24). From a series of imidazopyrazines, compound **59** (KDU691, Figure 24) had optimal antimalarial activity (blood and liver stages) and physicochemical properties, which translated into in vivo efficacy against *P. berghei*-infected mice [152]. McNamara and co-workers [145] further demonstrated that compound **59** reduced liver- and blood-stage parasites, gametocyte viability and transmission to the mosquito vector for multiple *Plasmodium* species. Plasmodial PI4K was identified as the direct target of imidazopyrazine compounds [145].

Le Manach and co-workers [150] synthesised a series of imidazopyrazines based on structures of hits identified during a screening campaign. Compound **61** (Figure 24) was highly active against drug-sensitive (NF54) and -resistant (K1) *P. falciparum* strains and reduced parasitemia by 98% in *P. berghei*-infected mice (4 × 50 mg/kg). However, compound **61** failed to produce significant in vivo efficacy at lower doses, displayed poor solubility and showed activity towards hERG. Further optimisation of this scaffold led to compound **62** (Figure 24), which was completely curative in *P. berghei*-infected mice (4 × 50 mg/kg) and retained high in vivo efficacy at lower doses [151]. Compound **62** acted as a prodrug which was rapidly metabolised to the highly active sulfone (compound **63**, Figure 24) in vivo.

Compound **64** (Figure 25) was identified during a high-throughput screening campaign against drug-sensitive (NF54) and -resistant (K1) *P. falciparum* strains [155]. Optimisation of the 2-aminopyridine scaffold resulted in compound **65** (MMV390048 or MMV048, Figure 25), which demonstrated in vitro and in vivo activity against the liver, blood and sexual (gametocyte) stages of the parasite [155,158]. Whole-genome screening of MMV048-resistant *P. falciparum* strains and chemoproteomic profiling identified plasmodial PI4K as the target of MMV048 [158]. MMV048 showed high selectivity over human and other plasmodial kinases, a good ADME profile and an acceptable preclinical safety profile in various animal species (mice, rats, dogs and monkeys) [155,158]. Phase I clinical trials for MMV048 were recently completed (ClinicalTrials.gov: NCT02230579; NCT02281344; NCT02554799) [159]. A single oral dose of up to 120 mg was generally well tolerated in healthy volunteers and adverse events were mild to moderate. Treatment with 20 mg of MMV048 initially reduced parasitemia in volunteers with induced *P. falciparum* blood-stage malaria; however, recrudescence occurred 2 to 7 days after treatment. Formulation influences the pharmacodynamic profile of MMV048, with the tablet formulation resulting in significantly less variability than the powder-in-a-bottle formulation. MMV048 progressed to phase 2a clinical trials in 2017, where its activity was evaluated in Ethiopian adults with either uncomplicated *P. falciparum* or *P. vivax* infection (ClinicalTrials.gov: NCT02880241).

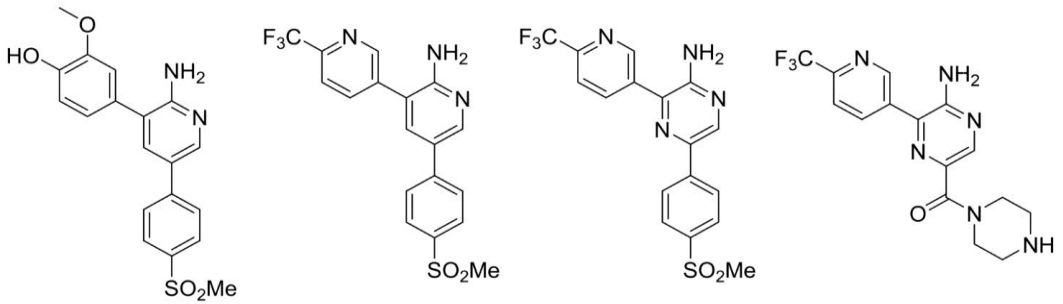


	57	**58**	**59**	**60**
Pf blood stage EC_{50}	0.60 μM	0.06 μM	0.058 μM	0.004 μM
Py liver schizonts EC_{50}	>10 μM	0.16 μM	0.036 μM	0.009 μM
Pc hypnozoites EC_{50}	>10 μM	0.81 μM	0.196 μM	ND
*Pv*PI4K IC_{50}	ND	ND	1.5 nM	ND
In vivo *Pb* mouse model (% parasitemia reduction, oral dose)	ND	ND	99.6% 50 mg/kg Twice daily, 4 days	ND



	61	**62**	**63**
*Pf*NF54 blood stage EC_{50}	7.3 nM	1.1 nM	0.9 nM
*Pf*K1 blood stage EC_{50}	6.3 nM	ND	0.5 nM
In vivo *Pb* mouse model (% parasitemia reduction, oral dose)	98% 50 mg/kg Once daily, 4 days	99.8% 50 mg/kg Once daily, 4 days	ND

Figure 24. Imidazopyridine-, pyrazine- and pyridazine-based compounds as inhibitors of plasmodial PI4K.

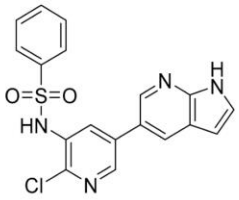


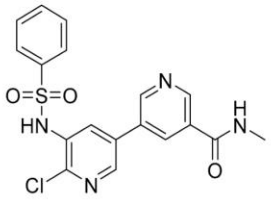
	64	**65**	**66**	**67**
*Pv*PI4K IC_{50}	10 nM	3.4 nM	1.5 nM	23 nM
*Pf*NF54 blood stage EC_{50}	49 nM	28 nM	10.0 nM	5.4 nM
*Pf*K1 blood stage EC_{50}	49 nM	25 nM	8.4 nM	5.2 nM
In vivo *Pb* mouse model				
ED_{90}	ND	1.1 mg/kg	ND	1.0 mg/kg
In vivo *Pf* mouse model				
ED_{90}	ND	0.57 mg/kg	0.12 mg/kg	0.25 mg/kg

Figure 25. Structures and biological data of aminopyridine- and pyrazine-based compounds as inhibitors of plasmodial PI4K.

Younis and co-workers [156] replaced the 2-aminopyridine core of MMV048 with a 2-aminopyrazine ring (compound **66**, Figure 25), which improved the in vitro antimalarial activity but had poor solubility. In an attempt to improve the aqueous solubility, the methyl sulfonyl group of compound **66** was replaced with a piperazinyl carboxamide (UCT943, **67**, Figure 25) [154]. While retaining PI4K selectivity, UCT943 demonstrated improved solubility and potency against all life cycle stages compared to the clinical candidate, MMV048 [154,160]. The in vivo efficacy of UCT943 in a *P. falciparum*-infected NSG mouse model was also 2-fold more potent than that of MMV048 [160]. Gibhard and co-workers [153] also explored the option of using the more soluble sulfoxide analogue of compound **66** as a prodrug to improve drug exposure in vivo. In a *P. falciparum*-infected NSG mouse model, the sulfoxide was rapidly absorbed and converted to its sulfone analogue (compound **66**), which resulted in higher exposure compared to when the sulfone was administered.

Hit compound **68** (Figure 26), discovered during a phenotypic screening campaign, displayed weak in vitro activity against *P. falciparum* blood-stage parasites (EC_{50}: 3.9 μM) but had potent *Pf*PI4K activity (IC_{50}: 7.7 nM) [157]. Systematic optimisation of the bipyridine sulfonamide scaffold led to compound **69** (Figure 26) which was selective for *Pf*PI4K and had potent activity against several drug-sensitive and -resistant *P. falciparum* strains. Compound **69** showed in vivo blood-stage efficacy (99.9% reduction in parasitemia at 80 mg/kg for 7 days) in a *P. yoelii*-infected mouse model and liver-stage efficacy (1 mg/kg, single dose) in a *P. berghei*-infected mouse model.





	68	**69**
*Pf*PI4K IC_{50}	7.7 nM	0.9 nM
*Pf*3D7 IC_{50}	3.9 μM	25.1 nM
In vivo blood stage efficacy *Py* mouse model (% parasitemia reduction, oral dose)	ND	99.9% 80 mg/kg Once daily, 7 days
In vivo liver stage efficacy *Pb* sporozoite-infected mice (Full protection and cure, oral dose)	ND	1 mg/kg Single dose

Figure 26. Bipyridine sulfonamide based compounds as inhibitors of *Pf*PI4K.

In silico screening campaigns against *Pf*PI4K homology models have identified a number of virtual hits that can be used as potential starting points for drug development [149,161,162]. Compounds **70–74** (Figure 27) all have good ADMET properties and form strong interactions with the ATP-binding site of *Pf*PI4K. Compounds **71** and **72** also demonstrated selectivity for *Pf*PI4K over the human PI4KB orthologue [149].

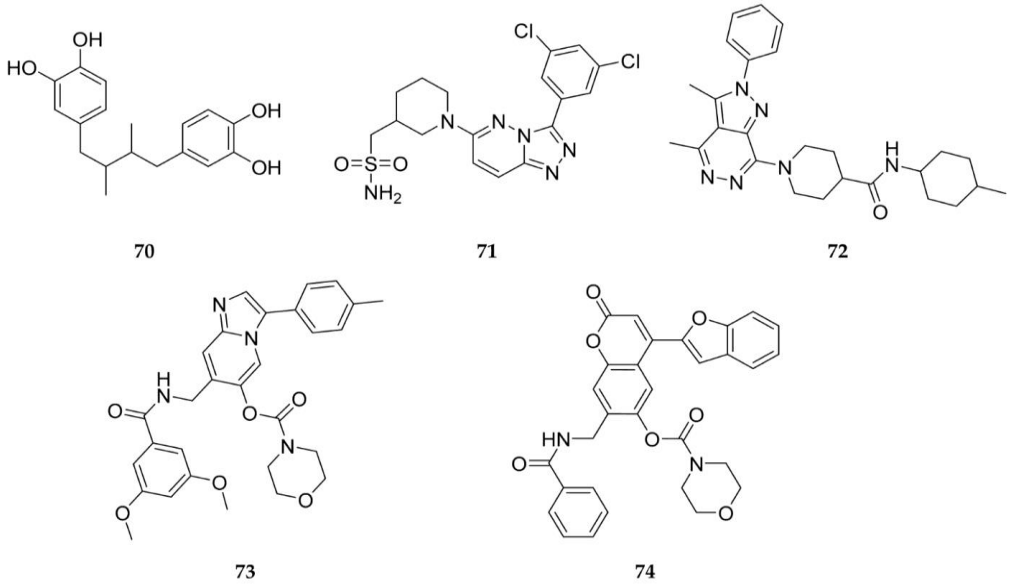


Figure 27. Hits identified during in silico screening against *Pf*PI4K homology models.

8. Orphan Kinases

Orphan kinases are particularly attractive drug targets as they do not have orthologues in the human host [11]. Some of the orphan kinases that have been characterised for *P. falciparum* include protein kinase 7 (*Pf*PK7), protein kinase 9 (*Pf*PK9) and the FIKK family [163].

*Pf*PK7 is a composite kinase that displays homology to the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPKK) family in its C-terminal region and fungal PKA homology in its N-terminal region [164]. Despite its homology, *Pf*PK7 is unlikely to be a functional MAPKK orthologue as the typical MAPKK activation site is absent and it is unable to phosphorylate the two MAPK orthologues (*Pf*map-1 and *Pf*map-2) in vitro [164]. *Pf*PK7 is expressed in asexual liver- and blood-stage parasites as well as in gametocytes and is localised in the cytoplasm [164]. Disruption of the *pfpk7* gene decreases the growth rate of erythrocytic parasites and drastically reduces the parasite's ability to produce oocysts during the sexual stage [165].

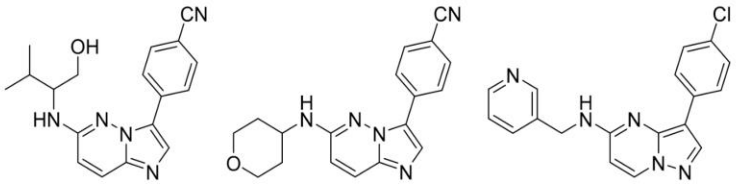
*Pf*PK9 clusters at the base of the CDPK and AGC family branches but does not associate with either of the two groups [13]. *Pf*PK9 is essential for *P. falciparum* parasite viability [22,166] and is expressed during the late ring stages as well as the schizont stage where it exhibits maximal expression [167]. During the ring stages, *Pf*PK9 is localised to the parasitophorous vacuolar membrane, which acts as the interface between the parasite and the cytoplasm of the erythrocyte. As the parasite matures into schizonts, the localisation of *Pf*PK9 shifts to the parasite's plasma membrane [167]. This suggests that *Pf*PK9 is involved in signal transduction between the cytosol of the parasite and the intraerythrocytic environment. Thus far, only one downstream target has been identified for *Pf*PK9, namely E2 ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme 13 (*Pf*UBC13) [167]. *Pf*UBC13 is an orthologue of eukaryotic UBC13 which is involved in the attachment of lysine 63 (K63)-linked polyubiquitin chains to target proteins. This modulates the activity of various cellular processes such as DNA repair and immune responses.

The FIKK family, a group of serine/threonine kinases specific to apicomplexan parasites, is named after the phenylalanine (F)–isoleucine (I)–lysine (K)–lysine (K) motif located in the *N*-terminal region of their kinase domains. While most *Plasmodium* species only have a single FIKK kinase, 20 FIKK kinase members have been identified for *P. falciparum* [168]. Although the biological functions of this group of kinases are still unclear, evidence suggests that most FIKK kinases are involved in erythrocyte remodelling during infection [169,170]. Studies have identified nine FIKK kinases that are exported via the Maurer's clefts to the erythrocytic membrane, where remodelling occurs [169,171]. Disruption of individual genes encoding for *Pf*FIKK4.2, *Pf*FIKK7.1 or *Pf*FIKK12 significantly altered erythrocytic membrane rigidity and phosphorylation of certain cytoskeletal membrane proteins [170,172]. One such erythrocytic cytoskeletal protein, dematin, was also identified as a potential substrate for *Pf*FIKK4.1 [173].

8.1. Inhibitor Development for Orphan Kinases

8.1.1. *Pf*PK7

As *Pf*PK7 plays a role in both the erythrocytic and sexual stages, *Pf*PK7 inhibitors could possibly decrease parasite virulence and act as transmission-blocking agents. This possibility makes *Pf*PK7 an interesting target for drug development. A number of established kinase inhibitors, including a MAPKK inhibitor (U0126) and PKA inhibitors (H89 & PKI), had no activity against recombinant *Pf*PK7 (IC_{50} >100 μM) [164]. A high-throughput screening campaign identified imidazopyridines (compounds **75** and **76**, Figure 28) and pyrazolopyrimidine (compound **77**, Figure 28) with *Pf*PK7 and in vitro activity in the low micromolar range [174]. However, these compounds also inhibited a number of other kinases in the low micromolar range.



	75	**76**	**77**
***Pf*PK7 IC_{50}**	6.3 μM	4.3 μM	4.6 μM
***Pf* blood stage GI_{50}**	2.5 μM	1.5 μM	1.0 μM

Figure 28. Imidazopyridine- and pyrazolopyrimidine-based compounds as inhibitors of *Pf*PK7.

The crystal structures of *Pf*PK7 in complex with adenylylimidodiphosphate (an ATP analogue, PBD: 2PML), compound **75** (PBD: 2PMN) and hymenialdisine (PBD: 2PMO) were elucidated. These structures highlighted some atypical features that are specifically relevant to drug discovery: Firstly, an aspartic acid residue (D123) in the hinge region protrudes to block access to the C-terminal domain surface in the ATP-binding site (Figure 29A). This structural impediment explains the inactivity of most established protein kinase inhibitors towards *Pf*PK7. Secondly, a hydrophobic pocket was identified in the back of the ATP-binding site, which can be exploited for designing *Pf*PK7-selective drugs (Figure 29B).

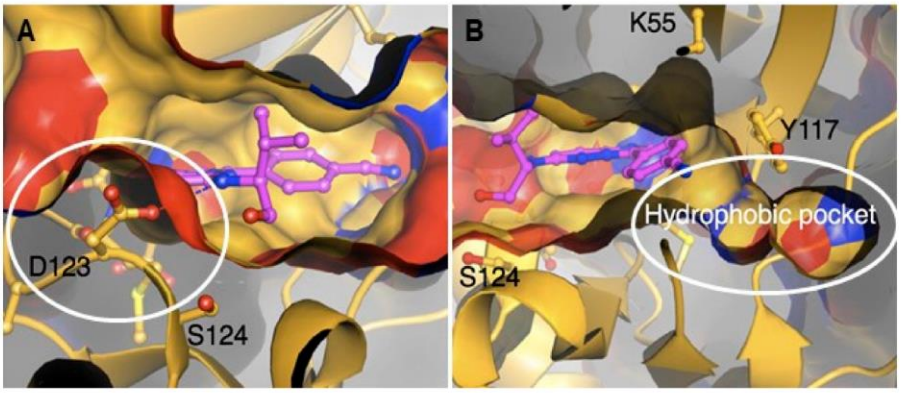
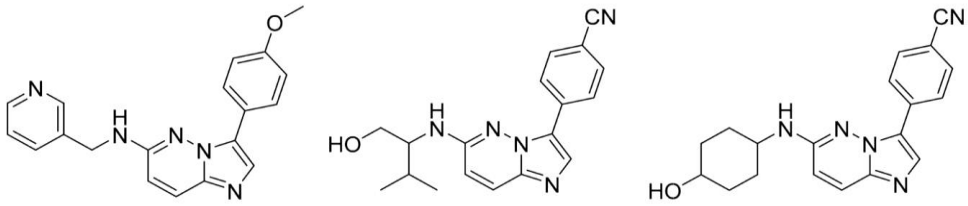


Figure 29. Structure of *Pf*PK7 in complex with compound **75**. (**A**) The protruding aspartic acid residue (D123) blocks access to the C-terminal domain surface of the ATP-binding site. (**B**) The hydrophobic pocket located at the back of the ATP-binding site. (Figure reproduced from [174] with permission from Elsevier.)

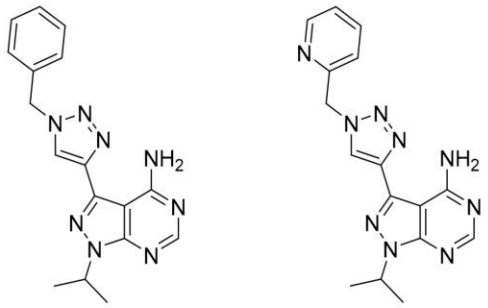
Another high-throughput screening campaign identified a number of imidazopyridazines (e.g., **78**, Figure 30) as weak *Pf*PK7 inhibitors [175]. Using the crystal structure data from the previous study [174], Bouloc and co-workers [175] aimed to improve the potency of the imidazopyridazine scaffold by varying the aryl and amine substituents of **78**. This ultimately led to compounds **79** and **80** which demonstrated improved *Pf*PK7 activity (IC_{50}: 0.28 μM and 0.13 μM, respectively). These compounds also showed antiplasmodial activity against drug-sensitive (3D7) and -resistant (K1) strains of *P. falciparum* without significant cytotoxicity. However, these compounds were also unselective and inhibited several other kinases.



	78	**79**	**80**
*Pf*PK7 IC_{50}	11.6 μM	0.28 μM	0.13 μM
*Pf*3D7 blood stage EC_{50}	ND	2.60 μM	1.03 μM
*Pf*K1 blood stage EC_{50}	ND	6.86 μM	2.65 μM

Figure 30. Imidazopyridazine-based compounds as inhibitors of *Pf*PK7.

Klein and co-workers [176] aimed to design *Pf*PK7 inhibitors that exploit the hydrophobic pocket in the ATP-binding site. They designed two series of pyrazolopyrimidines with 1- and 4-substituted triazole rings at the 3-position of the pyrazole ring. The substituted triazoles were designed with a "bent" geometry that would allow the inhibitor to interact with the hydrophobic pocket. Two compounds (**81** and **82**, Figure 31) demonstrated *Pf*PK7 activity in micromolar concentrations (IC_{50}: 20 and 10 μM, respectively). Docking studies with compound **81** indicated binding interactions similar to those seen with the ATP analogue but with additional interaction of the 4-phenyl-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl) moiety with the hydrophobic pocket.

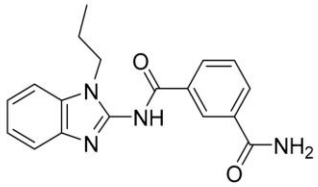


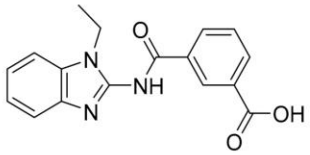
	81	**82**
*Pf*PK7 IC_{50}	20 μM	10 μM

Figure 31. Structures of pyrazolopyrimidine-based compounds with a bent geometry.

8.1.2. *Pf*PK9

Only one study has been published thus far with regards to inhibitor development for *Pf*PK9. Screening of a kinase-targeted library against *Pf*PK9 identified takinib (**83**, Figure 32), which demonstrated low micromolar binding affinity ($K_{d(app)}$: 0.46 μM) for *Pf*PK9 [177]. Takinib is a potent inhibitor (IC_{50}: 9.5 nM, [178]) of human mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase 7 (MAP3K7, or more commonly referred to as TAK1). TAK1's activity is regulated through K63-ubiquitination by human ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme, UBC13 [179]. Treatment of *P. falciparum*-infected erythrocytes with takinib resulted in a dose-dependent reduction in K63-ubiquitin levels, confirming that *Pf*PK9 regulates the activity of *Pf*UBC13 in vivo [167]. In order to achieve *Pf*PK9 selectivity over TAK1, a series of takinib analogues was developed. From this series, compound **84** (Figure 32) was identified as a *Pf*PK9-selective inhibitor ($K_{d(app)}$: 4.1 μM, 8.9-fold less potent than takinib) with antiparasitic activity against liver-stage *P. berghei* parasites (EC_{50} = 43 μM) and no significant hepatocyte cytotoxicity. Compound **84** also showed a similar decrease in K63-linked ubiquitin levels in *P. falciparum*-infected erythrocytes, as seen with takinib. Interestingly, takinib and compound **84** both induced an unusual phenotype in liver-stage parasites. Liver-stage drugs generally decrease the size and/or number of parasites. However, when liver-stage *P. berghei* parasites were treated with 10 μM of either takinib or compound **84**, the parasite size increased while the number of parasites remained unchanged. Treatment with 30 μM of either takinib or compound **84** also increased the parasite size but simultaneously decreased the number of parasites. This suggests a unique mechanism of action for these inhibitors, which has potential in new antimalarial drug development.





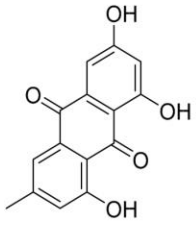
	83	**84**
*Pf*PK9 $K_{d(app)}$	0.5 μM	4 μM
TAK1 IC_{50}	9.5 μM	120 μM
Pb liver stage EC_{50}	7.3 μM	43 μM

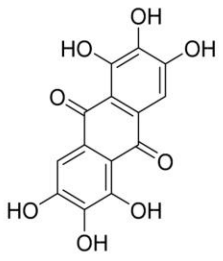
Figure 32. Structures and biological data of takinib and its analogue. $K_{D(app)}$: apparent dissociation constant.

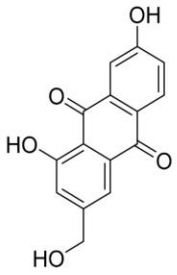
8.1.3. FIKKs

To date, five *P. falciparum* FIKK kinase members have been identified as essential for parasite survival, three of which are exported to the erythrocytic membrane (*Pf*FIKK9.1, *Pf*FIKK10.1 and *Pf*FIKK10.2) and two of which are localised within the parasite (*Pf*FIKK3 and *Pf*FIKK9.5) [171]. The non-exported FIKK8 kinase was also demonstrated to be essential to *P. berghei* erythrocytic parasites [180]. FIKK8 is the only FIKK kinase member that is conserved in all *Plasmodium* species as well as other apicomplexan parasites [181].

Interestingly, FIKK kinases tend to have small gatekeeper residues [180,182], a characteristic that is rarely seen in human serine/threonine kinases but is more common to human tyrosine kinases [183]. Not surprisingly, a screening campaign identified a number of tyrosine kinase inhibitors that block FIKK kinase activity [182,184]. One such tyrosine inhibitor, an anthraquinone named emodin (**85**, Figure 33), demonstrated in vitro activity against various *P. falciparum* strains (IC_{50} values of approximately 13 μM) [185] as well as activity against *Pf*FIKK8 (IC_{50}: 2 μM) and the *P. vivax* orthologue (*Pv*FIKK8; IC_{50}: 1.9 μM) [182,184]. Structurally related analogues of emodin (Figure 33), aloe emodin (**86**) and rufigallol (**87**), did not demonstrate any significant activity against *Pf*FIKK8 [184].







	85	**86**	**87**
*Pf*FIKK8 IC_{50}	2.0 μM	No inhibition	No inhibition
*Pv*FIKK8 IC_{50}	1.9 μM	ND	ND

Figure 33. Structures of emodin, aloe emodin and rufigallol.

9. Summary

Recurring antimalarial drug resistance necessitates the development of new antimalarial drugs with different chemical scaffolds and modes of action. Plasmodial kinases were identified as promising

targets for next-generation antimalarial drug development. To date, significant progress has been made towards characterisation and small-molecule inhibitor development for plasmodial kinases. Various plasmodial kinases have been validated as essential for one or multiple stages of the parasite's life cycle. Therefore, targeting plasmodial kinases could result in new drugs for chemoprevention and transmission-blocking, which will contribute to malaria elimination.

Plasmodial kinase inhibitors have been successfully identified by means of phenotypic and target-based screening approaches. The expression of several plasmodial kinases as active recombinant enzymes has facilitated crystallography and target-based medicinal chemistry efforts. Knowledge gained from developing human kinase inhibitors has also significantly contributed to plasmodial kinase inhibitor development. A number of potential scaffolds were identified through either phenotypic or target-based screening of human kinase inhibitor libraries.

Inhibitor promiscuity is always a concern when dealing with a conserved group of targets such as the kinases. Therefore, it is important to cross-screen potential plasmodial kinase inhibitors against human kinase panels. Inhibitors that target multiple plasmodial kinases could be beneficial as this ability would limit the risk of drug resistance, provided that this promiscuity does not also affect host kinases. Overall, studies targeting plasmodial kinases have demonstrated that selectivity over host kinases is an achievable goal.

Although a significant amount of work still needs to be done in terms of fully understanding the functions, stage specificity and interactions of plasmodial kinases, this group shows promise for future antimalarial drug development.

Author Contributions: Conceptualization, L.J.L.; writing—original draft preparation, C.M.; writing—review and editing, R.v.d.S., R.M.B. and L.J.L. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Funding: This research received no external funding.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. WHO. World Malaria Report. 2019. Available online: https://www.who.int/malaria/publications/world_malaria_report/en/ (accessed on 17 February 2020).
2. WHO. The Potential Impact of Health Service Disruption on the Burden of Malaria: A Modelling Analysis for Countries in Sub-Saharan Africa. Available online: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/the-potential-impact-of-health-service-disruptions-on-the-burden-of-malaria (accessed on 1 September 2020).
3. Nghochuzie, N.N.; Olwal, C.O.; Udoakang, A.J.; Amenga-Etego, L.N.; Amambua-Ngwa, A. Pausing the Fight Against Malaria to Combat the COVID-19 Pandemic in Africa: Is the Future of Malaria Bleak? *Front. Microbiol.* **2020**, *11*. [CrossRef]
4. WHO. Status Report on Artemisinin Resistance and Artemisinin-Based Combination Therapy Efficacy. Available online: https://www.who.int/malaria/areas/drug_resistance/updates/en/ (accessed on 12 February 2020).
5. Noisang, C.; Prosser, C.; Meyer, W.; Chemoh, W.; Ellis, J.; Sawangjaroen, N.; Lee, R. Molecular detection of drug resistant malaria in Southern Thailand. *Malar J.* **2019**, *18*. [CrossRef]
6. Yadav, D.K.; Kumar, S.; Teli, M.K.; Yadav, R.; Chaudhary, S. Molecular Targets for Malarial Chemotherapy: A Review. *Curr. Top. Med. Chem.* **2019**, *19*, 861–873. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
7. Rout, S.; Mahapatra, R.K. *Plasmodium falciparum*: Multidrug resistance. *Chem. Biol. Drug Des.* **2019**, *93*, 737–759. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
8. Burrows, J.N.; Duparc, S.; Gutteridge, W.E.; Hooft van Huijsduijnen, R.; Kaszubska, W.; Macintyre, F.; Mazzuri, S.; Mohrle, J.J.; Wells, T.N.C. New developments in anti-malarial target candidate and product profiles. *Malar. J.* **2017**, *16*. [CrossRef]
9. Doerig, C. Protein kinases as targets for anti-parasitic chemotherapy. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **2004**, *1697*, 155–168. [CrossRef]

10. Doerig, C.; Abdi, A.; Bland, N.; Eschenlauer, S.; Dorin-Semblat, D.; Fennell, C.; Halbert, J.; Holland, Z.; Nivez, M.P.; Semblat, J.P.; et al. Malaria: Targeting parasite and host cell kinomes. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **2010**, *1804*, 604–612. [CrossRef]
11. Doerig, C.; Meijer, L. Antimalarial drug discovery: Targeting protein kinases. *Expert. Opin. Targets* **2007**, *11*, 279–290. [CrossRef]
12. Srinivasan, A.N.; Krupa, A. A genomic perspective of protein kinases in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Proteins* **2005**, *58*, 180–189. [CrossRef]
13. Ward, P.; Equinet, L.; Packer, J.; Doerig, C. Protein kinases of the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*: The kinome of a divergent eukaryote. *Bmc Genom.* **2004**, *5*. [CrossRef]
14. Cabrera, D.G.; Horatscheck, A.; Wilson, C.R.; Basarab, G.; Eyermann, C.J.; Chibale, K. Plasmodial kinase inhibitors: License to cure? *J. Med. Chem.* **2018**, *61*, 8061–8077. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
15. Billker, O.; Lourido, S.; Sibley, L.D. Calcium-dependent signaling and kinases in apicomplexan parasites. *Cell Host Microbe* **2009**, *5*, 612–622. [CrossRef]
16. Ghartey-Kwansah, G.; Yin, Q.; Li, Z.; Gumpper, K.; Sun, Y.; Yang, R.; Wang, D.; Jones, O.; Zhou, X.; Wang, L.; et al. Calcium-dependent Protein Kinases in Malaria Parasite Development and Infection. *Cell Transpl.* **2020**, *29*. [CrossRef]
17. Hui, R.; El Bakkouri, M.; Sibley, L.D. Designing selective inhibitors for calcium-dependent protein kinases in apicomplexans. *Trends Pharm. Sci.* **2015**, *36*, 452–460. [CrossRef]
18. Green, J.L.; Rees-Channer, R.R.; Howell, S.A.; Martin, S.R.; Knuepfer, E.; Taylor, H.M.; Grainger, M.; Holder, A.A. The motor complex of *Plasmodium falciparum*: Phosphorylation by a calcium-dependent protein kinase. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2008**, *283*. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
19. Kato, N.; Sakata, T.; Breton, G.; Le Roch, K.G.; Nagle, A.; Andersen, C.; Bursulaya, B.; Henson, K.; Johnson, J.; Kumar, K.A.; et al. Gene expression signatures and small-molecule compounds link a protein kinase to *Plasmodium falciparum* motility. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* **2008**, *4*, 347–356. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
20. Bansal, A.; Singh, S.; More, K.R.; Hans, D.; Nangalia, K.; Yogavel, M.; Sharma, A.; Chitnis, C.E. Characterization of *Plasmodium falciparum* calcium-dependent protein kinase 1 (PfCDPK1) and its role in microneme secretion during erythrocyte invasion. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2013**, *288*, 1590–1602. [CrossRef]
21. Bansal, A.; Molina-Cruz, A.; Brzostowski, J.; Liu, P.; Luo, Y.; Gunalan, K.; Li, Y.; Ribeiro, J.M.C.; Miller, L.H. PfCDPK1 is critical for malaria parasite gametogenesis and mosquito infection. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **2018**, *115*, 774–779. [CrossRef]
22. Solyakov, L.; Halbert, J.; Alam, M.M.; Semblat, J.P.; Dorin-Semblat, D.; Reininger, L.; Bottrill, A.R.; Mistry, S.; Abdi, A.; Fennell, C.; et al. Global kinomic and phospho-proteomic analyses of the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Nat. Commun.* **2011**, *2*, 1–12. [CrossRef]
23. Green, J.L.; Moon, R.W.; Whalley, D.; Bowyer, P.W.; Wallace, C.; Rochani, A.; Nageshan, R.K.; Howell, S.A.; Grainger, M.; Jones, H.M.; et al. Imidazopyridazine Inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* Calcium-Dependent Protein Kinase 1 Also Target Cyclic GMP-Dependent Protein Kinase and Heat Shock Protein 90 to Kill the Parasite at Different Stages of Intracellular Development. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2015**, *60*, 1464–1475. [CrossRef]
24. Kumar, S.; Kumar, M.; Ekka, R.; Dvorin, J.D.; Paul, A.S.; Madugundu, A.K.; Gilberger, T.; Gowda, H.; Duraisingh, M.T.; Keshava Prasad, T.S.; et al. PfCDPK1 mediated signaling in erythrocytic stages of *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Nat. Commun.* **2017**, *8*. [CrossRef]
25. Sebastian, S.; Brochet, M.; Collins, M.O.; Schwach, F.; Jones, M.L.; Goulding, D.; Rayner, J.C.; Choudhary, J.S.; Billker, O. A *Plasmodium* calcium-dependent protein kinase controls zygote development and transmission by translationally activating repressed mRNAs. *Cell Host Microbe* **2012**, *12*, 9–19. [CrossRef]
26. Bansal, A.; Molina-Cruz, A.; Brzostowski, J.; Mu, J.; Miller, L.H. *Plasmodium falciparum* Calcium-Dependent Protein Kinase 2 Is Critical for Male Gametocyte Exflagellation but Not Essential for Asexual Proliferation. *mBio* **2017**, *8*. [CrossRef]
27. Kato, K.; Sudo, A.; Kobayashi, K.; Sugi, T.; Tohya, Y.; Akashi, H. Characterization of *Plasmodium falciparum* calcium-dependent protein kinase 4. *Parasitol. Int.* **2009**, *58*, 394–400. [CrossRef]
28. Li, J.; Baker, D.A.; Cox, L.S. Sexual stage-specific expression of a third calcium-dependent protein kinase from *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **2000**, *1491*, 341–349. [CrossRef]

29. Govindasamy, K.; Jebiwott, S.; Jaijyan, D.K.; Davidow, A.; Ojo, K.K.; Van Voorhis, W.C.; Brochet, M.; Billker, O.; Bhanot, P. Invasion of hepatocytes by *Plasmodium* sporozoites requires cGMP-dependent protein kinase and calcium dependent protein kinase 4. *Mol. Microbiol.* **2016**, *102*, 349–363. [CrossRef]
30. Ishino, T.; Orito, Y.; Chinzei, Y.; Yuda, M. A calcium-dependent protein kinase regulates *Plasmodium* ookinete access to the midgut epithelial cell. *Mol. Microbiol.* **2006**, *59*, 1175–1184. [CrossRef]
31. Siden-Kiamos, I.; Ecker, A.; Nyback, S.; Louis, C.; Sinden, R.E.; Billker, O. *Plasmodium berghei* calcium-dependent protein kinase 3 is required for ookinete gliding motility and mosquito midgut invasion. *Mol. Microbiol.* **2006**, *60*, 1355–1363. [CrossRef]
32. Absalon, S.; Blomqvist, K.; Rudlaff, R.M.; DeLano, T.J.; Pollastri, M.P.; Dvorin, J.D. Calcium-dependent protein kinase 5 is required for release of egress-specific organelles in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *mBio* **2018**, *9*. [CrossRef]
33. Dvorin, J.D.; Martyn, D.C.; Patel, S.D.; Grimley, J.S.; Collins, C.R.; Hopp, C.S.; Bright, A.T.; Westenberger, S.; Winzeler, E.; Blackman, M.J.; et al. A plant-like kinase in *Plasmodium falciparum* regulates parasite egress from erythrocytes. *Science* **2010**, *328*, 910–912. [CrossRef]
34. Kumar, P.; Tripathi, A.; Ranjan, R.; Halbert, J.; Gilberger, T.; Doerig, C.; Sharma, P. Regulation of *Plasmodium falciparum* development by calcium-dependent protein kinase 7 (PfCDPK7). *J. Biol. Chem.* **2014**, *289*. [CrossRef]
35. Coppi, A.; Tewari, R.; Bishop, J.R.; Bennett, B.L.; Lawrence, R.; Esko, J.D.; Billker, O.; Sinnis, P. Heparan sulfate proteoglycans provide a signal to *Plasmodium* sporozoites to stop migrating and productively invade cells. *Cell Host Microbe* **2007**, *2*, 316–327. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
36. Van Voorhis, W.C.; Doggett, J.S.; Parsons, M.; Hulverson, M.A.; Choi, R.; Arnold, S.L.M.; Riggs, M.W.; Hemphill, A.; Howe, D.K.; Mealey, R.H.; et al. Extended-spectrum antiprotozoal bumped kinase inhibitors: A review. *Exp. Parasitol.* **2017**, *180*, 71–83. [CrossRef]
37. Bansal, A.; Ojo, K.K.; Mu, J.; Maly, D.J.; Van Voorhis, W.C.; Miller, L.H. Reduced Activity of Mutant Calcium-Dependent Protein Kinase 1 Is Compensated in *Plasmodium falciparum* through the Action of Protein Kinase G. *mBio* **2016**, *7*. [CrossRef]
38. Lemercier, G.; Fernandez-Montalvan, A.; Shaw, J.P.; Kugelstadt, D.; Bomke, J.; Domostoj, M.; Schwarz, M.K.; Scheer, A.; Kappes, B.; Leroy, D. Identification and characterization of novel small molecules as potent inhibitors of the plasmodial calcium-dependent protein kinase 1. *Biochemistry* **2009**, *48*. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
39. Ansell, K.H.; Jones, H.M.; Whalley, D.; Hearn, A.; Taylor, D.L.; Patin, E.C.; Chapman, T.M.; Osborne, S.A.; Wallace, C.; Birchall, K.; et al. Biochemical and antiparasitic properties of inhibitors of the *Plasmodium falciparum* calcium-dependent protein kinase PfCDPK1. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2014**, *58*, 6032–6043. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
40. Chapman, T.M.; Osborne, S.A.; Bouloc, N.; Large, J.M.; Wallace, C.; Birchall, K.; Ansell, K.H.; Jones, H.M.; Taylor, D.; Clough, B.; et al. Substituted imidazopyridazines are potent and selective inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* calcium-dependent protein kinase 1 (PfCDPK1). *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2013**, *23*, 3064–3069. [CrossRef]
41. Chapman, T.M.; Osborne, S.A.; Wallace, C.; Birchall, K.; Bouloc, N.; Jones, H.M.; Ansell, K.H.; Taylor, D.L.; Clough, B.; Green, J.L.; et al. Optimization of an imidazopyridazine series of inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* calcium-dependent protein kinase 1 (PfCDPK1). *J. Med. Chem.* **2014**, *57*, 3570–3587. [CrossRef]
42. Large, J.M.; Osborne, S.A.; Smiljanic-Hurley, E.; Ansell, K.H.; Jones, H.M.; Taylor, D.L.; Clough, B.; Green, J.L.; Holder, A.A. Imidazopyridazines as potent inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* calcium-dependent protein kinase 1 (PfCDPK1): Preparation and evaluation of pyrazole linked analogues. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2013**, *23*, 6019–6024. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
43. Flaherty, B.R.; Ho, T.G.; Schmidt, S.H.; Herberg, F.W.; Peterson, D.S.; Kennedy, E.J. Targeted Inhibition of *Plasmodium falciparum* Calcium-Dependent Protein Kinase 1 with a Constrained J Domain-Derived Disruptor Peptide. *ACS Infect. Dis.* **2019**, *5*, 506–514. [CrossRef]
44. Lima, M.N.N.; Cassiano, G.C.; Tomaz, K.C.P.; Silva, A.C.; Sousa, B.K.P.; Ferreira, L.T.; Tavella, T.A.; Calit, J.; Bargieri, D.Y.; Neves, B.J.; et al. Integrative Multi-Kinase Approach for the Identification of Potent Antiplasmodial Hits. *Front. Chem.* **2019**, *7*. [CrossRef]
45. Jain, R.; Gupta, S.; Munde, M.; Pati, S.; Singh, S. Development of novel anti-malarial from structurally diverse library of molecules, targeting plant-like CDPK1, a multistage growth regulator of P. *falciparum*. *Biochem. J.* **2020**, *477*, 1951–1970. [CrossRef]

46. Cavagnino, A.; Rossi, F.; Rizzi, M. The potent antiplasmodial calmodulin-antagonist trifluoperazine inhibits *Plasmodium falciparum* calcium-dependent protein kinase 4. *Protein Pept. Lett.* **2011**, *18*, 1273–1279. [CrossRef]
47. Huang, W.; Hulverson, M.A.; Zhang, Z.; Choi, R.; Hart, K.J.; Kennedy, M.; Vidadala, R.S.R.; Maly, D.J.; Van Voorhis, W.C.; Lindner, S.E.; et al. 5-Aminopyrazole-4-carboxamide analogues are selective inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* microgametocyte exflagellation and potential malaria transmission blocking agents. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2016**, *26*, 5487–5491. [CrossRef]
48. Ojo, K.K.; Eastman, R.T.; Vidadala, R.; Zhang, Z.; Rivas, K.L.; Choi, R.; Lutz, J.D.; Reid, M.C.; Fox, A.M.; Hulverson, M.A.; et al. A specific inhibitor of PfCDPK4 blocks malaria transmission: Chemical-genetic validation. *J. Infect. Dis.* **2014**, *209*, 275–284. [CrossRef]
49. Ojo, K.K.; Pfander, C.; Mueller, N.R.; Burstroem, C.; Larson, E.T.; Bryan, C.M.; Fox, A.M.; Reid, M.C.; Johnson, S.M.; Murphy, R.C.; et al. Transmission of malaria to mosquitoes blocked by bumped kinase inhibitors. *J. Clin. Investig.* **2012**, *122*, 2301–2305. [CrossRef]
50. Vidadala, R.S.; Ojo, K.K.; Johnson, S.M.; Zhang, Z.; Leonard, S.E.; Mitra, A.; Choi, R.; Reid, M.C.; Keyloun, K.R.; Fox, A.M.; et al. Development of potent and selective *Plasmodium falciparum* calcium-dependent protein kinase 4 (PfCDPK4) inhibitors that block the transmission of malaria to mosquitoes. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2014**, *74*, 562–573. [CrossRef]
51. Perrin, M.J.; Subbiah, R.N.; Vandenberg, J.I.; Hill, A.P. Human ether-a-go-go related gene (hERG) K+ channels: Function and dysfunction. *Prog. Biophys. Mol. Biol.* **2008**, *98*, 137–148. [CrossRef]
52. Aher, R.B.; Roy, K. Exploring structural requirements for the inhibition of *Plasmodium falciparum* calcium-dependent protein kinase-4 (PfCDPK-4) using multiple in silico approaches. *RSC Adv.* **2016**, *6*. [CrossRef]
53. Zhang, Z.; Ojo, K.K.; Vidadala, R.; Huang, W.; Geiger, J.A.; Scheele, S.; Choi, R.; Reid, M.C.; Keyloun, K.R.; Rivas, K.; et al. Potent and selective inhibitors of CDPK1 from T. gondii and C. parvum based on a 5-aminopyrazole-4-carboxamide scaffold. *ACS Med. Chem. Lett.* **2014**, *5*, 40–44. [CrossRef]
54. Rout, S.; Mahapatra, R.K. In silico analysis of plasmodium falciparum CDPK5 protein through molecular modeling, docking and dynamics. *J. Biol.* **2019**, *461*, 254–267. [CrossRef]
55. Dawn, A.; Singh, S.; More, K.R.; Siddiqui, F.A.; Pachikara, N.; Ramdani, G.; Langsley, G.; Chitnis, C.E. The central role of cAMP in regulating *Plasmodium falciparum* merozoite invasion of human erythrocytes. *PLoS Pathog* **2014**, *10*, e1004520. [CrossRef]
56. Brochet, M.; Collins, M.O.; Smith, T.K.; Thompson, E.; Sebastian, S.; Volkmann, K.; Schwach, F.; Chappell, L.; Gomes, A.R.; Berriman, M.; et al. Phosphoinositide metabolism links cGMP-dependent protein kinase G to essential Ca(2)(+) signals at key decision points in the life cycle of malaria parasites. *PLoS Biol.* **2014**, *12*, e1001806. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
57. Vaid, A.; Sharma, P. PfPKB, a protein kinase B-like enzyme from *Plasmodium falciparum*: II. Identification of calcium/calmodulin as its upstream activator and dissection of a novel signaling pathway. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2006**, *281*. [CrossRef]
58. Wilde, M.; Triglia, T.; Marapana, D.; Thompson, J.K.; Kouzmitchev, A.A.; Bullen, H.E.; Gilson, P.R.; Cowman, A.F.; Tonkin, C.J. Protein kinase A is essential for invasion of *Plasmodium falciparum* into human erythrocytes. *MBio* **2019**, *10*. [CrossRef]
59. Leykauf, K.; Treeck, M.; Gilson, P.R.; Nebl, T.; Braulke, T.; Cowman, A.F.; Gilberger, T.W.; Crabb, B.S. Protein kinase a dependent phosphorylation of apical membrane antigen 1 plays an important role in erythrocyte invasion by the malaria parasite. *PLoS Pathog* **2010**, *6*, e1000941. [CrossRef]
60. Patel, A.; Perrin, A.J.; Flynn, H.R.; Bisson, C.; Withers-Martinez, C.; Treeck, M.; Flueck, C.; Nicastro, G.; Martin, S.R.; Ramos, A.; et al. Cyclic AMP signalling controls key components of malaria parasite host cell invasion machinery. *PLoS Biol.* **2019**, *17*, e3000264. [CrossRef]
61. Lasonder, E.; Green, J.L.; Camarda, G.; Talabani, H.; Holder, A.A.; Langsley, G.; Alano, P. The *Plasmodium falciparum* schizont phosphoproteome reveals extensive phosphatidylinositol and cAMP-protein kinase A signaling. *J. Proteome Res.* **2012**, *11*. [CrossRef]
62. Merckx, A.; Nivez, M.P.; Bouyer, G.; Alano, P.; Langsley, G.; Deitsch, K.; Thomas, S.; Doerig, C.; Egee, S. *Plasmodium falciparum* regulatory subunit of cAMP-dependent PKA and anion channel conductance. *PLoS Pathog* **2008**, *4*, e40019. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
63. Beraldo, F.H.; Almeida, F.M.; da Silva, A.M.; Garcia, C.R. Cyclic AMP and calcium interplay as second messengers in melatonin-dependent regulation of *Plasmodium falciparum* cell cycle. *J. Cell Biol.* **2005**, *170*, 551–557. [CrossRef]

64. Falae, A.; Combe, A.; Amaladoss, A.; Carvalho, T.; Menard, R.; Bhanot, P. Role of *Plasmodium berghei* cGMP-dependent protein kinase in late liver stage development. *J. Biol Chem.* **2010**, *285*. [CrossRef]
65. Alam, M.M.; Solyakov, L.; Bottrill, A.R.; Flueck, C.; Siddiqui, F.A.; Singh, S.; Mistry, S.; Viskaduraki, M.; Lee, K.; Hopp, C.S.; et al. Phosphoproteomics reveals malaria parasite Protein Kinase G as a signalling hub regulating egress and invasion. *Nat. Commun.* **2015**, *6*. [CrossRef]
66. Collins, C.R.; Hackett, F.; Strath, M.; Penzo, M.; Withers-Martinez, C.; Baker, D.A.; Blackman, M.J. Malaria parasite cGMP-dependent protein kinase regulates blood stage merozoite secretory organelle discharge and egress. *PLoS Pathog* **2013**, *9*, e1003344. [CrossRef]
67. Taylor, H.M.; McRobert, L.; Grainger, M.; Sicard, A.; Dluzewski, A.R.; Hopp, C.S.; Holder, A.A.; Baker, D.A. The malaria parasite cyclic GMP-dependent protein kinase plays a central role in blood-stage schizogony. *Eukaryot Cell* **2010**, *9*, 37–45. [CrossRef]
68. Vaid, A.; Thomas, D.C.; Sharma, P. Role of Ca2+/calmodulin-PfPKB signaling pathway in erythrocyte invasion by *Plasmodium falciparum*. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2008**, *283*, 5589–5597. [CrossRef]
69. McRobert, L.; Taylor, C.J.; Deng, W.; Fivelman, Q.L.; Cummings, R.M.; Polley, S.D.; Billker, O.; Baker, D.A. Gametogenesis in malaria parasites is mediated by the cGMP-dependent protein kinase. *PLoS Biol.* **2008**, *6*, e60139. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
70. Moon, R.W.; Taylor, C.J.; Bex, C.; Schepers, R.; Goulding, D.; Janse, C.J.; Waters, A.P.; Baker, D.A.; Billker, O. A cyclic GMP signalling module that regulates gliding motility in a malaria parasite. *PLoS Pathog.* **2009**, *5*, e1000599. [CrossRef]
71. Baker, D.A.; Stewart, L.B.; Large, J.M.; Bowyer, P.W.; Ansell, K.H.; Jimenez-Diaz, M.B.; El Bakkouri, M.; Birchall, K.; Dechering, K.J.; Bouloc, N.S.; et al. A potent series targeting the malarial cGMP-dependent protein kinase clears infection and blocks transmission. *Nat. Commun.* **2017**, *8*. [CrossRef]
72. Vanaerschot, M.; Murithi, J.M.; Pasaje, C.F.A.; Ghidelli-Disse, S.; Dwomoh, L.; Bird, M.; Spottiswoode, N.; Mittal, N.; Arendse, L.B.; Owen, E.S.; et al. Inhibition of Resistance-Refractory P. falciparum Kinase PKG Delivers Prophylactic, Blood Stage, and Transmission-Blocking Antiplasmodial Activity. *Cell Chem. Biol.* **2020**, *27*. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
73. Penzo, M.; de Las Heras-Duena, L.; Mata-Cantero, L.; Diaz-Hernandez, B.; Vazquez-Muniz, M.J.; Ghidelli-Disse, S.; Drewes, G.; Fernandez-Alvaro, E.; Baker, D.A. High-throughput screening of the *Plasmodium falciparum* cGMP-dependent protein kinase identified a thiazole scaffold which kills erythrocytic and sexual stage parasites. *Sci. Rep.* **2019**, *9*. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
74. Bakkouri, M.; Kouidmi, I.; Wernimont, A.K.; Amani, M.; Hutchinson, A.; Loppnau, P.; Kim, J.J.; Flueck, C.; Walker, J.R.; Seitova, A.; et al. Structures of the cGMP-dependent protein kinase in malaria parasites reveal a unique structural relay mechanism for activation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **2019**, *116*. [CrossRef]
75. Large, J.M.; Birchall, K.; Bouloc, N.S.; Merritt, A.T.; Smiljanic-Hurley, E.; Tsagris, D.J.; Wheldon, M.C.; Ansell, K.H.; Coombs, P.J.; Kettleborough, C.A.; et al. Potent inhibitors of malarial P. Falciparum protein kinase G: Improving the cell activity of a series of imidazopyridines. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2019**, *29*, 509–514. [CrossRef]
76. Large, J.M.; Birchall, K.; Bouloc, N.S.; Merritt, A.T.; Smiljanic-Hurley, E.; Tsagris, D.J.; Wheldon, M.C.; Ansell, K.H.; Coombs, P.J.; Kettleborough, C.A.; et al. Potent bicyclic inhibitors of malarial cGMP-dependent protein kinase: Approaches to combining improvements in cell potency, selectivity and structural novelty. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2019**, *29*. [CrossRef]
77. Matralis, A.N.; Malik, A.; Penzo, M.; Moreno, I.; Almela, M.J.; Camino, I.; Crespo, B.; Saadeddin, A.; Ghidelli-Disse, S.; Rueda, L.; et al. Development of Chemical Entities Endowed with Potent Fast-Killing Properties against *Plasmodium falciparum* Malaria Parasites. *J. Med. Chem.* **2019**, *62*, 9217–9235. [CrossRef]
78. Tsagris, D.J.; Birchall, K.; Bouloc, N.; Large, J.M.; Merritt, A.; Smiljanic-Hurley, E.; Wheldon, M.; Ansell, K.H.; Kettleborough, C.; Whalley, D.; et al. Trisubstituted thiazoles as potent and selective inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* protein kinase G (PfPKG). *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2018**, *28*, 3168–3173. [CrossRef]
79. Biftu, T.; Feng, D.; Fisher, M.; Liang, G.B.; Qian, X.; Scribner, A.; Dennis, R.; Lee, S.; Liberator, P.A.; Brown, C.; et al. Synthesis and SAR studies of very potent imidazopyridine antiprotozoal agents. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2006**, *16*, 2479–2483. [CrossRef]
80. Biftu, T.; Feng, D.; Ponpipom, M.; Girotra, N.; Liang, G.B.; Qian, X.; Bugianesi, R.; Simeone, J.; Chang, L.; Gurnett, A.; et al. Synthesis and SAR of 2,3-diarylpyrrole inhibitors of parasite cGMP-dependent protein kinase as novel anticoccidial agents. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2005**, *15*. [CrossRef]

81. Diaz, C.A.; Allocco, J.; Powles, M.A.; Yeung, L.; Donald, R.G.; Anderson, J.W.; Liberator, P.A. Characterization of *Plasmodium falciparum* cGMP-dependent protein kinase (PfPKG): Antiparasitic activity of a PKG inhibitor. *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* **2006**, *146*, 78–88. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
82. Mahmood, S.U.; Cheng, H.; Tummalapalli, S.R.; Chakrasali, R.; Yadav Bheemanaboina, R.R.; Kreiss, T.; Chojnowski, A.; Eck, T.; Siekierka, J.J.; Rotella, D.P. Discovery of isoxazolyl-based inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* cGMP-dependent protein kinase. *RSC Med. Chem.* **2020**, *11*, 98–101. [CrossRef]
83. Buskes, M.J.; Harvey, K.L.; Prinz, B.; Crabb, B.S.; Gilson, P.R.; Wilson, D.J.; Abbott, B.M. Exploration of 3-methylisoquinoline-4-carbonitriles as protein kinase A inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Bioorg Med. Chem.* **2016**, *24*, 2389–2396. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
84. Buskes, M.J.; Harvey, K.L.; Richards, B.J.; Kalhor, R.; Christoff, R.M.; Gardhi, C.K.; Littler, D.R.; Cope, E.D.; Prinz, B.; Weiss, G.E.; et al. Antimalarial activity of novel 4-cyano-3-methylisoquinoline inhibitors against *Plasmodium falciparum*: Design, synthesis and biological evaluation. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2016**, *14*, 4617–4639. [CrossRef]
85. Kumar, A.; Vaid, A.; Syin, C.; Sharma, P. PfPKB, a novel protein kinase B-like enzyme from *Plasmodium falciparum*: I. Identification, characterization, and possible role in parasite development. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2004**, *279*, 24255–24264. [CrossRef]
86. Littler, D.R.; Bullen, H.E.; Harvey, K.L.; Beddoe, T.; Crabb, B.S.; Rossjohn, J.; Gilson, P.R. Disrupting the Allosteric Interaction between the *Plasmodium falciparum* cAMP-dependent Kinase and Its Regulatory Subunit. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2016**, *291*, 25375–25386. [CrossRef]
87. Sudo, A.; Kato, K.; Kobayashi, K.; Tohya, Y.; Akashi, H. Susceptibility of *Plasmodium falciparum* cyclic AMP-dependent protein kinase and its mammalian homologue to the inhibitors. *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* **2008**, *160*, 138–142. [CrossRef]
88. Matthews, H.; Duffy, C.W.; Merrick, C.J. Checks and balances? DNA replication and the cell cycle in *Plasmodium*. *Parasit Vectors* **2018**, *11*. [CrossRef]
89. Doerig, C.; Meijer, L.; Mottram, J.C. Protein kinases as drug targets in parasitic protozoa. *Trends Parasitol.* **2002**, *18*, 366–371. [CrossRef]
90. Ross-Macdonald, P.B.; Graeser, R.; Kappes, B.; Franklin, R.; Williamson, D.H. Isolation and expression of a gene specifying a cdc2-like protein kinase from the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Eur. J. Biochem.* **1994**, *220*, 693–701. [CrossRef]
91. Holton, S.; Merckx, A.; Burgess, D.; Doerig, C.; Noble, M.; Endicott, J. Structures of P. falciparum PfPK5 test the CDK regulation paradigm and suggest mechanisms of small molecule inhibition. *Structure* **2003**, *11*, 1329–1337. [CrossRef]
92. Deshmukh, A.S.; Agarwal, M.; Mehra, P.; Gupta, A.; Gupta, N.; Doerig, C.D.; Dhar, S.K. Regulation of *Plasmodium falciparum* Origin Recognition Complex subunit 1 (PfORC1) function through phosphorylation mediated by CDK-like kinase PK5. *Mol. Microbiol.* **2015**, *98*, 17–33. [CrossRef]
93. Graeser, R.; Wernli, B.; Franklin, R.M.; Kappes, B. *Plasmodium falciparum* protein kinase 5 and the malarial nuclear division cycles. *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* **1996**, *82*, 37–49. [CrossRef]
94. Li, J.; Robson, K.J.H.; Chen, J.; Targett, G.A.T.; Baker, D. Pfmrk, a MO15-related protein kinase from *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Eur. J. Biochem.* **1996**, *241*, 805–813. [CrossRef]
95. Jirage, D.; Chen, Y.; Caridha, D.; O'Neil, M.T.; Eyase, F.; Witola, W.H.; Mamoun, C.B.; Waters, N.C. The malarial CDK Pfmrk and its effector PfMAT1 phosphorylate DNA replication proteins and co-localize in the nucleus. *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* **2010**, *172*, 9–18. [CrossRef]
96. Halbert, J.; Ayong, L.; Equinet, L.; Le Roch, K.; Hardy, M.; Goldring, D.; Reininger, L.; Waters, N.; Chakrabarti, D.; Doerig, C. A *Plasmodium falciparum* transcriptional cyclin-dependent kinase-related kinase with a crucial role in parasite proliferation associates with histone deacetylase activity. *Eukaryot Cell* **2010**, *9*, 952–959. [CrossRef]
97. Doerig, C.; Doerig, C.; Horrocks, P.; Coyle, J.; Carlton, J.; Sultan, A.; Arnot, D.; Carter, R. Pfcrk-1, a developmentally regulated cdc2-related protein kinase of *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* **1995**, *70*, 167–174. [CrossRef]
98. Rangarajan, R.; Bei, A.; Henry, N.; Madamet, M.; Parzy, D.; Nivez, M.P.; Doerig, C.; Sultan, A. Pbcrk-1, the *Plasmodium berghei* orthologue of P. falciparum cdc-2 related kinase-1 (Pfcrk-1), is essential for completion of the intraerythrocytic asexual cycle. *Exp. Parasitol.* **2006**, *112*, 202–207. [CrossRef]

99. Ganter, M.; Goldberg, J.M.; Dvorin, J.D.; Paulo, J.A.; King, J.G.; Tripathi, A.K.; Paul, A.S.; Yang, J.; Coppens, I.; Jiang, R.H.; et al. *Plasmodium falciparum* CRK4 directs continuous rounds of DNA replication during schizogony. *Nat. Microbiol.* **2017**, *2*. [CrossRef]
100. Bracchi-Ricard, V.; Barik, S.; Delvecchio, C.; Doerig, C.; Chakrabarti, R.; Chakrabarti, D. PfPK6, a novel cyclin-dependent kinase/mitogen-activated protein kinase-related protein kinase from *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Biochem. J.* **2000**, *347*, 255–263. [CrossRef]
101. Dorin-Semblat, D.; Carvalho, T.G.; Nivez, M.-P.; Halbert, J.; Poullet, P.; Semblat, J.-P.; Goldring, D.; Chakrabarti, D.; Mehra, P.; Dhar, S.; et al. An atypical cyclin-dependent kinase controls *Plasmodium falciparum* proliferation rate. *Kinome* **2013**, *1*. [CrossRef]
102. Chen, Y.; Jirage, D.; Caridha, D.; Kathcart, A.K.; Cortes, E.A.; Dennull, R.A.; Geyer, J.A.; Prigge, S.T.; Waters, N.C. Identification of an effector protein and gain-of-function mutants that activate Pfmrk, a malarial cyclin-dependent protein kinase. *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* **2006**, *149*, 48–57. [CrossRef]
103. Le Roch, K.; Sestier, C.; Dorin, D.; Waters, N.; Kappes, B.; Chakrabarti, D.; Meijer, L.; Doerig, C. Activation of a *Plasmodium falciparum* cdc2-related kinase by heterologous p25 and cyclin H. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2000**, *275*, 8952–8958. [CrossRef]
104. Eubanks, A.L.; Perkins, M.M.; Sylvester, K.; Ganley, J.G.; Posfai, D.; Sanschargrin, P.C.; Hong, J.; Sliz, P.; Derbyshire, E.R. In silico Screening and Evaluation of *Plasmodium falciparum* Protein Kinase 5 (PK5) Inhibitors. *ChemMedChem* **2018**, *13*, 2479–2483. [CrossRef]
105. Xiao, Z.; Waters, N.C.; Woodard, C.L.; Li, Z.; Li, P. Design and synthesis of Pfmrk inhibitors as potential antimalarial agents. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2001**, *11*, 2875–2878. [CrossRef]
106. Woodard, C.L.; Li, Z.; Kathcart, A.K.; Terrell, J.; Gerena, L.; Lopez-Sanchez, M.; Kyle, D.E.; Bhattacharjee, A.K.; Nichols, D.A.; Ellis, W.; et al. Oxindole-based compounds are selective inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* cyclin dependent protein kinases. *J. Med. Chem.* **2003**, *46*, 3877–3882. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
107. Geyer, J.A.; Keenan, S.M.; Woodard, C.L.; Thompson, P.A.; Gerena, L.; Nichols, D.A.; Gutteridge, C.E.; Waters, N.C. Selective inhibition of Pfmrk, a *Plasmodium falciparum* CDK, by antimalarial 1,3-diaryl-2-propenones. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2009**, *19*, 1982–1985. [CrossRef]
108. Akala, H.M.; Waters, C.N.; Yenesew, A.; Wanjala, C.; Akenga, T.A. In vitro antiplasmodial and cyclin-dependent protein kinase (pfmrk) inhibitory activities of selected flavonoids in combination with chloroquine (CQ) and artemisinin. *Res. Pharm. Biotechnol.* **2010**, *2*, 40–50.
109. Bhattacharjee, A.K.; Geyer, J.A.; Woodard, C.L.; Kathcart, A.K.; Nichols, D.A.; Prigge, S.T.; Li, Z.; Mott, B.T.; Waters, N.C. A three-dimensional in silico pharmacophore model for inhibition of *Plasmodium falciparum* cyclin-dependent kinases and discovery of novel Pfmrk specific inhibitors. *J. Med. Chem.* **2004**, *47*, 5418–5426. [CrossRef]
110. Caridha, D.; Kathcart, A.K.; Jirage, D.; Waters, N.C. Activity of substituted thiophene sulfonamides against malarial and mammalian cyclin dependent protein kinases. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2010**, *20*, 3863–3867. [CrossRef]
111. Woodard, C.L.; Keenan, S.M.; Gerena, L.; Welsh, W.J.; Geyer, J.A.; Waters, N.C. Evaluation of broad spectrum protein kinase inhibitors to probe the architecture of the malarial cyclin dependent protein kinase Pfmrk. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2007**, *17*, 4961–4966. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
112. Bhattacharjee, A.K.; Hartell, M.G.; Nichols, D.A.; Hicks, R.P.; Stanton, B.; van Hamont, J.E.; Milhous, W.K. Structure-activity relationship study of antimalarial indolo [2,1-b]quinazoline-6,12-diones (tryptanthrins). Three dimensional pharmacophore modeling and identification of new antimalarial candidates. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2004**, *39*, 59–67. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
113. Dominguez, J.N.; Leon, C.; Rodrigues, J.; de Dominguez, N.G.; Gut, J.; Rosenthal, P.J. Synthesis and evaluation of new antimalarial phenylurenyl chalcone derivatives. *J. Med. Chem.* **2005**, *48*, 3654–3658. [CrossRef]
114. Go, M.L.; Liu, M.; Wilairat, P.; Rosenthal, P.J.; Saliba, K.J.; Kirk, K. Antiplasmodial chalcones inhibit sorbitol-induced hemolysis of *Plasmodium falciparum*-infected erythrocytes. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2004**, *48*, 3241–3245. [CrossRef]
115. Ziegler, H.L.; Hansen, H.S.; Staerk, D.; Christensen, S.B.; Hagerstrand, H.; Jaroszewski, J.W. The antiparasitic compound licochalcone a is a potent echinocytogenic agent that modifies the erythrocyte membrane in the concentration range where antiplasmodial activity is observed. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2004**, *48*, 4067–4071. [CrossRef]

116. Joshi, Y.N.; Vinod, P.S.; Yemul, V. Structural annotation and homology modeling of protein kinase 6 (PfPK6) from *Plasmodium falciparum*. *IJSRST* **2017**, *3*, 248–251.
117. Manhani, K.K.; Arcuri, H.A.; da Silveira, N.J.; Uchoa, H.B.; de Azevedo, W.F., Jr.; Canduri, F. Molecular models of protein kinase 6 from *Plasmodium falciparum*. *J. Mol. Model.* **2005**, *12*, 42–48. [CrossRef]
118. Iwanaga, T.; Sugi, T.; Kobayashi, K.; Takemae, H.; Gong, H.; Ishiwa, A.; Murakoshi, F.; Recuenco, F.C.; Horimoto, T.; Akashi, H.; et al. Characterization of *Plasmodium falciparum* cdc2-related kinase and the effects of a CDK inhibitor on the parasites in erythrocytic schizogony. *Parasitol. Int.* **2013**, *62*, 423–430. [CrossRef]
119. Dorin-Semblat, D.; Quashie, N.; Halbert, J.; Sicard, A.; Doerig, C.; Peat, E.; Ranford-Cartwright, L.; Doerig, C. Functional characterization of both MAP kinases of the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum* by reverse genetics. *Mol. Microbiol.* **2007**, *65*, 1170–1180. [CrossRef]
120. Rangarajan, R.; Bei, A.K.; Jethwaney, D.; Maldonado, P.; Dorin, D.; Sultan, A.A.; Doerig, C. A mitogen-activated protein kinase regulates male gametogenesis and transmission of the malaria parasite *Plasmodium berghei*. *EMBO Rep.* **2005**, *6*, 464–469. [CrossRef]
121. Brumlik, M.J.; Nkhoma, S.; Kious, M.J.; Thompson, G.R., 3rd; Patterson, T.F.; Siekierka, J.J.; Anderson, T.J.; Curiel, T.J. Human p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase inhibitor drugs inhibit *Plasmodium falciparum* replication. *Exp. Parasitol.* **2011**, *128*, 170–175. [CrossRef]
122. Droucheau, E.; Primot, A.; Thomas, V.; Mattei, D.; Knockaert, M.; Richardson, C.; Sallicandro, P.; Alano, P.; Jafarshad, A.; Baratte, B.; et al. *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3: Molecular model, expression, intracellular localisation and selective inhibitors. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **2004**, *1697*, 181–196. [CrossRef]
123. Fugel, W.; Oberholzer, A.E.; Gschloessl, B.; Dzikowski, R.; Pressburger, N.; Preu, L.; Pearl, L.H.; Baratte, B.; Ratin, M.; Okun, I.; et al. 3,6-Diamino-4-(2-halophenyl)-2-benzoylthieno[2,3-b]pyridine-5-carbonitriles are selective inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3. *J. Med. Chem.* **2013**, *56*, 264–275. [CrossRef]
124. Kruggel, S.; Lemcke, T. Comparative investigation of the ATP-binding site of human and plasmodial glycogen synthase kinase-3. *QSAR Comb. Sci.* **2009**, *28*, 885–890. [CrossRef]
125. Osolodkin, D.I.; Zakharevich, N.V.; Palyulin, V.A.; Danilenko, V.N.; Zefirov, N.S. Bioinformatic analysis of glycogen synthase kinase 3: Human versus parasite kinases. *Parasitology* **2011**, *138*, 725–735. [CrossRef]
126. Masch, A.; Nasereddin, A.; Alder, A.; Bird, M.J.; Schweda, S.I.; Preu, L.; Doerig, C.; Dzikowski, R.; Gilberger, T.W.; Kunick, C. Structure-activity relationships in a series of antiplasmodial thieno[2,3-b]pyridines. *Malar. J.* **2019**, *18*. [CrossRef]
127. Moolman, C.; Van der Sluis, R.; Beteck, R.M.; Legoabe, L.J. Exploration of benzofuran-based compounds as potent and selective *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (PfGSK-3) inhibitors. **2020**, Submitted.
128. Agarwal, S.; Kern, S.; Halbert, J.; Przyborski, J.M.; Baumeister, S.; Dandekar, T.; Doerig, C.; Pradel, G. Two nucleus-localized CDK-like kinases with crucial roles for malaria parasite erythrocytic replication are involved in phosphorylation of splicing factor. *J. Cell Biochem.* **2011**, *112*, 1295–1310. [CrossRef]
129. Kern, S.; Agarwal, S.; Huber, K.; Gehring, A.P.; Strodke, B.; Wirth, C.C.; Brugl, T.; Abodo, L.O.; Dandekar, T.; Doerig, C.; et al. Inhibition of the SR protein-phosphorylating CLK kinases of *Plasmodium falciparum* impairs blood stage replication and malaria transmission. *PLoS ONE* **2014**, *9*, e105732. [CrossRef]
130. Talevich, E.; Mirza, A.; Kannan, N. Structural and evolutionary divergence of eukaryotic protein kinases in Apicomplexa. *BMC Evol. Biol.* **2011**, *11*, 1–20. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
131. Schneider, M.; Hsiao, H.H.; Will, C.L.; Giet, R.; Urlaub, H.; Luhrmann, R. Human PRP4 kinase is required for stable tri-snRNP association during spliceosomal B complex formation. *Nat. Struct. Mol. Biol.* **2010**, *17*, 216–221. [CrossRef]
132. Dixit, A.; Singh, P.K.; Sharma, G.P.; Malhotra, P.; Sharma, P. PfSRPK1, a novel splicing-related kinase from *Plasmodium falciparum*. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2010**, *285*, 38315–38323. [CrossRef]
133. Ngwa, C.J.; Scheuermayer, M.; Mair, G.R.; Kern, S.; Brügl, T.; Wirth, C.C.; Aminake, M.N.; Wiesner, J.; Fischer, R.; Vilcinskas, A.; et al. Changes in the transcriptome of the malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum* during the initial phase of transmission from the human to the mosquito. *BMC Genom.* **2013**, *14*, 256. [CrossRef]
134. Eshar, S.; Allemand, E.; Sebag, A.; Glaser, F.; Muchardt, C.; Mandel-Gutfreund, Y.; Karni, R.; Dzikowski, R. A novel *Plasmodium falciparum* SR protein is an alternative splicing factor required for the parasites' proliferation in human erythrocytes. *Nucleic. Acids Res.* **2012**, *40*, 9903–9916. [CrossRef]

135. Alam, M.M.; Sanchez-Azqueta, A.; Janha, O.; Flannery, E.L.; Mahindra, A.; Mapesa, K.; Char, A.B.; Sriranganadane, D.; Brancucci, N.M.B.; Antonova-Koch, Y.; et al. Validation of the protein kinase PfCLK3 as a multistage cross-species malarial drug target. *Science* **2019**, *365*. [CrossRef]
136. Dorin-Semblat, D.; Demarta-Gatsi, C.; Hamelin, R.; Armand, F.; Carvalho, T.G.; Moniatte, M.; Doerig, C. Malaria parasite infected erythrocytes secrete PfCK1, the *Plasmodium* homologue of the pleiotropic protein kinase casein kinase 1. *PLoS ONE* **2015**, *10*, e139591. [CrossRef]
137. Batty, M.B.; Schittenhelm, R.B.; Dorin-Semblat, D.; Doerig, C.; Garcia-Bustos, J.F. Interaction of *Plasmodium falciparum* casein kinase 1 with components of host cell protein trafficking machinery. *IUBMB Life* **2020**. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
138. Reininger, L.; Wilkes, J.M.; Bourgade, H.; Miranda-Saavedra, D.; Doerig, C. An essential Aurora-related kinase transiently associates with spindle pole bodies during *Plasmodium falciparum* erythrocytic schizogony. *Mol. Microbiol.* **2011**, *79*, 205–221. [CrossRef]
139. Carvalho, T.G.; Doerig, C.; Reininger, L. Nima- and Aurora-related kinases of malaria parasites. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **2013**, *1834*, 1336–1345. [CrossRef]
140. Desoubzdanne, D.; Marcourt, L.; Raux, R.; Chevalley, S.; Dorin, D.; Doerig, C.; Valentin, A.; Ausseil, F.; Debitus, C. Alisiaquinones and alisiaquinol, dual inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* enzyme targets from a new caledonian deep water sponge. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2008**, *71*, 1189–1192. [CrossRef]
141. Laurent, D.; Jullian, V.; Parenty, A.; Knibiehler, M.; Dorin, D.; Schmitt, S.; Lozach, O.; Lebouvier, N.; Frostin, M.; Alby, F.; et al. Antimalarial potential of xestoquinone, a protein kinase inhibitor isolated from a Vanuatu marine sponge *Xestospongia* sp. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2006**, *14*, 4477–4482. [CrossRef]
142. Lebouvier, N.; Jullian, V.; Desvignes, I.; Maurel, S.; Parenty, A.; Dorin-Semblat, D.; Doerig, C.; Sauvain, M.; Laurent, D. Antiplasmodial activities of homogentisic acid derivative protein kinase inhibitors isolated from a Vanuatu marine sponge *Pseudoceratina* sp. *Mar. Drugs* **2009**, *7*, 640–653. [CrossRef]
143. Patel, G.; Roncal, N.E.; Lee, P.J.; Leed, S.E.; Erath, J.; Rodriguez, A.; Sciotti, R.J.; Pollastri, M.P. Repurposing human Aurora kinase inhibitors as leads for anti-protozoan drug discovery. *Medchemcomm* **2014**, *5*, 655–658. [CrossRef]
144. Brown, J.R.; Auger, K.R. Phylogenomics of phosphoinositide lipid kinases: Perspectives on the evolution of second messenger signalling and drug discovery. *BMC Evol. Biol.* **2011**, *11*, 4. [CrossRef]
145. McNamara, C.W.; Lee, M.C.; Lim, C.S.; Lim, S.H.; Roland, J.; Simon, O.; Yeung, B.K.; Chatterjee, A.K.; McCormack, S.L.; Manary, M.J.; et al. Targeting *Plasmodium* PI(4)K to eliminate malaria. *Nature* **2013**, *504*, 248–253. [CrossRef]
146. Tawk, L.; Chicanne, G.; Dubremetz, J.F.; Richard, V.; Payrastre, B.; Vial, H.J.; Roy, C.; Wengelnik, K. Phosphatidylinositol 3-phosphate, an essential lipid in *Plasmodium*, localizes to the food vacuole membrane and the apicoplast. *Eukaryot Cell* **2010**, *9*, 1519–1530. [CrossRef]
147. Vaid, A.; Ranjan, R.; Smythe, W.A.; Hoppe, H.C.; Sharma, P. PfPI3K, a phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase from *Plasmodium falciparum*, is exported to the host erythrocyte and is involved in hemoglobin trafficking. *Blood* **2010**, *115*, 2500–2507. [CrossRef]
148. Mbengue, A.; Bhattacharjee, S.; Pandharkar, T.; Liu, H.; Estiu, G.; Stahelin, R.V.; Rizk, S.S.; Njimoh, D.L.; Ryan, Y.; Chotivanich, K.; et al. A molecular mechanism of artemisinin resistance in *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria. *Nature* **2015**, *520*, 683–687. [CrossRef]
149. Ibrahim, M.A.A.; Abdelrahman, A.H.M.; Hassan, A.M.A. Identification of novel *Plasmodium falciparum* PI4KB inhibitors as potential anti-malarial drugs: Homology modeling, molecular docking and molecular dynamics simulations. *Comput. Biol. Chem.* **2019**, *80*, 79–89. [CrossRef]
150. Le Manach, C.; Gonzalez Cabrera, D.; Douelle, F.; Nchinda, A.T.; Younis, Y.; Taylor, D.; Wiesner, L.; White, K.L.; Ryan, E.; March, C.; et al. Medicinal chemistry optimization of antiplasmodial imidazopyridazine hits from high throughput screening of a SoftFocus kinase library: Part 1. *J. Med. Chem.* **2014**, *57*, 2789–2798. [CrossRef]
151. Le Manach, C.; Paquet, T.; Gonzalez Cabrera, D.; Younis, Y.; Taylor, D.; Wiesner, L.; Lawrence, N.; Schwager, S.; Waterson, D.; Witty, M.J.; et al. Medicinal chemistry optimization of antiplasmodial imidazopyridazine hits from high throughput screening of a softfocus kinase library: Part 2. *J. Med. Chem.* **2014**, *57*, 8839–8848. [CrossRef]
152. Zou, B.; Nagle, A.; Chatterjee, A.K.; Leong, S.Y.; Tan, L.J.; Sim, W.L.; Mishra, P.; Guntapalli, P.; Tully, D.C.; Lakshminarayana, S.B.; et al. Lead optimization of imidazopyrazines: A new class of antimalarial with activity on *Plasmodium* liver stages. *ACS Med. Chem. Lett.* **2014**, *5*, 947–950. [CrossRef]

153. Gibhard, L.; Njoroge, M.; Paquet, T.; Brunschwig, C.; Taylor, D.; Lawrence, N.; Abay, E.; Wittlin, S.; Wiesner, L.; Street, L.J.; et al. Investigating Sulfoxide-to-Sulfone Conversion as a Prodrug Strategy for a Phosphatidylinositol 4-Kinase Inhibitor in a Humanized Mouse Model of Malaria. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2018**, *62*. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
154. Le Manach, C.; Nchinda, A.T.; Paquet, T.; Gonzalez Cabrera, D.; Younis, Y.; Han, Z.; Bashyam, S.; Zabiulla, M.; Taylor, D.; Lawrence, N.; et al. Identification of a Potential Antimalarial Drug Candidate from a Series of 2-Aminopyrazines by Optimization of Aqueous Solubility and Potency across the Parasite Life Cycle. *J. Med. Chem.* **2016**, *59*, 9890–9905. [CrossRef]
155. Younis, Y.; Douelle, F.; Feng, T.S.; Gonzalez Cabrera, D.; Le Manach, C.; Nchinda, A.T.; Duffy, S.; White, K.L.; Shackleford, D.M.; Morizzi, J.; et al. 3,5-Diaryl-2-aminopyridines as a novel class of orally active antimalarials demonstrating single dose cure in mice and clinical candidate potential. *J. Med. Chem.* **2012**, *55*, 3479–3487. [CrossRef]
156. Younis, Y.; Douelle, F.; Gonzalez Cabrera, D.; Le Manach, C.; Nchinda, A.T.; Paquet, T.; Street, L.J.; White, K.L.; Zabiulla, K.M.; Joseph, J.T.; et al. Structure-activity-relationship studies around the 2-amino group and pyridine core of antimalarial 3,5-diarylaminopyridines lead to a novel series of pyrazine analogues with oral in vivo activity. *J. Med. Chem.* **2013**, *56*, 8860–8871. [CrossRef]
157. Liang, X.; Jiang, Z.; Huang, Z.; Li, F.; Chen, C.; Hu, C.; Wang, W.; Hu, Z.; Liu, Q.; Wang, B.; et al. Discovery of 6′-chloro-N-methyl-5′-(phenylsulfonamido)-[3,3′-bipyridine]-5-carboxamide (CHMFL-PI4K-127) as a novel *Plasmodium falciparum* PI(4)K inhibitor with potent antimalarial activity against both blood and liver stages of *Plasmodium*. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2020**, *188*. [CrossRef]
158. Paquet, T.; Le Manach, C.; Cabrera, D.G.; Younis, Y.; Henrich, P.P.; Abraham, T.S.; Lee, M.C.S.; Basak, R.; Ghidelli-Disse, S.; Lafuente-Monasterio, M.J.; et al. Antimalarial efficacy of MMV390048, an inhibitor of *Plasmodium* phosphatidylinositol 4-kinase. *Sci. Transl. Med.* **2017**, *9*, eaad9735. [CrossRef]
159. Sinxadi, P.; Donini, C.; Johnstone, H.; Langdon, G.; Wiesner, L.; Allen, E.; Duparc, S.; Chalon, S.; McCarthy, J.S.; Lorch, U.; et al. Safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics, and antimalarial activity of the novel *Plasmodium* phosphatidylinositol 4-kinase inhibitor MMV390048 in healthy volunteers. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2020**, *64*. [CrossRef]
160. Brunschwig, C.; Lawrence, N.; Taylor, D.; Abay, E.; Njoroge, M.; Basarab, G.S.; Le Manach, C.; Paquet, T.; Cabrera, D.G.; Nchinda, A.T.; et al. UCT943, a next-generation *Plasmodium falciparum* PI4K inhibitor preclinical candidate for the treatment of malaria. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2018**, *62*. [CrossRef]
161. Chaudhary, K.K.; Gupta, S.K.; Mishra, N. An In Silico Approach for Targeting *Plasmodium* Phosphatidylinositol 4-Kinase to Eradicate Malaria. In *Advanced Computing and Communication Technologies*; Springer: Singapore, 2016; pp. 279–287. [CrossRef]
162. Ren, J.X.; Gao, N.N.; Cao, X.S.; Hu, Q.A.; Xie, Y. Homology modeling and virtual screening for inhibitors of lipid kinase PI(4)K from *Plasmodium*. *Biomed. Pharm.* **2016**, *83*, 798–808. [CrossRef]
163. Lucet, I.S.; Tobin, A.; Drewry, D.; Wilks, A.F.; Doerig, C. *Plasmodium* kinases as targets for new-generation antimalarials. *Future Med. Chem.* **2012**, *4*, 2295–2310. [CrossRef]
164. Dorin, D.; Semblat, J.P.; Poullet, P.; Alano, P.; Goldring, J.P.; Whittle, C.; Patterson, S.; Chakrabarti, D.; Doerig, C. PfPK7, an atypical MEK-related protein kinase, reflects the absence of classical three-component MAPK pathways in the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Mol. Microbiol.* **2005**, *55*, 184–196. [CrossRef]
165. Dorin-Semblat, D.; Sicard, A.; Doerig, C.; Ranford-Cartwright, L.; Doerig, C. Disruption of the PfPK7 gene impairs schizogony and sporogony in the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Eukaryot Cell* **2008**, *7*, 279–285. [CrossRef]
166. Zhang, M.; Wang, C.; Otto, T.D.; Oberstaller, J.; Liao, X.; Adapa, S.R.; Udenze, K.; Bronner, I.F.; Casandra, D.; Mayho, M.; et al. Uncovering the essential genes of the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum* by saturation mutagenesis. *Science* **2018**, *360*. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
167. Philip, N.; Haystead, T.A. Characterization of a UBC13 kinase in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **2007**, *104*, 7845–7850. [CrossRef]
168. Schneider, A.G.; Mercereau-Puijalon, O. A new Apicomplexa-specific protein kinase family: Multiple members in *Plasmodium falciparum*, all with an export signature. *BMC Genom.* **2005**, *6*. [CrossRef]

169. Nunes, M.C.; Goldring, J.P.; Doerig, C.; Scherf, A. A novel protein kinase family in *Plasmodium falciparum* is differentially transcribed and secreted to various cellular compartments of the host cell. *Mol. Microbiol.* **2007**, *63*, 391–403. [CrossRef]
170. Nunes, M.C.; Okada, M.; Scheidig-Benatar, C.; Cooke, B.M.; Scherf, A. *Plasmodium falciparum* FIKK kinase members target distinct components of the erythrocyte membrane. *PLoS ONE* **2010**, *5*, e11747. [CrossRef]
171. Siddiqui, G.; Proellochs, N.I.; Cooke, B.M. Identification of essential exported *Plasmodium falciparum* protein kinases in malaria-infected red blood cells. *Br. J. Haematol.* **2020**, *188*, 774–783. [CrossRef]
172. Kats, L.M.; Fernandez, K.M.; Glenister, F.K.; Herrmann, S.; Buckingham, D.W.; Siddiqui, G.; Sharma, L.; Bamert, R.; Lucet, I.; Guillotte, M.; et al. An exported kinase (FIKK42) that mediates virulence-associated changes in *Plasmodium falciparum*-infected red blood cells. *Int. J. Parasitol.* **2014**, *44*, 319–328. [CrossRef]
173. Brandt, G.S.; Bailey, S. Dematin, a human erythrocyte cytoskeletal protein, is a substrate for a recombinant FIKK kinase from *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* **2013**, *191*, 20–23. [CrossRef]
174. Merckx, A.; Echalier, A.; Langford, K.; Sicard, A.; Langsley, G.; Joore, J.; Doerig, C.; Noble, M.; Endicott, J. Structures of P. falciparum protein kinase 7 identify an activation motif and leads for inhibitor design. *Structure* **2008**, *16*, 228–238. [CrossRef]
175. Bouloc, N.; Large, J.M.; Smiljanic, E.; Whalley, D.; Ansell, K.H.; Edlin, C.D.; Bryans, J.S. Synthesis and in vitro evaluation of imidazopyridazines as novel inhibitors of the malarial kinase PfPK7. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2008**, *18*, 5294–5298. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
176. Klein, M.; Diner, P.; Dorin-Semblat, D.; Doerig, C.; Grotli, M. Synthesis of 3-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)- and 3-(1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)-substituted pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidin-4-amines via click chemistry: Potential inhibitors of the *Plasmodium falciparum* PfPK7 protein kinase. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2009**, *7*, 3421–3429. [CrossRef]
177. Raphemot, R.; Eubanks, A.L.; Toro-Moreno, M.; Geiger, R.A.; Hughes, P.F.; Lu, K.Y.; Haystead, T.A.J.; Derbyshire, E.R. *Plasmodium* PK9 Inhibitors Promote Growth of Liver-Stage Parasites. *Cell Chem. Biol.* **2019**, *26*. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
178. Totzke, J.; Gurbani, D.; Raphemot, R.; Hughes, P.F.; Bodoor, K.; Carlson, D.A.; Loiselle, D.R.; Bera, A.K.; Eibschutz, L.S.; Perkins, M.M.; et al. Takinib, a Selective TAK1 Inhibitor, Broadens the Therapeutic Efficacy of TNF-alpha Inhibition for Cancer and Autoimmune Disease. *Cell Chem. Biol.* **2017**, *24*. [CrossRef]
179. Hodge, C.D.; Spyracopoulos, L.; Glover, J.N.M. Ubc13: The Lys63 ubiquitin chain building machine. *Oncotarget* **2016**, *7*, 64471–64504. [CrossRef]
180. Tewari, R.; Straschil, U.; Bateman, A.; Bohme, U.; Cherevach, I.; Gong, P.; Pain, A.; Billker, O. The systematic functional analysis of *Plasmodium* protein kinases identifies essential regulators of mosquito transmission. *Cell Host Microbe* **2010**, *8*, 377–387. [CrossRef]
181. Osman, K.T.; Lou, H.J.; Qiu, W.; Brand, V.; Edwards, A.M.; Turk, B.E.; Hui, R. Biochemical characterization of FIKK8–A unique protein kinase from the malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum* and other apicomplexans. *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* **2015**, *201*, 85–89. [CrossRef]
182. Lin, B.C.; Harris, D.R.; Kirkman, L.M.D.; Perez, A.M.; Qian, Y.; Schermerhorn, J.T.; Hong, M.Y.; Winston, D.S.; Xu, L.; Brandt, G.S. FIKK Kinase, a Ser/Thr Kinase Important to Malaria Parasites, Is Inhibited by Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors. *ACS Omega* **2017**, *2*, 6605–6612. [CrossRef]
183. Knight, Z.A.; Shokat, K.M. Features of selective kinase inhibitors. *Chem. Biol.* **2005**, *12*, 621–637. [CrossRef]
184. Lin, B.C.; Harris, D.R.; Kirkman, L.M.D.; Perez, A.M.; Qian, Y.; Schermerhorn, J.T.; Hong, M.Y.; Winston, D.S.; Xu, L.; Lieber, A.M.; et al. The anthraquinone emodin inhibits the non-exported FIKK kinase from *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Bioorg. Chem.* **2017**, *75*, 217–223. [CrossRef]
185. Yuan, J.; Johnson, R.L.; Huang, R.; Wichterman, J.; Jiang, H.; Hayton, K.; Fidock, D.A.; Wellems, T.E.; Inglese, J.; Austin, C.P.; et al. Genetic mapping of targets mediating differential chemical phenotypes in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* **2009**, *5*, 765–771. [CrossRef]

Publisher's Note: MDPI stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

© 2020 by the authors. Licensee MDPI, Basel, Switzerland. This article is an open access article distributed under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Chapter 4: Exploration of benzofuran-based compounds as potent and selective *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3) inhibitors

Bioorganic Chemistry 112 (2021) 104839

Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Bioorganic Chemistry

journal homepage: www.elsevier.com/locate/bioorg

Exploration of benzofuran-based compounds as potent and selective *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3) inhibitors

Chantalle Moolman [a], Rencia van der Sluis [b], Richard M. Beteck [a], Lesetja J. Legoabe [a,*]

[a] Centre of Excellence for Pharmaceutical Sciences, School of Pharmacy, North-West University, Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom 2520, South Africa
[b] Focus Area for Human Metabolomics, Biochemistry, North-West University, Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom 2520, South Africa

ARTICLE INFO

Keywords:
Glycogen synthase kinase-3
Plasmodium falciparum
*Pf*GSK-3
Malaria
Protein kinase
Structure-activity relationship
Benzofurans

ABSTRACT

Plasmodium falciparum glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3) has been identified as a potential target for the development of novel drugs against multi-drug resistant malaria. A series of benzofuran-based compounds was synthesised and evaluated as inhibitors of recombinantly expressed and purified *Pf*GSK-3 and human glycogen synthase kinase-3 beta (*Hs*GSK-3β). Of this series, five compounds (**5k**, **5m**, **5p**, **5r**, **5s**) preferentially inhibited *Pf*GSK-3, with four of these compounds exhibiting IC_{50} values in the sub-micromolar range (0.00048–0.440 μM). Evaluation of the structure-activity relationships required for *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibition indicated that a C6-OCH_3 substitution on ring A is preferred, while the effect of the ring B substituent on activity, in decreasing order is: C4′-CN > C4′-F > C3′-OCH_3 > C3′,4′-diCl. To date, development of *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors has been limited to the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine class. Chalcone-based scaffolds, such as the benzofurans described herein, are promising new hits which can be explored for future design of *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibitors.

1. Introduction

Protein kinases have been exploited as targets for the design and development of small molecules to treat various types of cancers for decades [1,2]. Inspired by the success achieved in oncology, protein kinases are currently being exploited as viable drug targets in other diseases; including diabetes, arthritis and immune disorders [3–5]. The completion of the *Plasmodium falciparum* genome sequencing project in 2002 [6] further stimulated an interest in exploiting the parasite's protein kinases for the development of novel drugs against multi-drug resistant malaria [7–11].

Despite significant progress made in reducing malaria morbidity and mortality over the last decade, this infectious disease continues affecting people worldwide. In 2018, an estimated 228 million malaria cases and 405 000 malaria-related deaths were reported globally [12]. Developing countries, such as sub-Saharan Africa, are more severely affected by malaria due to poverty, limited access to adequate health care and preventative measures, and recurring resistance to insecticides and antimalarial drugs [13]. Sub-Saharan Africa accounted for 93% of all malaria cases and 94% of deaths reported for 2018 [12]. Pregnant women and young children are particularly vulnerable to infection and developing severe malaria, as pregnancy reduces immunity and young children have not yet acquired partial immunity against the disease. In 2018 alone, a staggering 272 000 children under the age of five, died of this disease [12].

Among the five *Plasmodium* species affecting humans, *P. falciparum* is responsible for the most lethal form of malaria and is also the most prevalent species in sub-Saharan Africa [12]. *P. falciparum* is resistant to several antimalarial drugs including current first-line artemisinin-based combination therapies (ACTs) [14]. Artemisinin resistance is prevalent across Southeast Asia, however, resistance has now also emerged in Rwanda which can significantly compromise malaria control in sub-Saharan Africa [15]. In order to combat multi-drug resistant malaria an urgent need exists to develop new antimalarial drugs with novel modes of action.

Plasmodium kinases are attractive targets for new antimalarial drugs, as they are involved in key signalling pathways throughout the life cycle of the parasite [7]. Of the 65 *Plasmodium* kinases that cluster within known eukaryotic protein kinase families, 36 are considered to be essential for the erythrocytic stages of the parasite [16,17]. *P. falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3) is one such essential kinase and has been suggested as a potential drug target [6,18]. *Pf*GSK-3 was identified as one of three GSK-3-related kinases in the *P. falciparum* parasite [17], and shares a high degree of sequence homology with the

* Corresponding author.
E-mail address: Lesetja.Legoabe@nwu.ac.za (L.J. Legoabe).

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bioorg.2021.104839
Received 15 May 2020; Received in revised form 12 February 2021; Accepted 17 March 2021
Available online 22 March 2021
0045-2068/© 2021 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

two human GSK-3 isoforms (*Hs*GSK-3α and *Hs*GSK-3β) [18]. As the crystal structure of *Pf*GSK-3 is yet to be determined, a tridimensional structure model generated from the *Pf*GSK-3 sequence and the crystal structure of *Hs*GSK-3β [19], showed a high degree of structural similarity between the two enzymes [18].

As *Hs*GSK-3 is involved in numerous cellular processes, the extent to which *Hs*GSK-3 inhibition can be tolerated without presenting unwanted side effects, is still debated on [20–23]. Therefore, inhibitors targeting the plasmodial enzyme would have to be highly selective in order to prevent simultaneous inhibition of *Hs*GSK-3 and the potential side effects this may cause. Previous studies have tested various established kinase inhibitors such as staurosporine, indirubin-3′-monoxime, hymenialdisine and its derivatives, and members of the paullone family against both enzymes to determine whether *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibition would be possible [18,24–26]. The majority of these inhibitors (staurosporine, indirubin-3′-monoxime and hymenialdisine derivatives) were unselective, inhibiting both *Pf*GSK-3 and mammalian GSK-3β in the nanomolar range [18,24–26]. However, the paullone inhibitors were more selective towards mammalian GSK-3β which indicated that species selectivity could be achieved [18,25,26]. Furthermore, certain key structural differences were identified in the active sites of these two enzymes that can be exploited for selective drug design [27,28].

Fugel and co-workers [25] were the first to design a series of novel 3,6-diamino-4-(2-halophenyl)-2-benzoylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine-5-carbonitrile derivatives that were highly selective towards *Pf*GSK-3. The most active compound of this series (**1**, Fig. 1) inhibited *Pf*GSK-3 at a sub-micromolar concentration (IC_{50}: 0.48 μM) and demonstrated *in vitro* antiplasmodial activity (EC_{50}: 5.5 μM) when tested against the erythrocytic stages of *P. falciparum*. Masch and co-workers [29] further optimised compound **1** by attaching various substituents to the *para* position of the 4-phenyl ring. Compound **2** (Fig. 1) was the most promising of the series as it retained *Pf*GSK-3 selectivity (*Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}: 0.72 μM; *Hs*GSK-3β IC_{50}: 40.2 μM), and showed improved aqueous solubility (4.8 μM) and *in vitro* antiplasmodial activity (EC_{50}: 1.2 μM) compared to compound **1** (solubility: 1.5 μM; EC_{50}: 5.5 μM). The structural core of these inhibitors, 3-amino-4-arylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine motif, is based on a well-known chalcone scaffold (highlighted in blue, **1**, Fig. 1). This suggested the potential of using chalcone-like scaffolds in the design of new *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors.

Herein we explore an alternative scaffold, benzofurans (**3**, Fig. 1), which is somewhat structurally similar to the thieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine motif. A series of benzofuran-based compounds (**5a-v**) with a variety of polar and lipophilic substituents on both ring A (R_1, R_2, R_3) and ring B (R_1', R_2'), were synthesised and evaluated as potential inhibitors of recombinantly expressed and purified *Pf*GSK-3 and *Hs*GSK-3β, in order to gain further insight into the structure-activity relationship around this scaffold for the design of potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors.

2. Experimental section

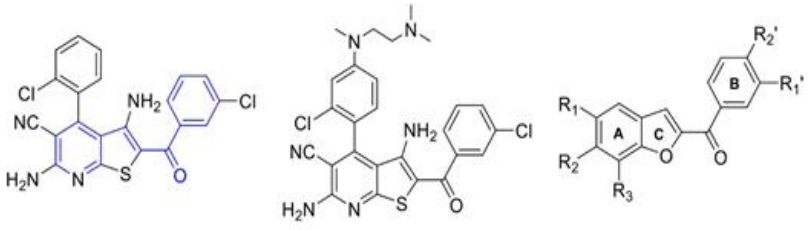
2.1. Chemistry

All starting materials for chemical synthesis were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich and used without further purification. Progress of reactions were monitored by thin layer chromatography (TLC) using

Silica gel $60F_{254}$ aluminium sheets (Merck) and a UV254 fluorescent indicator. The proton (^1H) and carbon (^{13}C) nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance III 600 spectrometer at frequencies of 600 MHz and 151 MHz, respectively. Either deuterated chloroform ($CDCl_3$) or dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO-d_6) was used as solvent and tetramethylsilane (TMS) as internal reference for NMR analysis. All chemical shifts (δ) are reported in parts per million (ppm) in relation to the solvent signal ($CDCl_3$ residual peak at 7.26 ppm and DMSO-d_6 residual peak at 2.50 ppm for ^1H NMR). Spin multiplicities are reported as follows: s (singlet), d (doublet), dd (doublet of doublets), ddd (doublet of doublet of doublets), t (triplet) and m (multiplet). Coupling constants (J) are reported in Hz. High resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were recorded on a Bruker micrOTOF-Q II mass spectrometer using atmospheric pressure chemical ionisation (APCI) in positive mode. High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) analyses were done using an Agilent 1100 HPLC system. Melting points (mp) were determined using a Buchi B545 melting point apparatus and values are reported as obtained. Characterisation data for all compounds are available in the Supplementary material.

2.1.1. Synthesis of compounds 3a and 4a

*2.1.1.1. 2-hydroxy-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde (**3a**).* 2,4,5-Trimethoxybenzaldehyde (15.0 g, 76 mmol) was added to DCM (100 ml) and the mixture was cooled on ice. BBr_3 (19.2 g, 76 mmol) was then added dropwise and the solution was stirred while on ice for approximately 10 min before stirring at room temperature for 5 h. Upon reaction completion as suggested by TLC analysis, the reaction mixture was again cooled on ice and HCl (32%, 40 ml) was slowly added to the mixture while stirring. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration. The filtrate was extracted with DCM (3x 100 ml), the combined organic extracts were dried over $MgSO_4$ and solvent removed *in vacuo*. The resultant crude from the organic extracts were pooled with the dried precipitate to yield compound **3a** as a dark green solid (2.6 g, 91%), which was used without further purification. mp: 99.8–102.3 °C; ^1H



1

***Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}:** 0.48 μM

***Hs*GSK-3β IC_{50}:** 3.3 μM

***Pf*NF54-Luc EC_{50}:** 5.5 μM

2

***Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}:** 0.72 μM

***Hs*GSK-3β IC_{50}:** 40.2 μM

***Pf*NF54-Luc EC_{50}:** 1.2 μM

Solubility: 4.8 μM vs 1.5 μM for compound **1**

3

Fig. 1. *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibitors (**1** and **2**) belonging to the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine class, synthesised by Fugel *et al.* [25] and Masch *et al.* [29]. The structural core of these compounds is based on a well-known chalcone scaffold (**1**, highlighted in blue). Another chalcone-based scaffold, benzofurans (**3**), was explored for the design of potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors during the present study. IC_{50}: half-maximal inhibitory concentration; *Pf*NF54-Luc: transgenic *Plasmodium falciparum* NF54 strain expressing the luciferase gene; EC_{50}: half-maximal effective concentration. (For interpretation of the references to colour in this figure legend, the reader is referred to the web version of this article.)

NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 11.41 (s, 1H), 9.70 (s, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 6.47 (s, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 194.01, 159.38, 157.26, 142.97, 113.18, 112.88, 100.17, 56.46, 56.38. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_9H_{11}O_4$ (MH^+): 183.0652, found: 183.0667. Purity (HPLC): 90.81%.

*2.1.1.2. 2-bromo-3′-methoxyacetophenone (**4a**).* $CuBr_2$ (14.88 g, 66.62 mmol) was added to a solution of 3′-methoxyacetophenone (5.00 g, 33.29 mmol) in ethyl acetate (75 ml) and DCM (75 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 24 h. Upon completion as suggested by TLC analysis, the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and then filtered through a bed of silica. The filtrate was concentrated to yield compound **4a** as a green solid (6.98 g, 91%), which was used without further purification. mp: 53.7–54.9 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.60 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.50–7.45 (m, 2H), 7.27–7.24 (m, 1H), 4.95 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, DMSO) δ 191.57, 159.44, 135.35, 130.04, 121.18, 119.84, 113.28, 55.42, 34.36. APCI–HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_9H_{10}BrO_2$ (MH^+): 228.9859, found: 228.9862. Purity (HPLC): 56.08%.

2.1.2. Synthesis of compounds 5a-r

*2.1.2.1. 1-benzofuran-2-yl(phenyl)methanone (**5a**).* Anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.70 g, 12.28 mmol) was added to a mixture of 2-bromoacetophenone (0.82 g, 4.09 mmol) and salicylaldehyde (0.44 ml, 4.09 mmol) in PEG-400 (5 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 100 °C. Upon reaction completion as indicated by TLC analysis, the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and quenched with deionised water (10 ml). In cases where a precipitate was formed, it was collected by filtration. When no precipitate formed upon addition of water, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x 20 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (20 ml), dried over $MgSO_4$, concentrated and recrystallized from a suitable solvent [either ethanol (**5a-q**) or methanol (**5r-s**)] to yield the title compound **5a** as a yellow solid (67%): mp: 90.3–91.8 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.08–8.02 (m, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.68–7.61 (m, 2H), 7.58–7.47 (m, 4H), 7.37–7.31 (m, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 184.44, 156.02, 152.22, 137.25, 132.92, 129.46, 128.56, 128.41, 127.02, 124.01, 123.34, 116.60, 112.60. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{15}H_{11}O_2$ (MH^+): 223.0754, found: 223.0763. Purity (HPLC): 95.88%.

*2.1.2.2. (5-chloro-1-benzofuran-2-yl)(phenyl)methanone (**5b**).* Prepared as for **5a** from 2-bromoacetophenone (0.30 g, 1.51 mmol) and 5-chlorosalicylaldehyde (0.24 g, 1.51 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (0.63 g, 4.25 mmol) to yield compound **5b** as white crystals (66%): mp: 142.8–143.3 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.04–7.99 (m, 2H), 7.70–7.60 (m, 2H), 7.58–7.49 (m, 3H), 7.46–7.41 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 184.10, 154.21, 153.30, 136.84, 133.16, 129.60, 129.45, 128.65, 128.61, 128.19, 122.59, 115.45, 113.65. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{15}H_{10}ClO_2$ (MH^+): 257.0364, found: 257.0364. Purity (HPLC): 99.1%.

*2.1.2.3. (7-bromo-5-chloro-1-benzofuran-2-yl)(phenyl)methanone (**5c**).* Prepared as for **5a** from 2-bromoacetophenone (0.30 g, 1.50 mmol) and 3-bromo-5-chlorosalicylaldehyde (0.36 g, 1.50 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (0.63 g, 4.25 mmol) to yield compound **5c** as dark beige crystals (43%): mp: 143.4–144.5 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.12–8.07 (m, 2H), 7.67–7.59 (m, 3H), 7.57–7.51 (m, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 183.25, 154.10, 151.71, 136.37, 133.42, 130.82, 130.04, 129.69, 129.46, 128.66, 121.69, 115.30, 105.61. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{15}H_9BrClO_2$ (MH^+): 334.9469, found: 334.9465. Purity (HPLC): 97.35%.

*2.1.2.4. (5-chloro-1-benzofuran-2-yl)(4-chlorophenyl)methanone (**5d**).* Prepared as for **5a** from 2,4′-dichloroacetophenone (0.30 g, 1.59 mmol) and 5-chlorosalicylaldehyde (0.25 g, 1.59 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (0.66 g, 4.76 mmol) to yield compound **5d** as white crystals (66%): mp: 191.3–191.8 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.03–7.96 (m, 2H), 7.69 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57–7.41 (m, 5H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 182.64, 154.21, 153.18, 139.74, 134.99, 130.93, 129.76, 128.97, 128.84, 128.09, 122.63, 115.38, 113.64. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{15}H_9Cl_2O_2$ (MH^+): 290.9974, found: 290.9963. Purity (HPLC): 100%.

*2.1.2.5. (7-bromo-5-chloro-1-benzofuran-2-yl)(4-chlorophenyl)methanone (**5e**).* Prepared as for **5a** from 2,4′-dichloroacetophenone (0.30 g, 1.59 mmol) and 3-bromo-5-chlorosalicylaldehyde (0.37 g, 1.59 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (0.66 g, 4.76 mmol) to yield compound **5e** as beige crystals (42%): mp: 164.9–165.0 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.12–8.07 (m, 2H), 7.64 (q, J = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 181.81, 153.99, 151.69, 140.08, 134.51, 131.19, 130.97, 130.20, 129.04, 128.55, 121.73, 115.26, 105.58. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{15}H_8BrCl_2O_2$ (MH^+): 368.9079, found: 368.9052. Purity (HPLC): 99.76%.

*2.1.2.6. 1-benzofuran-2-yl(4-chlorophenyl)methanone (**5f**).* Prepared as for **5a** from 2,4′-dichloroacetophenone (0.30 g, 1.59 mmol) and salicylaldehyde (0.17 ml, 1.59 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (0.66 g, 4.76 mmol) to yield compound **5f** as beige crystals (65%): mp: 150.0–151.4 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.10–7.98 (m, 2H), 7.72 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.60–7.46 (m, 4H), 7.33 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 182.94, 155.99, 152.04, 139.42, 135.36, 130.91, 128.87, 128.55, 126.87, 124.09, 123.34, 116.48, 112.54. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{15}H_{10}ClO_2$ (MH^+): 257.0364, found: 257.0339. Purity (HPLC): 100%.

*2.1.2.7. [6-(diethylamino)benzofuran-2-yl](phenyl)methanone hydrochloride (**5g**).* [6-(diethylamino)benzofuran-2-yl](phenyl)methanone was prepared as for **5a** from 2-bromoacetophenone (0.52 g, 2.59 mmol) and 4-(diethylamino)salicylaldehyde (0.5 g, 2.59 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.07 g, 7.76 mmol) to yield a yellow oil. The oil was dissolved in ethanol (10 ml), and acetyl chloride (5 ml) was added dropwise to the mixture while stirring at room temperature. The title compound (**5g**) was collected by filtration as a yellow solid (50%): mp: 215.4–217.1 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.26 (s, 1H), 8.12–8.07 (m, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (dd, J = 10.6, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.57 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.63 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 4H), 1.32 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 6H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 183.58, 155.20, 154.82, 136.95, 136.30, 133.59, 129.65, 128.76, 128.42, 125.17, 118.63, 114.90, 108.29, 54.07, 10.44. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{19}H_{20}NO_2$ (MH^+): 294.1489, found: 294.1517. Purity (HPLC): 100%.

*2.1.2.8. (4-chlorophenyl)(7-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5h**).* Prepared as for **5a** from 2,4′-dichloroacetophenone (0.50 g, 2.64 mmol) and *o*-vanillin (0.40 g, 2.64 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.10 g, 7.93 mmol) to yield compound **5h** as beige crystals (82%): mp: 189.9–190.5 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.08–8.03 (m, 2H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.53–7.48 (m, 2H), 7.27 (ddd, J = 15.7, 10.5, 4.4 Hz, 2H), 6.96 (dd, J = 7.8, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 4.02 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 182.56, 152.45, 146.08, 145.72, 139.42, 135.26, 131.06, 128.87, 128.49, 124.75, 116.27, 114.97, 109.63, 56.07. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{16}H_{12}ClO_3$ (MH^+): 287.0469, found: 287.0473. Purity (HPLC): 100%.

*2.1.2.9. (4-chlorophenyl)(6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5i**).* Prepared as for **5a** from 2,4′-dichloroacetophenone (0.50 g, 2.64 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-4′-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.40 g, 2.64 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.10 g, 7.93 mmol) to yield compound **5i** as pink crystals (54%): mp: 186.7–187.4 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.98–7.93 (m, 2H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.50–7.44 (m, 3H), 7.07 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR

(151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 182.42, 161.37, 157.68, 151.62, 139.05, 135.71, 130.74, 128.80, 123.67, 120.24, 117.26, 114.70, 95.54, 55.74. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{16}H_{12}ClO_3$ (MH^+): 287.0469, found: 287.0498. Purity (HPLC): 100%.

2.1.2.10. (4-chlorophenyl)(5-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone ***(5j)***. Prepared as for **5a** from 2,4′-dichloroacetophenone (0.30 g, 1.59 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-5′-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.20 ml, 1.59 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (0.66 g, 4.76 mmol) to yield compound **5j** as pink crystals (65%): mp: 190.6–191.1 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.04–7.97 (m, 2H), 7.53–7.46 (m, 4H), 7.14–7.07 (m, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 182.78, 156.71, 152.78, 151.22, 139.36, 135.38, 130.94, 128.85, 127.39, 118.78, 116.45, 113.22, 103.83, 55.84. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{16}H_{12}ClO_3$ (MH^+): 287.0469, found: 287.0499. Purity (HPLC): 100%.

2.1.2.11. (3,4-dichlorophenyl)(6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone ***(5k)***. Prepared as for **5a** from 2-bromo-3′,4′-dichloroacetophenone (0.88 g, 3.29 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-4′-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.50 g, 3.29 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.36 g, 9.86 mmol) to yield compound **5k** as brown crystals (52%): mp: 162.5–163.7 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.21 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (dd, J = 8.7, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, DMSO) δ 180.89, 161.78, 157.80, 150.95, 137.77, 136.00, 132.14, 131.50, 131.23, 129.58, 124.91, 120.51, 119.20, 115.19, 96.23, 56.39. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{16}H_{11}Cl_2O_3$ (MH^+): 321.0080, found: 321.0062. Purity (HPLC): 100%.

2.1.2.12. (6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)(phenyl)methanone ***(5l)***. Prepared as for **5a** from 2-bromoacetophenone (0.65 g, 3.29 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-4′-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.50 g, 3.29 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.36 g, 9.86 mmol) to yield compound **5l** as beige crystals (57%): mp: 103.8–104.6 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.00–7.96 (m, 2H), 7.62–7.47 (m, 4H), 7.44 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 183.90, 161.23, 157.65, 151.80, 137.53, 132.58, 129.26, 128.46, 123.63, 120.34, 117.33, 114.53, 95.59, 55.72. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{16}H_{13}O_3$ (MH^+): 253.0859, found: 253.0861. Purity (HPLC): 100%.

2.1.2.13. (4-fluorophenyl)(6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone ***(5m)***. Prepared as for **5a** from 2-bromo-4′-fluoroacetophenone (0.71 g, 3.29 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-4′-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.50 g, 3.29 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.36 g, 9.86 mmol) to yield compound **5m** as a light brown solid (90%): mp: 161.1–163.1 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.11–8.05 (m, 2H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.24–7.18 (m, 2H), 7.10 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 182.22, 165.52 (d, J = 254.3 Hz), 161.32, 157.66, 151.79, 133.70 (d, J = 3.1 Hz), 131.97 (d, J = 9.1 Hz), 123.66, 120.31, 117.08, 115.68 (d, J = 21.8 Hz), 114.67, 95.61, 55.77. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{16}H_{12}FO_3$ (MH^+): 271.0765, found: 271.0743. Purity (HPLC): 98.28%.

2.1.2.14. (4-bromophenyl)(6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone ***(5n)***. Prepared as for **5a** from 2,4′-dibromoacetophenone (0.91 g, 3.29 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-4′-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.50 g, 3.29 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.36 g, 9.86 mmol) to yield compound **5n** as a light brown solid (85%): mp: 200.9–202.4 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.94–7.87 (m, 2H), 7.71–7.61 (m, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 182.60, 161.43, 157.74, 151.63, 136.19, 131.82, 130.88, 127.71, 123.72, 120.28, 117.34, 114.76, 95.59, 55.79. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{16}H_{12}BrO_3$ (MH^+): 330.9964, found: 330.9965. Purity (HPLC): 96.52%.

2.1.2.15. (6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)(4-methoxyphenyl)methanone ***(5o)***. Prepared as for **5a** from 2-bromo-4′-methoxyacetophenone (0.75 g, 3.29 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-4′-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.50 g, 3.29 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.36 g, 9.86 mmol) to yield compound **5o** as a beige solid (86%): mp: 151.0–151.3 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.12–8.03 (m, 2H), 7.57 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.04–6.93 (m, 3H), 3.90 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 6H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 182.46, 163.38, 160.97, 157.42, 152.25, 131.76, 130.13, 123.48, 120.42, 116.25, 114.34, 113.79, 95.67, 55.75, 55.53. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{17}H_{15}O_4$ (MH^+): 283.0965, found: 283.0974. Purity (HPLC): 100%.

2.1.2.16. 4-[(6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)carbonyl]benzonitrile ***(5p)***. Prepared as for **5a** from 2-bromo-4′-cyanoacetophenone (0.74 g, 3.29 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-4′-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.50 g, 3.29 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.36 g, 9.86 mmol) to yield compound **5p** as a beige solid (80%): mp: 183.1–186.7 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.14–8.08 (m, 2H), 7.86–7.80 (m, 2H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 181.93, 161.81, 158.00, 151.27, 140.93, 132.32, 129.76, 123.91, 120.18, 118.09, 118.02, 115.88, 115.12, 95.53, 55.82. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}NO_3$ (MH^+): 278.0812, found: 278.0801. Purity (HPLC): 98.24%.

2.1.2.17. (4-chlorophenyl)(5,6-dimethoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone ***(5q)***. Prepared as for **5a** from 2,4′-dichloroacetophenone (0.52 g, 2.74 mmol) and compound **3a** (0.50 g, 2.74 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.14 g, 8.23 mmol) to yield compound **5q** as white crystals (85%): mp: 183.8–184.0 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.01–7.97 (m, 2H), 7.54–7.46 (m, 3H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 3.95 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 182.06, 152.03, 151.98, 151.78, 147.94, 139.00, 135.81, 130.82, 128.79, 119.09, 117.34, 102.69, 95.13, 56.36, 56.35. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{17}H_{14}ClO_4$ (MH^+): 317.0575, found: 317.0574. Purity (HPLC): 100%.

2.1.2.18. (6-Methoxybenzofuran-2-yl)(3-methoxyphenyl)methanone ***(5r)***. Prepared as for **5a** from compound **4a** (0.75 g, 3.29 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.50 g, 3.29 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.36 g, 9.86 mmol) to yield compound **5r** as a light grey solid (52%): mp: 81.4–81.5 °C; 1H NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.58 (dd, J = 14.9, 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.43 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.18–7.14 (m, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.96 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (m, 6H); 13C NMR (151 MHz, CDCl3) δ 183.77, 161.43, 159.81, 157.84, 151.93, 138.96, 129.61, 123.80, 121.99, 120.50, 119.09, 117.54, 114.70, 114.01, 95.79, 55.90, 55.66. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{17}H_{15}O_4$ (MH^+): 283.0965, found: 283.0946. Purity (HPLC): 99.40%.

2.1.2.19. (7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-yl)(3-methoxyphenyl)methanone ***(5s)***. Prepared as for **5a** from 2-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.50 g, 3.29 mmol) and compound **4a** (0.75 g, 3.29 mmol) with anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.36 g, 9.86 mmol) to yield compound **5s** as a brown solid (46%): mp: 80.1–86.8 °C; 1H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl3) δ 7.81–7.73 (m, 1H), 7.66 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 7.57–7.48 (m, 1H), 7.44–7.29 (m, 3H), 7.05 (dd, J = 13.0, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (s, 3H), 3.97 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (151 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 183.83, 159.83, 152.65, 146.29, 145.92, 138.53, 129.66, 128.76, 124.78, 122.35, 119.61, 116.56, 115.14, 114.03, 109.83, 56.30, 55.64. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{17}H_{15}O_4$ (MH^+): 283.0965, found: 283.0970. Purity (HPLC): 98.03%.

2.1.3. Synthesis of compounds 5t-v

2.1.3.1. (4-chlorophenyl)(7-hydroxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone ***(5t)***.

$AlCl_3$ (0.87 g, 6.49 mmol) was added to a 100 ml round bottom flask containing **5h** (0.62 g, 2.17 mmol) and toluene (5 ml). The mixture was stirred at 100 °C. Upon reaction completion as suggested by TLC analysis, the mixture was cooled to room temperature and quenched with deionised water (10 ml). The mixture was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3x 20 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (20 ml), dried over $MgSO_4$, concentrated and purified using silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate, 5:1) to yield compound **5t** as a beige solid (29%): mp: 213.4–214.5 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.42 (s, 1H), 8.06–7.99 (m, 2H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.70–7.63 (m, 2H), 7.24 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (dd, J = 7.7, 1.0 Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, DMSO) δ 182.29, 151.05, 144.88, 143.32, 137.97, 135.45, 131.13, 128.86, 128.61, 124.96, 117.75, 114.02, 113.81. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{15}H_{10}ClO_3$ (MH^+): 273.0313, found: 273.0304. Purity (HPLC): 98.58%.

*2.1.3.2. (4-chlorophenyl)(6-hydroxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5u**).* Prepared as for **5s** from compound **5i** (0.41 g, 1.43 mmol) with $AlCl_3$ (0.57 g, 4.28 mmol) to yield compound **5u** as a beige solid (27%): mp: 212.2–212.9 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.27 (s, 1H), 7.99–7.95 (m, 2H), 7.71 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.68–7.62 (m, 3H), 7.06–7.02 (m, 1H), 6.91 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, DMSO) δ 181.98, 160.02, 157.78, 150.73, 138.01, 136.33, 131.32, 129.25, 124.95, 119.49, 118.99, 115.23, 97.95. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{15}H_{10}ClO_3$ (MH+): 273.0313, found: 273.0326. Purity (HPLC): 100%.

*2.1.3.3. (4-chlorophenyl)(5-hydroxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5v**).* Prepared as for **5s** from compound **5j** (0.28 g, 0.96 mmol) with $AlCl_3$ (0.39 g, 2.89 mmol) to yield compound **5v** as a yellow solid (29%): mp: 215.8–217.1 °C; ^{1}H NMR (600 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.57 (s, 1H), 8.04–7.98 (m, 2H), 7.71–7.64 (m, 3H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (dd, J = 8.9, 2.5 Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (151 MHz, DMSO) δ 182.65, 154.64, 152.16, 150.32, 138.34, 135.99, 131.51, 129.30, 128.08, 119.11, 117.69, 113.21, 107.23. APCI-HRMS *m/z* calculated for $C_{15}H_{10}ClO_3$ (MH^+): 273.0313, found: 273.0309. Purity (HPLC): 95.49%.

2.2. Biology

2.2.1. Cloning of HsGSK-3β and PfGSK-3

The full length open reading frame of *Hs*GSK-3β (1263 bp; Ensembl Genome ID: ENST00000264235.12) and *Pf*GSK-3 (1323 bp; Ensembl Genome ID: PF3D7_0312400) gene sequences were purchased from GeneArt (Thermo Scientific, Waltham, MA). The *Hs*GSK-3β and *Pf*GSK-3 sequences are available in the Supplementary material (Figure A and B).

The *Hs*GSK-3β gene was subcloned into the pET32a(+) expression vector using restriction enzyme directional cloning and verified by Sanger sequencing. Purified plasmid DNA was used to transform Origami™ cells (Novagen, Madison, WI) already containing the pGro7 chaperone expression plasmid (Takara, Madison, WI).

The *Pf*GSK-3 gene was amplified by PCR using 5′-ATG AAA AAT TGG CCT-3′ as the forward primer and 5′-ACT TTC TAT GAT AAC GTG CGT-3′ as the reverse primer (IDT, Coralville, IA). Amplification reactions were prepared according to the Platinum™ *Taq* DNA polymerase (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) instruction manual (annealing step: 51.6 °C for 30 s; total of 30 PCR cycles). The *Pf*GSK-3 gene was then cloned into the pBAD/Thio-TOPO® expression vector (pBAD/TOPO® ThioFusion™ Expression Kit; Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA), by direct insertion of the PCR product. The cloning reaction was transformed into chemically competent TOP10 One Shot® *E. coli* cells included in the kit. The orientation of the inserts and the fidelity of the constructs were verified by Sanger sequencing.

2.2.2. Expression of recombinant HsGSK-3β and PfGSK-3

A single colony of Origami™ cells co-transformed with the pGro7 and pET32a(+)-*Hs*GSK-3β plasmids, was inoculated into 5 ml of LB medium with carbenicillin (50 μg/ml) and chloramphenicol (20 μg/ml). The culture was incubated overnight at 37 °C and 225 rpm. The overnight culture was transferred into 100 ml of LB medium with carbenicillin (50 μg/ml), chloramphenicol (20 μg/ml), and 0.5 mg/ml L-arabinose (for expression of the pGro7 chaperone proteins). The culture was incubated at 37 °C and 225 rpm, until an OD_{600} of ±0.5 was reached. Expression of the *Hs*GSK-3β protein was then induced with 1 mM IPTG for 4 h at 30 °C and 225 rpm.

A single colony of TOP10 *E. coli* transformed with pBAD/Thio-*Pf*GSK-3 was inoculated into 5 ml of LB medium containing carbenicillin (100 μg/ml). The culture was incubated overnight at 37 °C and 225 rpm. The overnight culture was transferred into 500 ml of LB medium with carbenicillin (100 μg/ml) and cultured at 37 °C and 225 rpm, until an OD_{600} of ±0.5 was reached. Expression was then induced with 0.02% L-arabinose for 3 h at 37 °C and 225 rpm.

2.2.3. Extraction and purification of recombinant HsGSK-3β and PfGSK-3

Bacterial cells were harvested by centrifugation (5000 xg, 10 min, room temperature) and the proteins were extracted using B-PER™ Complete Bacterial Protein Extraction Reagent (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA) according to the supplier's procedure. Briefly, the bacterial pellet was resuspended in the required amount of B-PER™ Reagent (with added protease inhibitors; Complete Ultra Protease Inhibitor Mini Tablets; Merck, Darmstadt, Germany), and incubated at room temperature with gentle rocking for 15 min. The lysate was then centrifuged (16 000 xg, 20 min, 4 °C) and the soluble fraction collected for purification. The recombinant His-tag proteins were then purified by immobilized metal affinity chromatography using Protino® Ni-TED 2000 Packed Columns (Macherey-Nagel Inc., Düren, Germany). Briefly, the entire soluble protein fraction was loaded onto a pre-equilibrated column. For the *Hs*GSK-3β protein, the column was washed twice with LEW buffer, before eluting the protein with Elution buffer (250 mM imidazole). For the *Pf*GSK-3 protein, the column was washed once with LEW buffer and then three times with diluted Elution buffer (5 mM imidazole), before eluting the protein with Elution buffer (250 mM imidazole, 5% glycerol).

Amicon® Ultra-15 centrifugal devices with a 50 kDa molecular weight cut-off (Merck, Darmstadt, Germany), were used for further purification and concentration of both recombinant proteins, as well as for exchanging the elution buffer with storage buffer. Storage buffer consisted of 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0 (with added protease inhibitors, Complete Ultra Protease Inhibitor Mini Tablets, Roche); 150 mM NaCl; 0.5 mM EDTA; 0.25 mM DTT; 25% glycerol. SDS-PAGE analysis with Coomassie brilliant blue staining was used to monitor the expression and purification procedures. To confirm the presence of the His-tag proteins, western blot analysis was performed using a 6x His-tag monoclonal antibody (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Madison, WI). Protein concentrations were determined using the Qubit® protein assay kit (Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) with the Qubit® 2.0 fluorometer. Both recombinant proteins were stored in aliquots at −80 °C.

2.2.4. ADP-Glo™ kinase assay

Activity of the recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β and *Pf*GSK-3 were measured using the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay Kit (Promega, Madison, WI). The assay was optimised by determining the optimal substrate (GS-1 peptide: YRRAAVPPSPSLSRHSSPHQpSEDEEE, where pS is a phosphorylated serine; GenScript, Piscataway, NJ) and enzyme concentrations to use for each reaction. To determine the optimal substrate concentration, serial twofold dilutions of substrate in kinase reaction buffer (40 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0; 20 mM $MgCl_2$; 0.1 mg/ml BSA; 50 μM DTT) were made, and the reactions were performed using 30 ng of enzyme and 10 μM of ATP per 30 μl reaction. The control reactions consisted of the same serial dilutions of substrate but without any added enzyme. The optimal

substrate concentrations were calculated to be 0.8 mg/ml for *Hs*GSK-3β and 0.6 mg/ml for *Pf*GSK-3, as these concentrations resulted in the largest difference in luminescence between the reaction wells and the control wells. To determine the optimal enzyme concentration, serial twofold dilutions of enzyme in kinase reaction buffer were made, and the reactions were performed using the optimal concentration of substrate and 10 μM of ATP per 20 μl reaction. The optimal enzyme concentration was within the linear range of the kinase titration curve (luminescence vs enzyme concentration) and generated a signal-to-background ratio of 10 (luminescence of reaction/ luminescence of reaction without kinase). The optimal enzyme concentrations were 8 ng and 32 ng for *Hs*GSK-3β and *Pf*GSK-3, respectively.

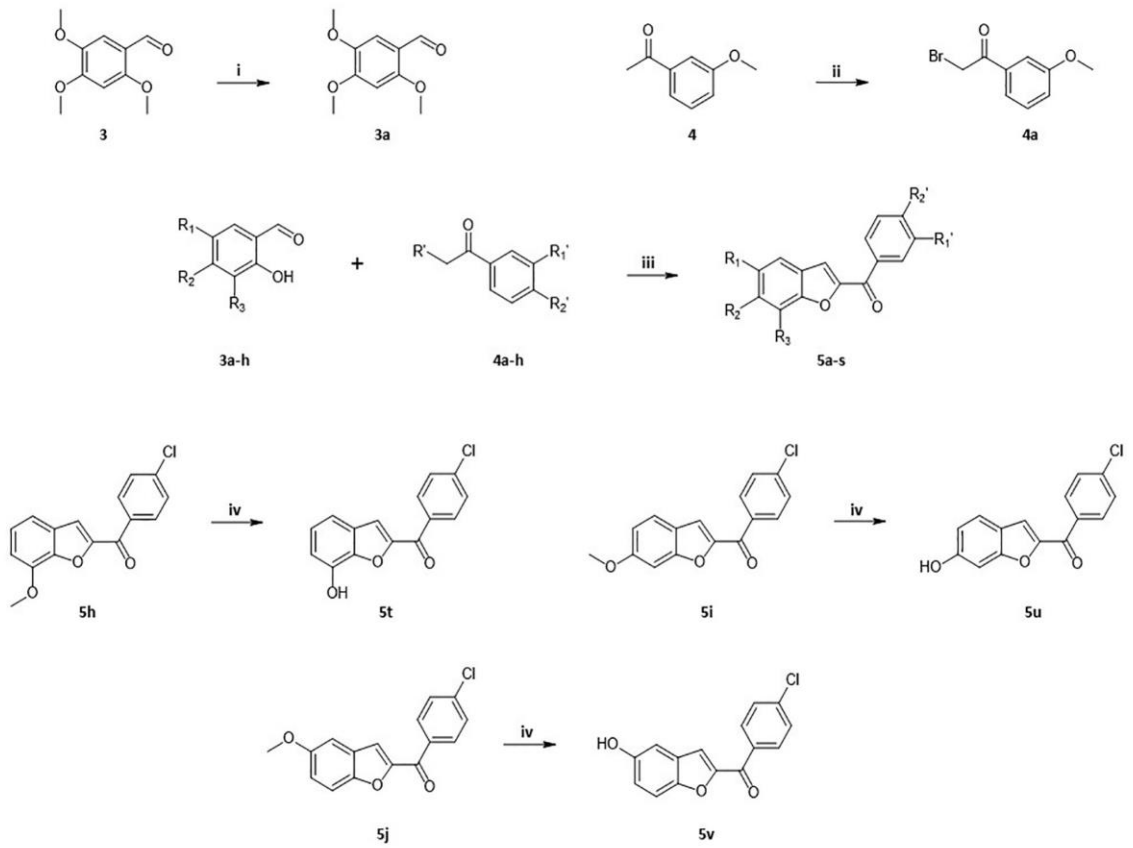
All test compounds were screened at a concentration of 10 μM (1% final DMSO concentration). The compounds were dissolved in 100% DMSO, diluted with kinase reaction buffer, and incubated with the kinase for 10 min at room temperature (23 °C), before adding the substrate and ATP to the reaction. The 20 μl kinase reaction consisted of the following: 4 μl of test compound (10 μM, 1% DMSO), 8 μl of enzyme (8 ng *Hs*GSK-3β or 32 ng *Pf*GSK-3) and 8 μl of ATP/substrate mix (ATP: 10 μM; substrate: 0.8 mg/ml for *Hs*GSK-3β or 0.6 mg/ml for *Pf*GSK-3) in kinase reaction buffer. The reaction was incubated at 30 °C for 30 min and then equilibrated to room temperature for 30 min. 5 μl of the kinase reaction was then transferred to a solid white 384-well plate (Brand-*plates*®; Merck, Darmstadt, Germany), 5 μl of ADP-Glo™ Reagent was added, and incubated for 40 min at room temperature. 10 μl of Kinase Detection Reagent was then added and incubated for 30 min at room temperature. Luminescence was measured using a SpectraMax® iD3 multi-mode microplate reader (integration time: 0.5 s per well), and the accompanying SoftMax Pro 7 software (Molecular Devices, San Jose, CA).

For compounds showing inhibitory activity at 10 μM, dose-response curves were performed. Using Graphpad Prism Software, the sigmoidal dose-response curves were obtained by plotting luminescence against the logarithm of the compounds' concentrations. The IC_{50} values were then calculated using nonlinear regression. All reactions were performed in triplicate, and data was normalised to a negative control (reaction without kinase). Indirubin-3′-monoxime, a known inhibitor of both *Hs*GSK-3β and *Pf*GSK-3 [18,25], was included as a positive control. The intra- and inter-assay CV values are available in the Supplementary material (Table A).

3. Results and discussion

3.1. Chemistry

Except for reagents **3a** and **4a**, all other reagents were purchased from commercial suppliers and were used as supplied. The reagents (**3a** & **4a**) and target compounds (**5a-v**) were synthesised according to the reactions shown in Scheme 1. 2-Hydroxy-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde (**3a**) was obtained by *ortho*-demethylation of 2,4,5-trimethoxybenzaldehyde using BBr_3 as demethylation agent in DCM [30]. The selective demethylation at the *ortho*-position is a result of the *ortho*-directing effect of the carbonyl group [31]. The selective α-bromination of 3′-methoxyacetophenone was achieved using $CuBr_2$ in ethyl acetate/DCM (1:1) to yield 2-bromo-3′-methoxyacetophenone (**4a**) [32,33]. Compounds **5a-v** were prepared using Rap-Stoermer condensation reaction



Scheme 1. Synthesis of reagents **3a** & **4a**, and compounds **5a-v**. Reagents and conditions: **i**) BBr_3, ice bath (10 min), room temperature (5 h); **ii**) $CuBr_2$, ethyl acetate/DCM (1:1), 85 °C (24 h); **iii**) K_2CO_3, PEG-400, 100 °C (1–2 h); **iv**) $AlCl_3$, toluene, 100 °C (2–3 h).

between salicylaldehydes and α-haloketones in PEG-400 [34]. Compounds **5t-v** were prepared by demethylation of compounds **5h-j** with $AlCl_3$ in toluene [35].

Reagents and compounds were obtained in fair to good yields (42–91%), except for compounds **5t-v** which had poor yields (27–29%). The structures and purity of the target compounds were verified by ^1H NMR, ^{13}C NMR, MS, melting point and HPLC analyses.

3.2. Expression and purification of recombinant HsGSK-3β and PfGSK-3

Recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β was expressed from pET32a(+) as a thioredoxin-histidine-fusion of approximately 64 kDa. Co-expression of the pGro7 chaperone proteins (*gro*ES and *gro*EL) with recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β, facilitated the protein folding process and thereby increased the recovery of soluble *Hs*GSK-3β. The C-terminal histidine-tag allowed for easy detection and purification using nickel-affinity chromatography.

*Pf*GSK-3 was expressed using a similar method to the one described by Droucheau and co-workers [18], however, the present study expressed the full length *Pf*GSK-3 protein instead of a truncated version were the *N*-terminal is omitted. The pBAD/Thio-TOPO® system was used as it tightly regulates expression, thus preventing "leaky" expression of potentially toxic proteins such as *Pf*GSK-3. The recombinant *Pf*GSK-3 protein (approximately 68 kDa) was expressed with an *N*-terminal thioredoxin fusion protein for increased solubility, and a C-terminal histidine-tag for purification with nickel-affinity chromatography.

The *Pf*GSK-3 protein required additional purification due to the presence of several other proteins that co-eluted with *Pf*GSK-3 (Fig. 2). The washing protocol of the Protino® Ni-TED column was adapted as follows: instead of washing only with LEW buffer, the column was also washed with diluted Elution buffer (containing only 5% imidazole). As a result, some of the previously co-eluted proteins could be washed away before eluting the *Pf*GSK-3 protein. As a second purification step, the Amicon® Ultra-15 centrifugal device was used to remove all proteins smaller than 50 kDa. Despite the additional measures to purify the *Pf*GSK-3 protein, an additional protein (>50 kDa) still remained. Droucheau and co-workers [18] also reported the presence of another protein after *Pf*GSK-3 purification. They concluded that this additional protein was likely a proteolytic degradation product of *Pf*GSK-3, and used the *Pf*GSK-3 protein without further purification.

3.3. ADP-Glo™ kinase assay

A series of benzofuran derivatives (**5a-v**) was screened against recombinant *Pf*GSK-3 and *Hs*GSK-3β using the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay. The compounds that showed inhibitory activity at a concentration of 10 μM, were evaluated further by determining the IC_{50} values (Table 1). Of the seven compounds that showed inhibitory activity during the initial screening, one compound was selective towards *Hs*GSK-3β (**5u**), one compound was unselective inhibiting both *Pf*GSK-3 and *Hs*GSK-3β (**5v**), and five compounds were selective towards *Pf*GSK-3 (**5k**, **5m**, **5p**, **5r**, **5s**).

Compound **5p** was the most active compound of the series with an IC_{50} value of 0.00049 μM and a 316-fold selectivity for *Pf*GSK-3 versus *Hs*GSK-3β. This was closely followed by the activity of compound **5m** which exhibits an IC_{50} value of 0.00168 μM with a 175-fold selectivity towards *Pf*GSK-3. Compared to the reference inhibitor, indirubin-3′-monoxime (IC_{50}: 0.250 μM), compound **5p** and **5m** are approximately 510-fold and 148-fold more potent, respectively. The most selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitor of the series was compound **5r**, with a 559-fold selectivity for *Pf*GSK-3 versus *Hs*GSK-3β. As mentioned previously, *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors would have to be very selective in order to prevent simultaneous inhibition of *Hs*GSK-3β and the possible ensuing side effects [21,22].

Comparing the activity of compound **5p** and **5m** to that of the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine inhibitors (**1** and **2**, Fig. 1), the benzofurans developed in this study were more potent *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors, demonstrating lower IC_{50} values than the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]

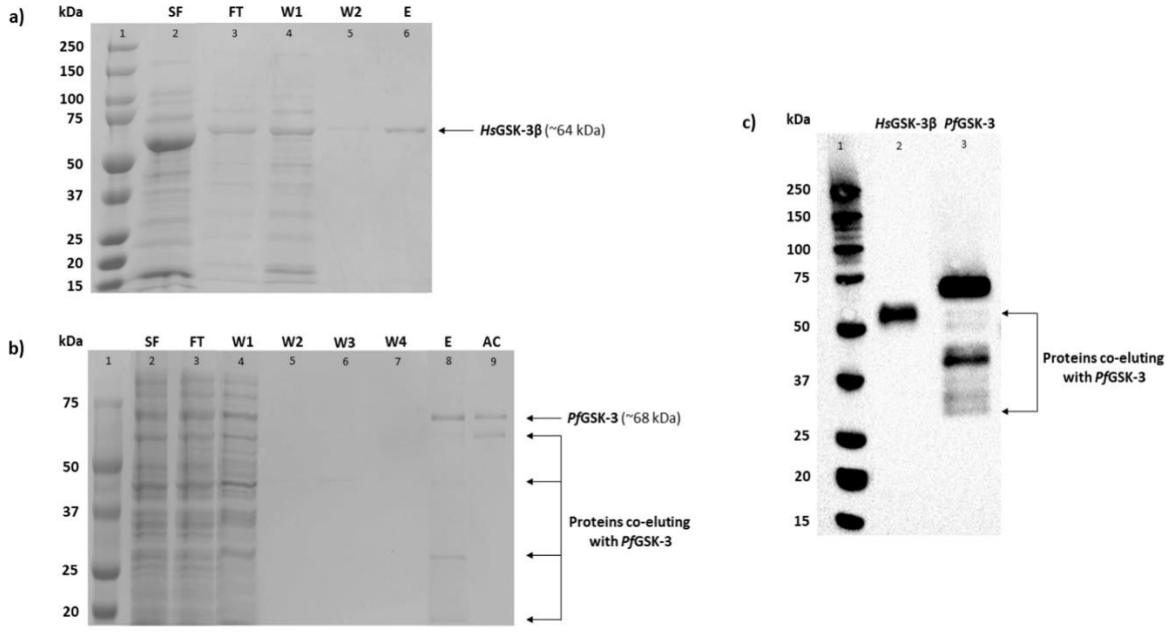
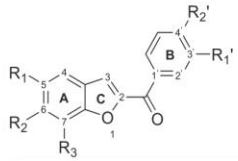


Fig. 2. 10% SDS-PAGE analysis of the different fractions collected during purification of recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β (**a**) and *Pf*GSK-3 (**b**). For *Hs*GSK-3β (**a**): Lane 1: protein ladder (kDa); SF: soluble fraction loaded onto the Protino® Ni-TED column; W1-W2: column wash with LEW buffer; E: column elution fraction. For *Pf*GSK-3 (**b**): Lane 1: protein ladder (kDa); SF: soluble fraction loaded onto the Protino® Ni-TED column; W1: column wash with LEW buffer; W2-W4: column wash with 5% imidazole buffer; E: column elution fraction; AC: concentrate collected from the Amicon® centrifugal device. Western blot analysis (**c**) of the column elution fractions of *Hs*GSK-3β and *Pf*GSK-3.

Table 1
Structures and IC_{50} values of benzofuran derivatives assayed against recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β and *Pf*GSK-3.



#	Ring A			Ring B		IC_{50} ± SD (μM) [a]		SI [b]
	5	6	7	3′	4′			
	R_1	R_2	R_3	$R_{1'}$	$R_{2'}$	*Hs*GSK-3β	*Pf*GSK-3	
5a	H	H	H	H	H	–	–	–
5b	Cl	H	H	H	H	–	–	–
5c	Cl	H	Br	H	H	–	–	–
5d	Cl	H	H	H	Cl	–	–	–
5e	Cl	H	Br	H	Cl	–	–	–
5f	H	H	H	H	Cl	–	–	–
5g	H	Diethylamino	H	H	H	–	–	–
5h	H	H	OCH_3	H	Cl	–	–	–
5i	H	OCH_3	H	H	Cl	–	–	–
5j	OCH_3	H	H	H	Cl	–	–	–
5k	H	OCH_3	H	Cl	Cl	25.817 ± 0.354	1.692 ± 0.850	15
5l	H	OCH_3	H	H	H	–	–	–
5m	H	OCH_3	H	H	F	0.294 ± 0.014	0.00168 ± 0.00005	175
5n	H	OCH_3	H	H	Br	–	–	–
5o	H	OCH_3	H	H	OCH_3	–	–	–
5p	H	OCH_3	H	H	CN	0.155 ± 0.005	0.00049 ± 0.00010	316
5q	OCH_3	OCH_3	H	H	Cl	–	–	–
5r	H	OCH_3	H	OCH_3	H	70.997 ± 0.506	0.127 ± 0.010	559
5s	H	H	OCH_3	OCH_3	H	33.960 ± 1.054	0.440 ± 0.113	77
5t	H	H	OH	H	Cl	–	–	–
5u	H	OH	H	H	Cl	0.137 ± 0.002	12.560 ± 0.352	0
5v	OH	H	H	H	Cl	5.449 ± 0.170	5.103 ± 0.580	1
Indirubin-3′-monoxime						0.005 ± 0.001 (0.005–0.05) [c]	0.250 ± 0. 080 (0.065) [d]	–

[a] The IC_{50} values were determined in triplicate and expressed as the mean ± standard deviation (SD) in μM. IC_{50} values were only determined for those compounds that exhibited inhibitory activity during the initial screening at 10 μM concentration.
[b] The selectivity index (SI) is the selectivity for *Pf*GSK-3 and is given as the ratio of (*Hs*GSK-3β IC_{50})/ (*Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}).
[c] Literature value obtained from [37] for recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β.
[d] Literature value obtained from [18] for a truncated form of recombinant *Pf*GSK-3.

pyridines. However, as Masch and co-workers [29] pointed out, comparison of IC_{50} values is only relevant when the same assay is used to generate the data. Fugel and co-workers [25] used a radiometric kinase assay, while Masch and co-workers [29] compared a radiometric assay to the Kinase-Glo® Plus Luminescent Assay (Promega, Madison, WI). Although, the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay used during this study is similar to the Kinase-Glo® Plus Assay, the two assays differ in that they quantify different aspects of the kinase reaction. The Kinase-Glo® Plus Assay quantifies the remaining ATP after the kinase reaction has taken place, and the resulting luminescent signal is inversely proportional to the kinase activity. The ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay quantifies ADP generated during the kinase reaction, and the luminescent signal is directly proportional to the kinase activity. An advantage of the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay used in this study is that much lower levels of ADP formation can be detected, which is beneficial when working with low enzyme concentrations or kinases with a low enzyme turnover rate [36]. The choice of kinase assay is therefore an important aspect that should be carefully considered and standardised to enable comparison of the IC_{50} values in future studies.

Analysing the structure-activity relationships (SARs) of the benzofuran derivatives with both *Pf*GSK-3 and *Hs*GSK-3β, revealed some interesting trends. The *Pf*GSK-3 selective compounds (**5k**, **5m**, **5p**, **5r**, **5s**) all have a C6-OCH_3 substitution on ring A, except for compound **5s** which has a C7-OCH_3 substitution. Active compounds seem to favour the substitution of ring A with a single OCH_3 group at position C6, for when the position of the OCH_3 group is changed (**5j**: C5-OCH_3) or an additional OCH_3 group is added to ring A (**5q**: C5,6-diOCH_3), the compound loses its activity. Likewise, when substituents other than OCH_3 are present at position C6 of ring A, the compound either loses its activity (**5g**: C6-diethylamino group), or becomes more selective towards *Hs*GSK-3β (**5u**: C6-OH). A loss of activity is also observed when ring A is substituted with Cl and Br groups (**5b** & **5d**: C5-Cl; **5c** & **5e**: C5-Cl, C7-Br), or when ring A is unsubstituted (**5a** & **5f**). Substituting ring A with an OH group results in unselective activity (**5v**: C5-OH) or loss of activity (**5t**: C7-OH).

The activity of the compounds also seems to be influenced by the substitution pattern of ring B. The compounds with C6-OCH_3 substitution on ring A are active and selective towards *Pf*GSK-3 when ring B is substituted with a C3′,4′-diCl (**5k**); C4′-F (**5m**); C4′-CN (**5p**); or C3′-OCH_3 (**5r**) group. However, when ring B is unsubstituted (**5l**) or substituted with a Cl (**5i**), Br (**5n**) or OCH_3 (**5o**) group at position C4′, the compounds were inactive. Likewise, the activity of compounds with C7-OCH_3 substitution on ring A is also influenced by the substitution pattern of ring B. This is clearly demonstrated when comparing compounds **5s** and **5h**. The *Pf*GSK-3 selective compound **5s** is substituted at position C3′ (OCH_3 group) of ring B, while the inactive compound **5h** is substituted at position C4′ (Cl group). The effect of substituting ring B with other types of substituents at position C3′ and C4′ still has to be determined.

4. Conclusion

With the continuing threat of multi-drug resistant malaria, an urgent need exists to develop novel antimalarial drugs. Herein, a series of

benzofuran derivatives was evaluated as potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors. Five compounds demonstrated selectivity for *Pf*GSK-3 over *Hs*GSK-3β, with IC_{50} values ranging from 0.00049 to 1.692 μM. Compound **5p** and **5m** were the most potent *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors of the series (IC_{50}: 0.00049 μM and 0.00168 μM, respectively), while compound **5r** was the most selective inhibitor with a 559-fold selectivity towards *Pf*GSK-3. The SARs of these compounds provide valuable insight with regards to the use of chalcone-based scaffolds for the design of *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibitors. The results warrant further exploration of the benzofuran class of inhibitors with regards to their interaction with the *Pf*GSK-3 active site (molecular docking), *in vitro* activity against blood stage *P. falciparum* parasites, toxicity, and selectivity towards other human protein kinases.

Declaration of Competing Interest

The authors declare that they have no known competing financial interests or personal relationships that could have appeared to influence the work reported in this paper.

Acknowledgements

Financial support for this study was provided by the North-West University and the National Research Foundation (NRF) of South Africa (Grant number: 112535). The authors wish to thank Dr. D. Otto and Dr. J. Jordaan of Chemical Research Beneficiation (NWU) for NMR and MS analyses, respectively. We also wish to thank Prof. J. du Preez for his assistance with the HPLC analyses, and Prof. O. Thekisoe for use of the SpectraMax plate reader.

Appendix A. Supplementary material

Supplementary data to this article can be found online at https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bioorg.2021.104839.

References

[1] K.S. Bhullar, N.O. Lagaron, E.M. McGowan, I. Parmar, A. Jha, B.P. Hubbard, H.P. V. Rupasinghe, Kinase-targeted cancer therapies: progress, challenges and future directions, Mol. Cancer 17 (2018) 48–67, https://doi.org/10.1186/s12943-018-0804-2.

[2] R. Kannaiyan, D. Mahadevan, A comprehensive review of protein kinase inhibitors for cancer therapy, Expert Rev. Anticancer Ther. 18 (2018) 1249–1270, https://doi.org/10.1080/14737140.2018.1527688.

[3] A. Altman, K.F. Kong, Protein kinase C inhibitors for immune disorders, Drug Discov. Today 19 (2014) 1217–1221, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drudis.2014.05.008.

[4] M. Rask-Andersen, J. Zhang, D. Fabbro, H.B. Schioth, Advances in kinase targeting: current clinical use and clinical trials, Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 35 (2014) 604–620, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tips.2014.09.007.

[5] J.A. Whang, B.Y. Chang, Bruton's tyrosine kinase inhibitors for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, Drug Discov. Today 19 (2014) 1200–1204, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drudis.2014.03.028.

[6] M.J. Gardner, N. Hall, E. Fung, O. White, M. Berriman, R.W. Hyman, J.M. Carlton, A. Pain, K.E. Nelson, S. Bowman, I.T. Paulsen, K. James, J.A. Eisen, K. Rutherford, S.L. Salzberg, A. Craig, S. Kyes, M.S. Chan, V. Nene, S.J. Shallom, B. Suh, J. Peterson, S. Angiuoli, M. Pertea, J. Allen, J. Selengut, D. Haft, M.W. Mather, A. B. Vaidya, D.M. Martin, A.H. Fairlamb, M.J. Fraunholz, D.S. Roos, S.A. Ralph, G. I. McFadden, L.M. Cummings, G.M. Subramanian, C. Mungall, J.C. Venter, D. J. Carucci, S.L. Hoffman, C. Newbold, R.W. Davis, C.M. Fraser, B. Barrell, Genome sequence of the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*, Nature 419 (2002) 498–511, https://doi.org/10.1038/nature01097.

[7] D.G. Cabrera, A. Horatscheck, C.R. Wilson, G. Basarab, C.J. Eyermann, K. Chibale, Plasmodial kinase inhibitors: license to cure? J. Med. Chem. 61 (2018) 8061–8077, https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jmedchem.8b00329.

[8] F. Canduri, P.C. Perez, R.A. Caceres, W.F. de Azevedo, Protein kinases as targets for antiparasitic chemotherapy drugs, Curr. Drug Targets 8 (2007) 389–398, https://doi.org/10.2174/138945007780058979.

[9] C. Doerig, Protein kinases as targets for anti-parasitic chemotherapy, Biochim. Biophys. Acta 1697 (2004) 155–168, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2003.11.021.

[10] C. Doerig, O. Billker, T. Haystead, P. Sharma, A.B. Tobin, N.C. Waters, Protein kinases of malaria parasites: an update, Trends Parasitol. 24 (2008) 570–577, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pt.2008.08.007.

[11] C. Doerig, O. Billker, D. Pratt, J. Endicott, Protein kinases as targets for antimalarial intervention: kinomics, structure-based design, transmission-blockade, and targeting host cell enzymes, Biochim. Biophys. Acta 1754 (2005) 132–150, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2005.08.027.

[12] WHO (World Health Organization), World Malaria Report 2019. https://www.who.int/malaria/publications/world_malaria_report/en/, 2019 (accessed 17 February 2020).

[13] S. Dhiman, Are malaria elimination efforts on right track? An analysis of gains achieved and challenges ahead, Infect. Dis. Poverty 8 (2019) 14, https://doi.org/10.1186/s40249-019-0524-x.

[14] S. Rout, R.K. Mahapatra, *Plasmodium falciparum*: multidrug resistance, Chem. Biol. Drug Des. 93 (2019) 737–759, https://doi.org/10.1111/cbdd.13484.

[15] A. Uwimana, E. Legrand, B.H. Stokes, J.M. Ndikumana, M. Warsame, N. Umulisa, D. Ngamije, T. Munyaneza, J.B. Mazarati, K. Munguti, P. Campagne, A. Criscuolo, F. Ariey, M. Murindahabi, P. Ringwald, D.A. Fidock, A. Mbituyumuremyi, D. Menard, Emergence and clonal expansion of in vitro artemisinin-resistant *Plasmodium falciparum* kelch13 R561H mutant parasites in Rwanda, Nat. Med. 26 (2020) 1602–1608, https://doi.org/10.1038/s41591-020-1005-2.

[16] L. Solyakov, J. Halbert, M.M. Alam, J.P. Semblat, D. Dorin-Semblat, L. Reininger, A.R. Bottrill, S. Mistry, A. Abdi, C. Fennell, Z. Holland, C. Demarta, Y. Bouza, A. Sicard, M.P. Nivez, S. Eschenlauer, T. Lama, D.C. Thomas, P. Sharma, S. Agarwal, S. Kern, G. Pradel, M. Graciotti, A.B. Tobin, C. Doerig, Global kinomic and phospho-proteomic analyses of the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*, Nat. Commun. 2 (2011) 565, https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms1558.

[17] P. Ward, L. Equinet, J. Packer, C. Doerig, Protein kinases of the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*: the kinome of a divergent eukaryote, BMC Genomics 5 (2004) 79, https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2164-5-79.

[18] E. Droucheau, A. Primot, V. Thomas, D. Mattei, M. Knockaert, C. Richardson, P. Sallicandro, P. Alano, A. Jafarshad, B. Baratte, C. Kunick, D. Parzy, L. Pearl, C. Doerig, L. Meijer, *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3: molecular model, expression, intracellular localisation and selective inhibitors, Biochim. Biophys. Acta 1697 (2004) 181–196, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2003.11.023.

[19] R. Dajani, E. Fraser, S.M. Roe, N. Young, V. Good, T.C. Dale, L.H. Pearl, Crystal structure of glycogen synthase kinase 3β: Structural basis for phosphate-primed substrate specificity and autoinhibition, Cell 105 (2001) 721–732, https://doi.org/10.1016/s0092-8674(01)00374-9.

[20] E. Beurel, S.F. Grieco, R.S. Jope, Glycogen synthase kinase-3 (GSK3): regulation, actions, and diseases, Pharmacol. Ther. 148 (2015) 114–131, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pharmthera.2014.11.016.

[21] S. Lovestone, M. Boada, B. Dubois, M. Hüll, J.O. Rinne, H.J. Huppertz, M. Calero, M.V. Andrés, B. Gómez-Carrillo, T. León, T. del Ser, A Phase II Trial of Tideglusib in Alzheimer's Disease, J. Alzheimers Dis. 45 (2015) 75–88, https://doi.org/10.3233/JAD-141959.

[22] A. Martinez, C. Gil, D.I. Perez, Glycogen synthase kinase 3 inhibitors in the next horizon for Alzheimer's disease treatment, Int. J. Alzheimers Dis. 2011 (2011), 280502, https://doi.org/10.4061/2011/280502.

[23] G.V. Rayasam, V.K. Tulasi, R. Sodhi, J.A. Davis, A. Ray, Glycogen synthase kinase 3: more than a namesake, Br. J. Pharmacol. 156 (2009) 885–898, https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2008.00085.x.

[24] S.S. Ebada, M.H. Linh, A. Longeon, N.J. de Voogd, E. Durieu, L. Meijer, M. L. Bourguet-Kondracki, A.N. Singab, W.E. Muller, P. Proksch, Dispacamide E and other bioactive bromopyrrole alkaloids from two Indonesian marine sponges of the genus Stylissa, Nat. Prod. Res. 29 (2015) 231–238, https://doi.org/10.1080/14786419.2014.947496.

[25] W. Fugel, A.E. Oberholzer, B. Gschloessl, R. Dzikowski, N. Pressburger, L. Preu, L. H. Pearl, B. Baratte, M. Ratin, I. Okun, C. Doerig, S. Kruggel, T. Lemcke, L. Meijer, C. Kunick, 3,6-Diamino-4-(2-halophenyl)-2-benzoylthieno[2,3-b]pyridine-5-carbonitriles are selective inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3, J. Med. Chem. 56 (2013) 264–275, https://doi.org/10.1021/jm301575n.

[26] A. Masch, C. Kunick, Selective inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase-3 (PfGSK-3): New antimalarial agents? Biochim. Biophys. Acta 2015 (1854) 1644–1649, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2015.03.013.

[27] S. Kruggel, T. Lemcke, Comparative investigation of the ATP-binding site of human and plasmodial glycogen synthase kinase-3, QSAR Comb. Sci. 28 (2009) 885–890, https://doi.org/10.1002/qsar.200860193.

[28] D.I. Osolodkin, N.V. Zakharevich, V.A. Palyulin, V.N. Danilenko, N.S. Zefirov, Bioinformatic analysis of glycogen synthase kinase 3: human versus parasite kinases, Parasitology 138 (2011) 725–735, https://doi.org/10.1017/s0031182011000151.

[29] A. Masch, A. Nasereddin, A. Alder, M.J. Bird, S.I. Schweda, L. Preu, C. Doerig, R. Dzikowski, T.W. Gilberger, C. Kunick, Structure-activity relationships in a series of antiplasmodial thieno[2,3-b]pyridines, Malar. J. 18 (2019) 89, https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2725-y.

[30] D.R. Laplace, B. Verbraeken, K. Van Hecke, J.M. Winne, Total synthesis of (+/-)-frondosin B and (+/-)-5-epi-liphagal by using a concise (4+3) cycloaddition approach, Chem. Eur. J. 20 (2014) 253–262, https://doi.org/10.1002/chem.201303273.

[31] K. Lal, S. Ghosh, R.G. Salomon, Hydroxyl-directed regioselective monodemethylation of polymethoxyarenes, J. Org. Chem. 52 (1986) 1072–1078.

[32] E. Bellale, M. Naik, B.V. V, A. Ambady, A. Narayan, S. Ravishankar, V. Ramachandran, P. Kaur, R. McLaughlin, J. Whiteaker, S. Morayya, S. Guptha, S. Sharma, A. Raichurkar, D. Awasthy, V. Achar, P. Vachaspati, B. Bandodkar, M. Panda, M. Chatterji, Diarylthiazole: an antimycobacterial scaffold potentially targeting PrrB-PrrA two-component system, J. Med. Chem. 57 (2014) 6572–6582, https://doi.org/10.1021/jm500833f.

[33] L.C. King, G.K. Ostrum, Selective bromination with copper (II) bromide, J. Org. Chem. 29 (1964) 3459–3461.
[34] S. Zhao, X. Wang, L. Zhang, Polyethylene glycol (PEG-400) as an efficient and recyclable reaction medium for the synthesis of 2-aroylbenzofurans, Org. Prep. Proced. Int. 45 (2013) 421–428, https://doi.org/10.1080/00304948.2013.816214.
[35] L.J. Legoabe, A. Petzer, J.P. Petzer, α-Tetralone derivatives as inhibitors of monoamine oxidase, Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 24 (2014) 2758–2763, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmcl.2014.04.021.
[36] C. Tanega, M. Shen, B.T. Mott, C.J. Thomas, R. MacArthur, J. Inglese, D.S. Auld, Comparison of bioluminescent kinase assays using substrate depletion and product formation, Assay Drug Dev. Technol. 7 (2009) 606–614, https://doi.org/10.1089/adt.2009.0230.
[37] S. Leclerc, M. Garnier, R. Hoessel, D. Marko, J.A. Bibb, G.L. Snyder, P. Greengard, J. Biernat, Y.Z. Wu, E.M. Mandelkow, G. Eisenbrand, L. Meijer, Indirubins inhibit glycogen synthase kinase-3 beta and CDK5/p25, two protein kinases involved in abnormal tau phosphorylation in Alzheimer's disease. A property common to most cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitors? J. Biol. Chem. 276 (2001) 251–260, https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M002466200.

Chapter 5: Conclusion

5.1. Introduction

Effective malaria control relies heavily on the limited number of available antimalarial drugs. The ability of the *Plasmodium* parasite to develop resistance to these drugs necessitates the continuous generation of new antimalarial drugs with novel modes of action (Mishra *et al.*, 2017:1301). Plasmodial protein kinases show promise as targets for next-generation antimalarial drugs due to their involvement in several essential processes throughout the various stages of the parasite's life cycle (Doerig, 2004:158; Doerig *et al.*, 2010:605). Although significant progress has been made towards drug discovery for this group, medicinal chemistry efforts for some essential plasmodial kinases have been limited (Cabrera *et al.*, 2018:8068). For instance, *Pf*GSK-3 is a plasmodial kinase that is essential for survival of the erythrocytic stages of *P. falciparum* (Solyakov *et al.*, 2011:3). Although some *Pf*GSK-3 selective inhibitors have been identified (Fugel *et al.*, 2013:271; Masch *et al.*, 2019:10), these inhibitors all belong to the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine class. The present study explored benzofurans as an alternative scaffold for the design of potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors.

5.2. Findings and contributions

5.2.1. Chapter 3 – Review on small-molecule plasmodial kinase inhibitors

Although not listed as a specific objective, the first contribution of this study was a review article published in *Molecules* (Moolman *et al.*, 2020). The last extensive review published on this topic was in 2018 by Cabrera *et al*. (2018). Since then several new studies have been published on plasmodial kinase inhibitor development, including kinases that were targeted previously (e.g. *Pf*CDPK1, *Pf*PKG, *Pf*GSK-3 and *Pf*PI4K) and kinases targeted for the first time (e.g. *Pf*CDPK5, *Pf*PK5 and *Pf*CLK3). The current article provides an overview of the work summarised by Cabrera and co-workers, as well as discussing new research, and additional plasmodial kinases. This article provides other researchers in the field of antimalarial drug development with valuable information on:

- the different types of scaffolds identified thus far through phenotypic- and target-based screening approaches. Here the reader can identify which scaffolds show promise as starting points for which plasmodial kinases, how the scaffolds have been modified in previous studies, as well as the successes and problems highlighted for specific scaffolds.
- the possible functions, life cycle stage specificity, and compensatory mechanisms that have been identified for certain plasmodial kinases. The reader can see which plasmodial kinases have been validated as essential to parasite survival as well as the level of validation achieved. This includes

genetic validation – where potential essentiality is confirmed by disrupting gene function or expression, phenotypic validation – where a chemical compound inhibits a kinase target and also demonstrates an effect on the parasite, *in vivo* validation – where the chemical compound reduces parasitaemia in a malaria mouse model, and clinical validation – where the drug demonstrates efficacy in malaria patients.

- the availability of crystal structures or homology models, methods for expressing recombinant plasmodial kinases, as well as biological assays to screen inhibitors.
- certain essential plasmodial kinases that are yet to be targeted by drug discovery programs or that require further characterisation.

Overall, this review highlights the gaps that still exist in plasmodial kinase inhibitor development and provides information that can be used as a starting point for future medicinal chemistry efforts.

5.2.2. Chapter 4 – Evaluation of benzofuran derivatives as inhibitors of *Pf*GSK-3

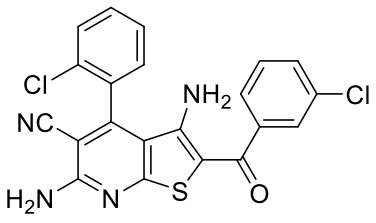
The first part of this study focused on the design, synthesis and characterisation of benzofuran derivatives (objectives 1 and 2). A series of 22 benzofuran derivatives were synthesised and characterised through NMR, MS, HPLC and mp analyses. The benzofuran derivatives were designed to carry a variety of polar and lipophilic substituents on the C5, C6 and C7 positions of ring A, and the C3'and C4' positions of ring B. The second part of this study involved the expression and purification of active recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β and *Pf*GSK-3 (objective 3). The method described by Wang *et al*. (1994:14567) was adapted slightly for the expression of *Hs*GSK-3β – the pGro7 chaperone proteins, *gro*ES and *gro*EL, were co-expressed with *Hs*GSK-3β to facilitate the protein folding process and thereby increase recovery of soluble *Hs*GSK-3β. *Pf*GSK-3 was expressed using a similar method to the one described by Droucheau *et al.* (2004:184). However, the present study expressed the full-length *Pf*GSK-3 protein while Droucheau *et al.* (2004:182) expressed a truncated version of the *Pf*GSK-3 protein (N-terminal was omitted). The purification process for *Pf*GSK-3 required extensive optimisation due to the co-elution of several other proteins with recombinant *Pf*GSK-3. Droucheau *et al.* (2004:189) also reported the presence of other proteins after purification and concluded that it was likely proteolytic degradation products of *Pf*GSK-3. The present study optimised a purification method for *Pf*GSK-3 (Annexure C, p.192) which included:

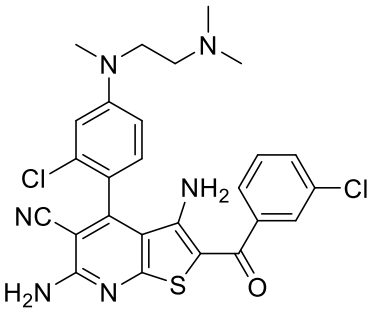
- Adding protease inhibitors to the extraction reagent to prevent proteolytic degradation.
- Adapting the wash protocol of the Protino® Ni-TED columns – instead of only washing the column with LEW (Lysis-Equilibration-Wash) buffer, the column was also washed with diluted Elution buffer containing 5% imidazole. This allowed some of the co-eluting proteins to be washed away before eluting the *Pf*GSK-3 protein.

- Using an Amicon® Ultra-15 centrifugal device as a second method of purification. Since a very prominent band was visible between 37-50 kDa on the Western blot (Chapter 4, Figure 2c), the Amicon® device was used to remove all proteins smaller than 50 kDa.

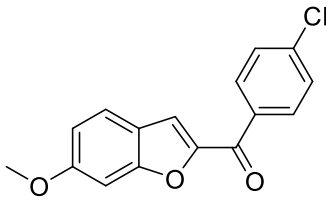
Although these additional measures significantly reduced the number of proteins co-eluting with *Pf*GSK-3, one other protein still remained (Chapter 4, Figure 2b).

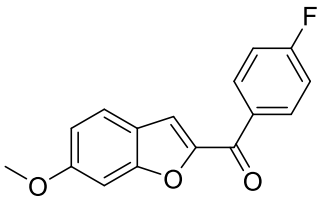
The third part of this study involved screening of the benzofuran derivatives against *Hs*GSK-3β and *Pf*GSK-3 using the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay (objective 4 and 5). Of the seven compounds that demonstrated activity, five compounds (**5k**, **5m**, **5p**, **5r**, **5s**) selectively inhibited *Pf*GSK-3 in the submicromolar to micromolar range (IC_{50}: 0.00048 – 1.692 µM). Compound **5p** was the most active compound of the series (*Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}: 0.00049 µM, *Hs*GSK-3β IC_{50}: 0.155 µM), followed closely by compound **5m** (*Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}: 0.00168 µM, *Hs*GSK-3β IC_{50}: 0.294 µM). Both compounds **5p** and **5m** demonstrated high selectivity towards *Pf*GSK-3 (316- and 175-fold, respectively). Compound **5r** (*Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}: 0.127 µM, *Hs*GSK-3β IC_{50}: 70.997 µM) was the most selective inhibitor of the series with 559-fold selectivity towards *Pf*GSK-3. Compared to the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine inhibitors (**19** and **20**, Figure 5.1), the benzofurans (**5p**, **5m**, **5r**) demonstrated greater inhibitory activity (i.e. lower IC_{50} values) and higher selectivity towards *Pf*GSK-3. However, Masch *et al.* (2019:7) observed that comparison of IC_{50} values is only relevant if the same assay was used. Unfortunately, the data available for *Pf*GSK-3 were generated using three different assays. Fugel *et al.* (2013:272) used a radiometric assay, while Masch *et al.* (2019:7) compared a radiometric assay to the Kinase-Glo® Plus luminescent assay. The Kinase-Glo® Plus assay is very similar to the ADP-Glo™ Kinase assay used during this study, however, the two assays quantify different aspects of the kinase reaction (Tanega *et al.*, 2009:609). The ADP-Glo™ Kinase assay was specifically chosen for this study as it can detect low levels of ADP formation, which is beneficial when working with low enzyme concentrations or kinases with a low enzyme turnover rate (Tanega *et al.*, 2009:613). It is therefore important to standardise a kinase assay for *Pf*GSK-3 to allow IC_{50} value comparison in future studies.

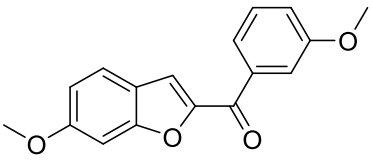




	19	**20**
***Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}**	0.48 µM[a] (0.24 µM)[b]	0.72 µM[b]
***Hs*GSK-3β IC_{50}**	3.3 µM[a] (9.08 µM)[b]	40.2 µM[b]
SI[d]	7 (38)	56







	5p	**5m**	**5r**
***Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}**	0.00049 µM[c]	0.00168 µM[c]	0.127 µM[c]
***Hs*GSK-3β IC_{50}**	0.155 µM[c]	0.294 µM[c]	70.997 µM[c]
SI[d]	316	175	559

Figure 5.1: Chemical structures and biological data of the most active 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridines (**19** and **20**) and benzofurans (**5p**, **5m** and **5r**). [a] IC_{50} values determined using a radiometric assay (Fugel *et al.*, 2013:272); [b] IC_{50} values determined using the Kinase Glo® Plus assay (Masch *et al.*, 2019:8); [c] IC_{50} values determined using the ADP-Glo™ Kinase assay (present study); [d] Selectivity index (SI): the selectivity for *Pf*GSK-3 is given as the ratio of (*Hs*GSK-3β IC_{50})/(*Pf*GSK-3 IC_{50}).

This study aimed to gain insight into the structural modifications to ring A and B of the benzofuran scaffold necessary for potent and selective inhibition of *Pf*GSK-3. Evaluation of the structure-activity relationships (objective 6) indicated that C6-OCH_3 substitution on ring A promotes selectivity towards *Pf*GSK-3. The effect of ring B substitution on activity, in decreasing order, was: C4'-CN > C4'-F > C3'-OCH_3 > C3,4'-diCl. The structure-activity data reported herein provide valuable insight for further optimisation of the benzofuran scaffold.

Overall, the benzofurans proved to be highly potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors. As *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors are currently limited to the 4-phenylthieno[2,3-*b*]pyridine class, the benzofurans are promising new hit

compounds that can be explored in future medicinal chemistry efforts. Since *Pf*GSK-3 is essential to the erythrocytic stage of the *Plasmodium* parasite, the benzofurans have potential as curative antimalarial drugs. These compounds also differ from existing antimalarial drugs in terms of chemical scaffold and mechanism of action, which has potential in combating multidrug-resistant malaria. The results from this study were published in *Bioorganic Chemistry* (Moolman *et al.*, 2021).

5.3. Future prospects

The results from this study warrant further exploration of the benzofuran class of inhibitors, including:

- Homology modelling – as the crystal structure of *Pf*GSK-3 is not yet available, homology modelling can be used to generate three-dimensional structure information for this enzyme using a homologous protein as a template. *Hs*GSK-3 is ideal for this purpose as it shares a high degree of sequence similarity with *Pf*GSK-3. Previous studies have generated homology models for *Pf*GSK-3, using the available *Hs*GSK-3β crystal structure as a template (Droucheau *et al.*, 2004:183; Kruggel & Lemcke, 2009b:328). The homology model can then be used to study the interaction of the benzofuran derivatives with the *Pf*GSK-3 active site. This will provide insight into the interactions required for selectivity which can be used for further optimisation of the benzofuran scaffold.
- Screening against blood stage *P. falciparum* cultures (drug-sensitive and -resistant strains) to determine whether these compounds demonstrate the desired antimalarial activity *in vitro*, and how their activity compares to that of existing antimalarial drugs. Discrepancies between the enzymatic and whole-cell activities may indicate off-target activity or permeability issues.
- Assessing the *in vitro* ADME properties. This includes determining the lipophilicity, solubility, hepatic and plasma stability, permeability, and cytotoxicity of the benzofuran derivatives. Compounds demonstrating good *in vitro* ADME profiles are more likely to have better efficacy *in vivo*. The ADME profiles can be used to identify promising lead compounds for evaluation *in vivo*, or indicate which compounds require further optimisation.
- Screening against human kinase panels. Kinase inhibitor promiscuity is always a concern due to the highly conserved nature of this target group. As ATP-competitive inhibitors, the benzofuran derivatives, in particular, are more likely to be promiscuous. Simultaneous inhibition of *Pf*GSK-3 and other plasmodial kinases could be beneficial as this would limit the risk of the parasite developing drug resistance. However, inhibition of host kinases could result in toxicity and unwanted side-effects, thus it is important to screen potential plasmodial kinase inhibitors against human kinases.
- Determining the *in vivo* efficacy in a malaria mouse model. Benzofuran derivatives demonstrating favourable *in vitro* activity, ADME properties and selectivity, should be evaluated for their ability to reduce parasitaemia *in vivo*.

5.4. References

Cabrera, D.G., Horatscheck, A., Wilson, C.R., Basarab, G., Eyermann, C.J. & Chibale, K. 2018. Plasmodial kinase inhibitors: license to cure? *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 61(18):8061-8077. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jmedchem.8b00329

Doerig, C. 2004. Protein kinases as targets for anti-parasitic chemotherapy. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1697(1-2):155-168. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2003.11.021

Doerig, C., Abdi, A., Bland, N., Eschenlauer, S., Dorin-Semblat, D., Fennell, C., . . . Reininger, L. 2010. Malaria: targeting parasite and host cell kinomes. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1804(3):604-612. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2009.10.009

Droucheau, E., Primot, A., Thomas, V., Mattei, D., Knockaert, M., Richardson, C., . . . Meijer, L. 2004. Plasmodium falciparum glycogen synthase kinase-3: molecular model, expression, intracellular localisation and selective inhibitors. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1697(1-2):181-196. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2003.11.023

Fugel, W., Oberholzer, A.E., Gschloessl, B., Dzikowski, R., Pressburger, N., Preu, L., . . . Kunick, C. 2013. 3,6-Diamino-4-(2-halophenyl)-2-benzoylthieno[2,3-b]pyridine-5-carbonitriles are selective inhibitors of Plasmodium falciparum glycogen synthase kinase-3. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 56(1):264-275. https://doi.org/10.1021/jm301575n

Kruggel, S. & Lemcke, T. 2009b. Generation and evaluation of a homology model of PfGSK-3. *Archiv der Pharmazie*, 342(6):327-332. https://doi.org/10.1002/ardp.200800158

Masch, A., Nasereddin, A., Alder, A., Bird, M.J., Schweda, S.I., Preu, L., . . . Kunick, C. 2019. Structure-activity relationships in a series of antiplasmodial thieno[2,3-b]pyridines. *Malaria Journal*, 18(1), art. 89. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2725-y

Mishra, M., Mishra, V.K., Kashaw, V., Iyer, A.K. & Kashaw, S.K. 2017. Comprehensive review on various strategies for antimalarial drug discovery. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 125:1300-1320. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejmech.2016.11.025

Moolman, C., van der Sluis, R., Beteck, R.M. & Legoabe, L.J. 2020. An update on development of small-molecule plasmodial kinase inhibitors. *Molecules*, 25(21), art. 5182. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules25215182

Moolman, C., van der Sluis, R., Beteck, R.M. & Legoabe, L.J. 2021. Exploration of benzofuran-based compounds as potent and selective *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3) inhibitors. *Bioorganic Chemistry*, 112(2021), art. 104839. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bioorg.2021.104839

Solyakov, L., Halbert, J., Alam, M.M., Semblat, J.P., Dorin-Semblat, D., Reininger, L., . . . Doerig, C. 2011. Global kinomic and phospho-proteomic analyses of the human malaria parasite Plasmodium falciparum. *Nature Communications*, 2, art. 565. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms1558

Tanega, C., Shen, M., Mott, B.T., Thomas, C.J., MacArthur, R., Inglese, J. & Auld, D.S. 2009. Comparison of bioluminescent kinase assays using substrate depletion and product formation. *Assay and Drug Development Technologies*, 7(6):606-614. https://doi.org/10.1089/adt.2009.0230

Wang, Q.M., Fiol, C.J., DePaoli-Roach, A.A. & Roach, P.J. 1994. Glycogen synthase kinase-3 beta is a dual specificity kinase differentially regulated by tyrosine and serine-threonine phosphorylation. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 269(20):14566-14574.

Annexure A: Author guidelines for *Molecules*

Instructions for Authors

Manuscript Submission Overview

Types of Publications

Molecules has no restrictions on the length of manuscripts, provided that the text is concise and comprehensive. Full experimental details must be provided so that the results can be reproduced. *Molecules* requires that authors publish all experimental controls and make full datasets available where possible (see the guidelines on **Supplementary Materials** and references to unpublished data).

Manuscripts submitted to *Molecules* should neither be published previously nor be under consideration for publication in another journal. The main article types are as follows:

- *Articles:* Original research manuscripts. The journal considers all original research manuscripts provided that the work reports scientifically sound experiments and provides a substantial amount of new information. Authors should not unnecessarily divide their work into several related manuscripts, although Short *Communications* of preliminary, but significant, results will be considered. Quality and impact of the study will be considered during peer review.
- *Reviews:* These provide concise and precise updates on the latest progress made in a given area of research. Systematic reviews should follow the PRISMA **guidelines.**

Submission Process

Manuscripts for *Molecules* should be submitted online at **susy.mdpi.com**. The submitting author, who is generally the corresponding author, is responsible for the manuscript during the submission and peer-review process. The submitting author must ensure that all eligible co-authors have been included in the author list (read the **criteria to qualify for authorship**) and that they have all read and approved the submitted version of the manuscript. To submit your manuscript, register and log in to the **submission website**. Once you have registered, **click here to go to the submission form for *Molecules***. All co-authors can see the manuscript details in the submission system, if they register and log in using the e-mail address provided during manuscript submission.

Accepted File Formats

Authors must use the **Microsoft Word template** or **LaTeX template** to prepare their manuscript. Using the template file will substantially shorten the time to complete copy-editing and publication of accepted manuscripts. The total amount of data for all files must not exceed 120 MB. If this is a problem, please contact the Editorial Office **molecules@mdpi.com**. Accepted file formats are:

- *Microsoft Word:* Manuscripts prepared in Microsoft Word must be converted into a single file before submission. When preparing manuscripts in Microsoft Word, the ***Molecules* Microsoft Word template file** must be used. Please insert your graphics (schemes, figures, *etc.*) in the main text after the paragraph of its first citation.
- *LaTeX:* Manuscripts prepared in LaTeX must be collated into one ZIP folder (include all source files and images, so that the Editorial Office can recompile the submitted PDF). When preparing manuscripts in LaTeX, please use the ***Molecules* LaTeX template files**. You can now also use the online application **writeLaTeX** to submit articles directly to *Molecules*. The MDPI LaTeX template file should be selected from the **writeLaTeX template gallery**.
- *Supplementary files:* May be any format, but it is recommended that you use common, non-proprietary formats where possible (see **below** for further details).

Disclaimer: Usage of these templates is exclusively intended for submission to the journal for peer-review, and strictly limited to this purpose and it cannot be used for posting online on preprint servers or other websites.

Free Format Submission

Molecules now accepts free format submission:

- We do not have strict formatting requirements, but all manuscripts must contain the required sections: Author Information, Abstract, Keywords, Introduction, Materials & Methods, Results, Conclusions, Figures and Tables with Captions, Funding Information, Author Contributions, Conflict of Interest and other Ethics Statements. Check the Journal ***Instructions for Authors*** for more details.
- Your references may be in any style, provided that you use the consistent formatting throughout. It is essential to include author(s) name(s), journal or book title, article or chapter title (where required), year of publication, volume and issue (where appropriate) and pagination. DOI numbers (Digital Object Identifier) are not mandatory but highly encouraged. The bibliography software package *EndNote*, ***Zotero***, *Mendeley*, *Reference Manager* are recommended.
- When your manuscript reaches the revision stage, you will be requested to format the manuscript according to the journal guidelines.

Cover Letter

A cover letter must be included with each manuscript submission. It should be concise and explain why the content of the paper is significant, placing the findings in the context of existing work and why it fits the scope of the journal. Confirm that neither the manuscript nor any parts of its content are currently under consideration or published in another journal. Any prior submissions of the manuscript to MDPI journals must be acknowledged. The names of proposed and excluded reviewers should be provided in the submission system, not in the cover letter.

Note for Authors Funded by the National Institutes of Health (NIH)

This journal automatically deposits papers to PubMed Central after publication of an issue. Authors do not need to separately submit their papers through the NIH Manuscript Submission System (NIHMS, **http://nihms.nih.gov/**).

Manuscript Preparation

General Considerations

- **Research manuscripts** should comprise:
  - **Front matter**: Title, Author list, Affiliations, Abstract, Keywords
  - **Research manuscript sections**: Introduction, Results, Discussion, Materials and Methods, Conclusions (optional).
  - **Back matter**: Supplementary Materials, Acknowledgments, Author Contributions, Conflicts of Interest, **References**.
- **Review manuscripts** should comprise the **front matter**, literature review sections and the **back matter**. The template file can also be used to prepare the front and back matter of your review manuscript. It is not necessary to follow the remaining structure. Structured reviews and meta-analyses should use the same structure as research articles and ensure they conform to the **PRISMA** guidelines.
- **Graphical Abstract:**

  A graphical abstract (GA) is an image that appears alongside the text abstract in the Table of Contents. In addition to summarizing content, it should represent the topic of the article in an attention-grabbing way.

  The GA should be a high-quality illustration or diagram in any of the following formats: PNG, JPEG, EPS, SVG, PSD or AI. Written text in a GA should be clear and easy to read, using one of the following fonts: Times, Arial, Courier, Helvetica, Ubuntu or Calibri.

  The minimum required size for the GA is 560 × 1100 pixels (height × width). When submitting larger images, please make sure to keep to the same ratio.

- **Abbreviations** should be defined in parentheses the first time they appear in the abstract, main text, and in figure or table captions and used consistently thereafter.
- **SI Units** (International System of Units) should be used. Imperial, US customary and other units should be converted to SI units whenever possible.
- **Accession numbers** of RNA, DNA and protein sequences used in the manuscript should be provided in the Materials and Methods section. Also see the section on **Deposition of Sequences and of Expression Data**.
- **Equations:** If you are using Word, please use either the Microsoft Equation Editor or the MathType add-on. Equations should be editable by the editorial office and not appear in a picture format.
- **Research Data and supplementary materials:** Note that publication of your manuscript implies that you must make all materials, data, and protocols associated with the publication available to readers. Disclose at the submission stage any restrictions on the availability of materials or information. Read the information about **Supplementary Materials** and Data Deposit for additional guidelines.
- **Preregistration:** Where authors have preregistered studies or analysis plans, links to the preregistration must be provided in the manuscript.
- **Guidelines and standards:** MDPI follows standards and guidelines for certain types of research. See **https://www.mdpi.com/editorial_process** for further information.
- **Chemical Structures and Reaction Schemes:** Chemical structures and reaction schemes should be drawn using an appropriate software package designed for this purpose. As a guideline, these should be drawn to a scale such that all the details and text are clearly legible when placed in the manuscript (*i.e.*, text should be no smaller that 8-9 pt.). To facilitate editing we recommend the use of any of the software packages widely available for this purpose: MDL® Isis/Draw, ACD/ChemSketch®, CS ChemDraw®, ChemWindow®, *etc.*. Free versions of some of these products are available for personal or academic use from the respective publishers. If another less common structure drawing software is used, authors should ensure the figures are saved in a file format compatible with of one of these products.
- **Physical and Spectroscopic Data:** Physical and spectroscopic data as well as tables for NMR data should be prepared according to the ACS's ***Preparation and Submission of Manuscripts*** standard (page 4).
- **Experimental Data:** To allow for correct abstracting of the manuscripts all compounds should be mentioned by correct chemical name, followed by any numerals used to refer to them in the paper. The use of the IUPAC nomenclature conventions is preferred, although alternate naming systems (for example CAS rules) may be used provided that a single consistent naming system is used throughout a manuscript. For authors perhaps unfamiliar with chemical nomenclature in English we recommend the use of compound naming software such as AutoNom. Full experimental details must be provided, or, in the case of many compounds prepared by a similar method, a representative typical procedure should be given. The general style used in the Journal of Organic Chemistry is preferred. Complete characterization data must be given for all new compounds. For papers mentioning large numbers of compounds a tabular format is acceptable. For known compounds appropriate literature references must be given.
- **X-Ray Crystallographic Data:** to avoid publication of extensive compilations of crystallographic data and facilitate the refereeing of manuscripts, *Molecules* asks authors to **deposit the crystallographic data prior to the submission of the manuscript**.
    - **COD:** Preferably, the data should be deposited with the **Crystallography Open Database (COD)**. Please deposit as "pre-publication data" at **http://www.crystallography.net/initiate_deposition.php** prior to the submission of the manuscript. COD numbers for structures will be displayed immediately after the data is validated and deposited, and should be included in the manuscript, along with the following text: "COD ..... contains the supplementary crystallographic data for this paper. These data can be obtained free of charge via http://www.crystallography.net/search.html". This text may be included in the experimental section or as a suitably referenced endnote.

- **CCDC:** Alternatively, the data can be deposited to the **Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre (CCDC)**. For instructions on doing this, see: **http://www.ccdc.cam.ac.uk/conts/depositing.html**. The deposition numbers are usually provided by the CCDC within three working days and should be included in the manuscript, along with the following text: "CCDC ..... contains the supplementary crystallographic data for this paper. These data can be obtained free of charge via http://www.ccdc.cam.ac.uk/conts/retrieving.html (or from the CCDC, 12 Union Road, Cambridge CB2 1EZ, UK; Fax: +44 1223 336033; E-mail: deposit@ccdc.cam.ac.uk)". This text may be included in the experimental section or as a suitably referenced endnote.
- A concise summary of the diffraction parameters for a single structure should be included in the main body of the article. For example, the following popular format can be followed: "Crystal Data for C42H63P (M = 598.89 g/mol): monoclinic, space group P21/c (no. 14), a = 33.5426(3) Å, b = 10.06131(11) Å, c = 46.2696(5) Å, β = 93.3735(9)°, V = 15588.1(3) Å3, Z = 16, T = 99.9(2) K, μ(CuKα) = 0.790 mm-1, Dcalc = 1.021 g/cm3, 98894 reflections measured (6.7° ≤ 2Θ ≤ 155.122°), 32038 unique (Rint = 0.0381, Rsigma = 0.0401) which were used in all calculations. The final R1 was 0.0562 (I > 2σ(I)) and wR2 was 0.1452 (all data)."

  Only selected derived geometric data should be included that is directly relevant to describing the structure and its significant features. More extensive parameter tables can be included in the Optional Supplementary Materials. However, the inclusion of a suitable CIF file amongst the Supporting Materials is considered to be preferable.

Front Matter

These sections should appear in all manuscript types

- **Title:** The title of your manuscript should be concise, specific and relevant. It should identify if the study reports (human or animal) trial data, or is a systematic review, meta-analysis or replication study. When gene or protein names are included, the abbreviated name rather than full name should be used.
- **Author List and Affiliations:** Authors' full first and last names must be provided. The initials of any middle names can be added. The PubMed/MEDLINE standard format is used for affiliations: complete address information including city, zip code, state/province, and country. At least one author should be designated as corresponding author, and his or her email address and other details should be included at the end of the affiliation section. Please read the **criteria to qualify for authorship**.
- **Abstract:** The abstract should be a total of about 200 words maximum. The abstract should be a single paragraph and should follow the style of structured abstracts, but without headings: 1) Background: Place the question addressed in a broad context and highlight the purpose of the study; 2) Methods: Describe briefly the main methods or treatments applied. Include any relevant preregistration numbers, and species and strains of any animals used. 3) Results: Summarize the article's main findings; and 4) Conclusion: Indicate the main conclusions or interpretations. The abstract should be an objective representation of the article: it must not contain results which are not presented and substantiated in the main text and should not exaggerate the main conclusions.
- **Keywords:** Three to ten pertinent keywords need to be added after the abstract. We recommend that the keywords are specific to the article, yet reasonably common within the subject discipline.

Research Manuscript Sections

- **Introduction:** The introduction should briefly place the study in a broad context and highlight why it is important. It should define the purpose of the work and its significance, including specific hypotheses being tested. The current state of the research field should be reviewed carefully and key publications cited. Please highlight controversial and diverging hypotheses when necessary. Finally, briefly mention the main aim of the workand highlight the main conclusions. Keep the introduction comprehensible to scientists working outside the topic of the paper.
- **Results:** Provide a concise and precise description of the experimental results, their interpretation as well as the experimental conclusions that can be drawn.

- **Discussion:** Authors should discuss the results and how they can be interpreted in perspective of previous studies and of the working hypotheses. The findings and their implications should be discussed in the broadest context possible and limitations of the work highlighted. Future research directions may also be mentioned. This section may be combined with Results.

- **Materials and Methods:** They should be described with sufficient detail to allow others to replicate and build on published results. New methods and protocols should be described in detail while well-established methods can be briefly described and appropriately cited. Give the name and version of any software used and make clear whether computer code used is available. Include any pre-registration codes.

- **Conclusions:** This section is not mandatory, but can be added to the manuscript if the discussion is unusually long or complex.

- **Patents:** This section is not mandatory, but may be added if there are patents resulting from the work reported in this manuscript.

Back Matter

- **Supplementary Materials:** Describe any supplementary material published online alongside the manuscript (figure, tables, video, spreadsheets, etc.). Please indicate the name and title of each element as follows Figure S1: title, Table S1: title, etc.

- **Acknowledgments:** All sources of funding of the study should be disclosed. Clearly indicate grants that you have received in support of your research work and if you received funds to cover publication costs. Note that some funders will not refund article processing charges (APC) if the funder and grant number are not clearly and correctly identified in the paper. Funding information can be entered separately into the submission system by the authors during submission of their manuscript. Such funding information, if available, will be deposited to **FundRef** if the manuscript is finally published.

- **Author Contributions:** Each author is expected to have made substantial contributions to the conception or design of the work; or the acquisition, analysis, or interpretation of data; or the creation of new software used in the work; or have drafted the work or substantively revised it; AND has approved the submitted version (and version substantially edited by journal staff that involves the author's contribution to the study); AND agrees to be personally accountable for the author's own contributions and for ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work, even ones in which the author was not personally involved, are appropriately investigated, resolved, and documented in the literature. For research articles with several authors, a short paragraph specifying their individual contributions must be provided. The following statements should be used "Conceptualization, X.X. and Y.Y.; Methodology, X.X.; Software, X.X.; Validation, X.X., Y.Y. and Z.Z.; Formal Analysis, X.X.; Investigation, X.X.; Resources, X.X.; Data Curation, X.X.; Writing – Original Draft Preparation, X.X.; Writing – Review & Editing, X.X.; Visualization, X.X.; Supervision, X.X.; Project Administration, X.X.; Funding Acquisition, Y.Y.", please turn to the **CRediT taxonomy** for the term explanation. For more background on CRediT, see **here**. **"Authorship must include and be limited to those who have contributed substantially to the work. Please read the section concerning the criteria to qualify for authorship carefully"**.

- **Conflicts of Interest:** Authors must identify and declare any personal circumstances or interest that may be perceived as inappropriately influencing the representation or interpretation of reported research results. If there is no conflict of interest, please state "The authors declare no conflict of interest." Any role of the funding sponsors in the choice of research project; design of the study; in the collection, analyses or interpretation of data; in the writing of the manuscript; or in the decision to publish the results must be declared in this section. *Molecules* does not publish studies funded by the tobacco industry. Any projects funded by pharmaceutical or food industries must pay special attention to the full declaration of funder involvement. If there is no role, please state "The sponsors had no role in the design, execution, interpretation, or writing of the study". For more details please see **Conflict of Interest**.

- **References:** References must be numbered in order of appearance in the text (including table captions and figure legends) and listed individually at the end of the manuscript. We recommend preparing the references with a bibliography software package, such as **EndNote**, **ReferenceManager** or **Zotero** to

avoid typing mistakes and duplicated references. We encourage citations to data, computer code and other citable research material. If available online, you may use reference style 9. below.

- Citations and References in Supplementary files are permitted provided that they also appear in the main text and in the reference list.

In the text, reference numbers should be placed in square brackets [ ], and placed before the punctuation; for example [1], [1–3] or [1,3]. For embedded citations in the text with pagination, use both parentheses and brackets to indicate the reference number and page numbers; for example [5] (p. 10). or [6] (pp. 101–105).

The reference list should include the full title, as recommended by the ACS style guide. Style files for **Endnote** and **Zotero** are available.

References should be described as follows, depending on the type of work:

- Journal Articles:
  1. Author 1, A.B.; Author 2, C.D. Title of the article. *Abbreviated Journal Name* **Year**, *Volume*, page range.
- Books and Book Chapters:
  2. Author 1, A.; Author 2, B. *Book Title*, 3rd ed.; Publisher: Publisher Location, Country, Year; pp. 154–196.
  3. Author 1, A.; Author 2, B. Title of the chapter. In *Book Title*, 2nd ed.; Editor 1, A., Editor 2, B., Eds.; Publisher: Publisher Location, Country, Year; Volume 3, pp. 154–196.
- Unpublished work, submitted work, personal communication:
  4. Author 1, A.B.; Author 2, C. Title of Unpublished Work. status (unpublished; manuscript in preparation).
  5. Author 1, A.B.; Author 2, C. Title of Unpublished Work. *Abbreviated Journal Name* stage of publication (under review; accepted; in press).
  6. Author 1, A.B. (University, City, State, Country); Author 2, C. (Institute, City, State, Country). Personal communication, Year.
- Conference Proceedings:
  7. Author 1, A.B.; Author 2, C.D.; Author 3, E.F. Title of Presentation. In *Title of the Collected Work* (if available), Proceedings of the Name of the Conference, Location of Conference, Country, Date of Conference; Editor 1, Editor 2, Eds. (if available); Publisher: City, Country, Year (if available); Abstract Number (optional), Pagination (optional).
- Thesis:
  8. Author 1, A.B. Title of Thesis. Level of Thesis, Degree-Granting University, Location of University, Date of Completion.
- Websites:
  9. Title of Site. Available online: URL (accessed on Day Month Year).
  Unlike published works, websites may change over time or disappear, so we encourage you create an archive of the cited website using a service such as **WebCite**. Archived websites should be cited using the link provided as follows:
  10. Title of Site. URL (archived on Day Month Year).

  See the **Reference List and Citations Guide** for more detailed information.

Preparing Figures, Schemes and Tables

- File for Figures and Schemes must be provided during submission in a single zip archive and at a sufficiently high resolution (minimum 1000 pixels width/height, or a resolution of 300 dpi or higher). Common formats are accepted, however, TIFF, JPEG, EPS and PDF are preferred.

- *Molecules* can publish multimedia files in articles or as supplementary materials. Please contact the editorial office for further information.

- All Figures, Schemes and Tables should be inserted into the main text close to their first citation and must be numbered following their number of appearance (Figure 1, Scheme I, Figure 2, Scheme II, Table 1, *etc.*).

- All Figures, Schemes and Tables should have a short explanatory title and caption.
- All table columns should have an explanatory heading. To facilitate the copy-editing of larger tables, smaller fonts may be used, but no less than 8 pt. in size. Authors should use the Table option of Microsoft Word to create tables.
- Authors are encouraged to prepare figures and schemes in color (RGB at 8-bit per channel). There is no additional cost for publishing full color graphics.

Supplementary Materials, Data Deposit and Software Source Code

MDPI Research Data Policies

MDPI is committed to supporting open scientific exchange and enabling our authors to achieve best practices in sharing and archiving research data. We encourage all authors of articles published in MDPI journals to share their research data. Individual journal guidelines can be found at the journal 'Instructions for Authors' page. Data sharing policies concern the minimal dataset that supports the central findings of a published study. Generated data should be publicly available and cited in accordance with journal guidelines.

MDPI data policies are informed by **TOP Guidelines**.

Where ethical, legal or privacy issues are present, data should not be shared. The authors should make any limitations clear in the Data Availability Statement upon submission. Authors should ensure that data shared are in accordance with consent provided by participants on the use of confidential data.

Data Availability Statements provide details regarding where data supporting reported results can be found, including links to publicly archived datasets analyzed or generated during the study.

Below are suggested Data Availability Statements:

- Data available in a publicly accessible repository
  The data presented in this study are openly available in [repository name e.g., FigShare] at [**doi**], reference number [reference number].
- Data available in a publicly accessible repository that does not issue DOIs
  Publicly available datasets were analyzed in this study. This data can be found here: [link/accession number]
- Data available on request due to restrictions eg privacy or ethical
  The data presented in this study are available on request from the corresponding author. The data are not publicly available due to [insert reason here]
- 3rd Party Data
  Restrictions apply to the availability of these data. Data was obtained from [third party] and are available [from the authors / at URL] with the permission of [third party].
- Data sharing not applicable
  No new data were created or analyzed in this study. Data sharing is not applicable to this article.
- Data is contained within the article or supplementary material
  The data presented in this study are available in [insert article or supplementary material here]

Data citation:

- [dataset] Authors. Year. Dataset title; Data repository or archive; Version (if any); Persistent identifier (e.g., DOI).

Computer Code and Software

For work where novel computer code was developed, authors should release the code either by depositing in a recognized, public repository or uploading as supplementary information to the publication. The name and version of all software used should be clearly indicated.

Supplementary Material

Additional data and files can be uploaded as "Supplementary Files" during the manuscript submission process. The supplementary files will also be available to the referees as part of the peer-review process. Any file format is acceptable, however we recommend that common, non-proprietary formats are used where possible.

Unpublished Data

Restrictions on data availability should be noted during submission and in the manuscript. "Data not shown" should be avoided: authors are encouraged to publish all observations related to the submitted manuscript as Supplementary Material. "Unpublished data" intended for publication in a manuscript that is either planned, "in preparation" or "submitted" but not yet accepted, should be cited in the text and a reference should be added in the References section. "Personal Communication" should also be cited in the text and reference added in the References section. (see also the MDPI reference list and citations style guide).

Remote Hosting and Large Data Sets

Data may be deposited with specialized service providers or institutional/subject repositories, preferably those that use the DataCite mechanism. Large data sets and files greater than 60 MB must be deposited in this way. For a list of other repositories specialized in scientific and experimental data, please consult databib.org or re3data.org. The data repository name, link to the data set (URL) and accession number, doi or handle number of the data set must be provided in the paper. The journal **Data** also accepts submissions of data set papers.

Deposition of Sequences and of Expression Data

New sequence information must be deposited to the appropriate database prior to submission of the manuscript. Accession numbers provided by the database should be included in the submitted manuscript. Manuscripts will not be published until the accession number is provided.

- *New nucleic acid sequences* must be deposited in one of the following databases: GenBank, EMBL, or DDBJ. Sequences should be submitted to only one database.
- *New high throughput sequencing (HTS) datasets* (RNA-seq, ChIP-Seq, degradome analysis, …) must be deposited either in the GEO database or in the NCBI's Sequence Read Archive.
- *New microarray data* must be deposited either in the GEO or the ArrayExpress databases.The "Minimal Information About a Microarray Experiment" (MIAME) guidelines published by the Microarray Gene Expression Data Society must be followed.
- *New protein sequences* obtained by protein sequencing must be submitted to UniProt (submission tool SPIN).

All sequence names and the accession numbers provided by the databases should be provided in the Materials and Methods section of the article.

References in Supplementary Files

Citations and References in Supplementary files are permitted provided that they also appear in the reference list of the main text.

Research and Publication Ethics

Research Ethics

Research Involving Human Subjects

When reporting on research that involves human subjects, human material, human tissues, or human data, authors must declare that the investigations were carried out following the rules of the Declaration of Helsinki of 1975 (**https://www.wma.net/what-we-do/medical-ethics/declaration-of-helsinki/**), revised in 2013. According to point 23 of this declaration, an approval from an ethics committee should have been obtained before undertaking the research. At a minimum, a statement including the project identification code, date of approval, and name of the ethics committee or institutional review board should be cited in the Methods Section of the article. Data relating to individual participants must be described in detail, but private information identifying participants need not be included unless the identifiable materials are of relevance to the research (for example, photographs of participants' faces that show a particular symptom). Editors reserve the right to reject any submission that does not meet these requirements.

Example of an ethical statement: "All subjects gave their informed consent for inclusion before they participated in the study. The study was conducted in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki, and the protocol was approved by the Ethics Committee of XXX (Project identification code)."

A written informed consent for publication must be obtained from participating patients who can be identified (including by the patients themselves). Patients' initials or other personal identifiers must not appear in any images. For manuscripts that include any case details, personal information, and/or images of patients, authors must obtain signed informed consent from patients (or their relatives/guardians) before submitting to an MDPI journal. Patient details must be anonymized as far as possible, e.g., do not mention specific age, ethnicity, or occupation where they are not relevant to the conclusions. A **template permission form** is available to download. A blank version of the form used to obtain permission (without the patient names or signature) must be uploaded with your submission.

You may refer to our sample form and provide an appropriate form after consulting with your affiliated institution. Alternatively, you may provide a detailed justification of why informed consent is not necessary. For the purposes of publishing in MDPI journals, a consent, permission, or release form should include unlimited permission for publication in all formats (including print, electronic, and online), in sublicensed and reprinted versions (including translations and derived works), and in other works and products under open access license. To respect patients' and any other individual's privacy, please do not send signed forms. The journal reserves the right to ask authors to provide signed forms if necessary.

Ethical Guidelines for the Use of Animals in Research

The editors will require that the benefits potentially derived from any research causing harm to animals are significant in relation to any cost endured by animals, and that procedures followed are unlikely to cause offense to the majority of readers. Authors should particularly ensure that their research complies with the commonly-accepted '3Rs':

- Replacement of animals by alternatives wherever possible,
- Reduction in number of animals used, and
- Refinement of experimental conditions and procedures to minimize the harm to animals.

Any experimental work must also have been conducted in accordance with relevant national legislation on the use of animals for research. For further guidance authors should refer to the Code of Practice for the Housing and Care of Animals Used in Scientific Procedures [1].

Manuscripts containing original descriptions of research conducted in experimental animals must contain details of approval by a properly constituted research ethics committee. As a minimum, the project identification code, date of approval and name of the ethics committee or institutional review board should be cited in the Methods section.

Molecules endorses the ARRIVE guidelines (**www.nc3rs.org.uk/ARRIVE**) for reporting experiments using live animals. Authors and reviewers can use the ARRIVE guidelines as a checklist, which can be found at **www.nc3rs.org.uk/ARRIVEchecklist**.

1. Home Office. Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act 1986. Code of Practice for the Housing and Care of Animals Used in Scientific Procedures. Available online: **http://www.official-documents.gov.uk/document/hc8889/hc01/0107/0107.pdf**.

Research Involving Cell Lines

Methods sections for submissions reporting on research with cell lines should state the origin of any cell lines. For established cell lines the provenance should be stated and references must also be given to either a published paper or to a commercial source. If previously unpublished *de novo* cell lines were used, including those gifted from another laboratory, details of institutional review board or ethics committee approval must be given, and confirmation of written informed consent must be provided if the line is of human origin.

An example of Ethical Statements:

The HCT116 cell line was obtained from XXXX. The $MLH1^{+}$ cell line was provided by XXXXX, Ltd. The DLD-1 cell line was obtained from Dr. XXXX. The DR-GFP and SA-GFP reporter plasmids were obtained from Dr. XXX and the Rad51K133A expression vector was obtained from Dr. XXXX.

Research Involving Plants

Experimental research on plants (either cultivated or wild) including collection of plant material, must comply with institutional, national, or international guidelines. We recommend that authors comply with the **Convention on Biological Diversity** and the **Convention on the Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora**.

For each submitted manuscript supporting genetic information and origin must be provided. For research manuscripts involving rare and non-model plants (other than, e.g., *Arabidopsis thaliana, Nicotiana benthamiana, Oriza sativa*, or many other typical model plants), voucher specimens must be deposited in an accessible herbarium or museum. Vouchers may be requested for review by future investigators to verify the identity of the material used in the study (especially if taxonomic rearrangements occur in the future). They should include details of the populations sampled on the site of collection (GPS coordinates), date of collection, and document the part(s) used in the study where appropriate. For rare, threatened or endangered species this can be waived but it is necessary for the author to describe this in the cover letter.

Editors reserve the rights to reject any submission that does not meet these requirements.

An example of Ethical Statements:

Torenia fournieri plants were used in this study. White-flowered Crown White (CrW) and violet-flowered Crown Violet (CrV) cultivars selected from 'Crown Mix' (XXX Company, City, Country) were kindly provided by Dr. XXX (XXX Institute, City, Country).

Arabidopis mutant lines (SALKxxxx, SAILxxxx,…) were kindly provided by Dr. XXX , institute, city, country).

Borders and Territories

Potential disputes over borders and territories may have particular relevance for authors in describing their research or in an author or editor correspondence address, and should be respected. Content decisions are an editorial matter and where there is a potential or perceived dispute or complaint, the editorial team will attempt to find a resolution that satisfies parties involved.

MDPI stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Publication Ethics Statement

Molecules is a member of the Committee on Publication Ethics (**COPE**). We fully adhere to its **Code of Conduct** and to its **Best Practice Guidelines**.

The editors of this journal enforce a rigorous peer-review process together with strict ethical policies and standards to ensure to add high quality scientific works to the field of scholarly publication. Unfortunately, cases of plagiarism, data falsification, image manipulation, inappropriate authorship credit, and the like, do arise. The editors of *Molecules* take such publishing ethics issues very seriously and are trained to proceed in such cases with a zero tolerance policy.

Authors wishing to publish their papers in *Molecules* must abide to the following:

- Any facts that might be perceived as a possible conflict of interest of the author(s) must be disclosed in the paper prior to submission.
- Authors should accurately present their research findings and include an objective discussion of the significance of their findings.
- Data and methods used in the research need to be presented in sufficient detail in the paper, so that other researchers can replicate the work.
- Raw data should preferably be publicly deposited by the authors before submission of their manuscript. Authors need to at least have the raw data readily available for presentation to the referees and the editors of the journal, if requested. Authors need to ensure appropriate measures are taken so that raw data is retained in full for a reasonable time after publication.
- Simultaneous submission of manuscripts to more than one journal is not tolerated.
- Republishing content that is not novel is not tolerated (for example, an English translation of a paper that is already published in another language will not be accepted).
- If errors and inaccuracies are found by the authors after publication of their paper, they need to be promptly communicated to the editors of this journal so that appropriate actions can be taken. Please refer to our **policy regarding publication of publishing addenda and corrections**.
- Your manuscript should not contain any information that has already been published. If you include already published figures or images, please obtain the necessary permission from the copyright holder to publish under the CC-BY license. For further information, see the **Rights and Permissions** page.
- Plagiarism, data fabrication and image manipulation are not tolerated.
    - **Plagiarism is not acceptable** in *Molecules* submissions.

      Plagiarism includes copying text, ideas, images, or data from another source, even from your own publications, without giving any credit to the original source.

      Reuse of text that is copied from another source must be between quotes and the original source must be cited. If a study's design or the manuscript's structure or language has been inspired by previous works, these works must be explicitly cited.

      If plagiarism is detected during the peer review process, the manuscript may be rejected. If plagiarism is detected after publication, we may publish a correction or retract the paper.
    - **Image files must not be manipulated or adjusted in any way** that could lead to misinterpretation of the information provided by the original image.

      Irregular manipulation includes: 1) introduction, enhancement, moving, or removing features from the original image; 2) grouping of images that should obviously be presented separately (e.g., from different parts of the same gel, or from different gels); or 3) modifying the contrast, brightness or color balance to obscure, eliminate or enhance some information.

      If irregular image manipulation is identified and confirmed during the peer review process, we may reject the manuscript. If irregular image manipulation is identified and confirmed after publication, we may correct or retract the paper.

  Our in-house editors will investigate any allegations of publication misconduct and may contact the authors' institutions or funders if necessary. If evidence of misconduct is found, appropriate action will be

taken to correct or retract the publication. Authors are expected to comply with the best ethical publication practices when publishing with MDPI.

Citation Policy

Authors should ensure that where material is taken from other sources (including their own published writing) the source is clearly cited and that where appropriate permission is obtained.

Authors should not engage in excessive self-citation of their own work.

Authors should not copy references from other publications if they have not read the cited work.

Authors should not preferentially cite their own or their friends', peers', or institution's publications.

Authors should not cite advertisements or advertorial material.

In accordance with COPE guidelines, we expect that "original wording taken directly from publications by other researchers should appear in quotation marks with the appropriate citations." This condition also applies to an author's own work. COPE have produced a discussion document on **citation manipulation** with recommendations for best practice.

Correct Identification of Natural Products

The correct identification of the active components of extracts obtained from natural sources is a key part of scientific information; thus, the journal will not accept papers reporting only the activity of extracts but lacking any chemical characterization of their components.

Reports on previously undescribed compounds must include, as supplementary data, 1H and either 13C or key 2D NMR spectra described in the discussion. The identification of known compounds in extracts should be safely supported with chromatographic and/or spectroscopic data (e.g., LC/GC retention times and/or UV, mass spectra), as well as comparison with data of authentic samples or previously published values. When previously reported compounds are isolated and used in biological activity assays, the 1H NMR spectrum should be given in the supplementary data as a proof of purity. Authors should consider very carefully potential sources of artifacts and contaminants resulting from extraction procedures or sample handling.

When possible compounds should be purified to at least 95% purity. Whatever the claimed purity, it must be fully supported by appropriate analytical techniques and this purity taken into account when reporting and comparing biological activities.

Reviewer Suggestions

During the submission process, please suggest three potential reviewers with the appropriate expertise to review the manuscript. The editors will not necessarily approach these referees. Please provide detailed contact information (address, homepage, phone, e-mail address). The proposed referees should neither be current collaborators of the co-authors nor have published with any of the co-authors of the manuscript within the last five years. Proposed reviewers should be from different institutions to the authors. You may identify appropriate Editorial Board members of the journal as potential reviewers. You may suggest reviewers from among the authors that you frequently cite in your paper.

English Corrections

To facilitate proper peer-reviewing of your manuscript, it is essential that it is submitted in grammatically correct English.

The following are English language guidelines for submissions to MDPI journals:

- American English or UK English are fine so long as there is consistency.

- Please capitalize all words in headings including hyphenated words (e.g. Anti-Antagonist), except conjunctions (*and*, *or*, *but*, *nor*, *yet*, *so*, *for*), articles (*a*, *an*, *the*), and all prepositions (including those of five letters or more) (*in*, *to*, *of*, *at*, *by*, *up*, *for*, *off*, *on*, *against*, *between*, *among*, *under*). First and last words in the title are always capitalized. Check using http://titlecapitalization.com/ (third option).
- Define abbreviations the first time they are mentioned in the abstract, text; also the first time they are mentioned in a table or figure.
- Keywords are not capitalized.
- All websites need to be referenced as does unpublished data or personal communications.
- Use the em dash (symbol 2014) instead of commas in a sentence when explaining something, for example: ...from known processes—QED, the weak interaction, and hadronic vacuum polarization—are believed to be understood at the sub-ppm level.
- Use the en dash (2013) between numbers and words replacing "to", for example 4–6 mL; superconductor–normal metal interface; east–west transects; also in composite names, e.g. Wigner–Seitz cells.
- Capitalize words such as Group, Section, Method, etc. if followed by a number, e.g. "In Group 4, five patients..."
- The 'th' in 19th or 20th should NOT be written in superscript.
- Dates are written out in the full, April 20, 2004 (or 20 April, 2004) rather than 20.4.04
- Write 1990s rather than with an apostrophe (1990's) or just 90s.
- There is no space after > or < unless it is between two figures, i.e. 7 < 10.
- IC_{50}: 50 always in subscript, also EC_{50}, LC_{50}, LD_{50}, TC_{50}
- The measurement mL: the L is always a capital.
- For consistency, in table/figure headings put brackets round (**A**) (**B**) and make A and B bold.
- Write don't, can't... in full, i.e. do not, cannot
- Numbers 1 to 9 are written in full, except if part of a measurement (6–8 mL) or in the experimental/materials/methods section.
- Numbers at the beginning of a sentence should be written in full, i.e. 152 mL must be written as: One hundred and fifty two milliliters.
- A sentence should not start with But or And (use however or find alternatives).
- If a reference is written at the beginning of a sentence, e.g. "[12] studied...", insert the author's name before the reference number, e.g. "Smith [12] studied" or write "The authors of [13] studied
- There is a space after a number and before °C and units such as µL, h, min, days, but NOT before % or ° (angle).

If you are not a native English speaker, we recommend that you have your manuscript professionally edited before submission or read by a native English-speaking colleague. This can be carried out by MDPI's **English editing service**. Professional editing will enable reviewers and future readers to more easily read and assess the content of submitted manuscripts. All accepted manuscripts undergo language editing, however **an additional fee will be charged** to authors if very extensive English corrections must be made by the Editorial Office: pricing is according to the service **here**.

Preprints and Conference Papers

Molecules accepts articles that have previously been made available as preprints provided that they have not undergone peer review. A preprint is a draft version of a paper made available online before submission to a journal.

MDPI operates ***Preprints***, a preprint server to which submitted papers can be uploaded directly after completing journal submission. Note that *Preprints* operates independently of the journal and posting a preprint does not affect the peer review process. Check the *Preprints* **instructions for authors** for further information.

Expanded and high quality conference papers can be considered as articles if they fulfil the following requirements: (1) the paper should be expanded to the size of a research article; (2) the conference paper should be cited and noted on the first page of the paper; (3) if the authors do not hold the copyright of the published conference paper, authors should seek the appropriate permission from the copyright holder; (4) authors are asked to disclose that it is conference paper in their cover letter and include a statement on what has been changed compared to the original conference paper. *Molecules* does not publish pilot studies or studies with inadequate statistical power.

Unpublished conference papers that do not meet the above conditions are recommended to be submitted to the Proceedings series of journals:

Proceedings: **https://www.mdpi.com/journal/proceedings**
Chemistry Proceedings: **https://www.mdpi.com/journal/chemproc**
Materials Proceedings: **https://www.mdpi.com/journal/materproc**

Authorship

MDPI follows the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors (**ICMJE**) guidelines which state that, in order to qualify for authorship of a manuscript, the following criteria should be observed:

- Substantial contributions to the conception or design of the work; or the acquisition, analysis, or interpretation of data for the work; AND
- Drafting the work or revising it critically for important intellectual content; AND
- Final approval of the version to be published; AND
- Agreement to be accountable for all aspects of the work in ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work are appropriately investigated and resolved.

Those who contributed to the work but do not qualify for authorship should be listed in the acknowledgements. More detailed guidance on authorship is given by the **International Council of Medical Journal Editors (ICMJE)**.

Any change to the author list should be approved by all authors including any who have been removed from the list. The corresponding author should act as a point of contact between the editor and the other authors and should keep co-authors informed and involve them in major decisions about the publication. We reserve the right to request confirmation that all authors meet the authorship conditions.

Reviewers Recommendation

Authors can recommend potential reviewers. Journal editors will check to make sure there are no conflict of interests before contacting those reviewers, and will not consider those with competing interests. Reviewers are asked to declare any conflicts of interest. Authors can also enter the names of potential peer reviewers they wish to exclude from consideration in the peer review of their manuscript, during the initial submission progress. The editorial team will respect these requests so long as this does not interfere with the objective and thorough assessment of the submission.

Editors and Journal Staff as Authors

Editorial independence is extremely important and MDPI does not interfere with editorial decisions.

Editorial staff or editors shall not be involved in the processing their own academic work. Submissions authored by editorial staff/editors will be assigned to at least two independent outside reviewers. Decisions will be made by other editorial board members who do not have conflict of interests with the author. Journal staff are not involved in the processing of their own work submitted to any MDPI journals.

Conflict of Interests

According to The International Committee of Medical Journal Editors, "Authors should avoid entering into agreements with study sponsors, both for-profit and non-profit, that interfere with authors' access to all of the study's data or that interfere with their ability to analyze and interpret the data and to prepare and publish manuscripts independently when and where they choose."

All authors must disclose all relationships or interests that could inappropriately influence or bias their work. Examples of potential conflicts of interest include but are not limited to financial interests (such as membership, employment, consultancies, stocks/shares ownership, honoraria, grants or other funding, paid expert testimonies and patent-licensing arrangements) and non-financial interests (such as personal or professional relationships, affiliations, personal beliefs).

Authors can disclose potential conflicts of interest via the online submission system during the submission process. Declarations regarding conflicts of interest can also be collected via the **MDPI disclosure form**. The corresponding author must include a summary statement in the manuscript in a separate section "Conflicts of Interest" placed just before the reference list. The statement should reflect all the collected potential conflict of interest disclosures in the form.

See below for examples of disclosures:

Conflicts of Interest: Author A has received research grants from Company A. Author B has received a speaker honorarium from Company X and owns stocks in Company Y. Author C has been involved as a consultant and expert witness in Company Z. Author D is the inventor of patent X.

If no conflicts exist, the authors should state:

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

Editorial Procedures and Peer-Review

Initial Checks

All submitted manuscripts received by the Editorial Office will be checked by a professional in-house *Managing Editor* to determine whether they are properly prepared and whether they follow the ethical policies of the journal, including those for human and animal experimentation. Manuscripts that do not fit the journal's ethics policy or do not meet the standards of the journal will be rejected before peer-review. Manuscripts that are not properly prepared will be returned to the authors for revision and resubmission. After these checks, the *Managing Editor* will consult the journals' *Editor-in-Chief* or *Associate Editors* to determine whether the manuscript fits the scope of the journal and whether it is scientifically sound. No judgment on the potential impact of the work will be made at this stage. Reject decisions at this stage will be verified by the *Editor-in-Chief*.

Peer-Review

Once a manuscript passes the initial checks, it will be assigned to at least two independent experts for peer-review. A single-blind review is applied, where authors' identities are known to reviewers. Peer review comments are confidential and will only be disclosed with the express agreement of the reviewer.

In the case of regular submissions, in-house assistant editors will invite experts, including recommendations by an academic editor. These experts may also include *Editorial Board members* and Guest Editors of the journal. Potential reviewers suggested by the authors may also be considered. Reviewers should not have published with any of the co-authors during the past five years and should not currently work or collaborate with any of the institutions of the co-authors of the submitted manuscript.

Optional Open Peer-Review

The journal operates optional open peer-review: *Authors are given the option for all review reports and editorial decisions to be published alongside their manuscript. In addition, reviewers can sign their review, i.e., identify themselves in the published review reports.* Authors can alter their choice for open review at any time before publication, however once the paper has been published changes will only be made at the discretion of the *Publisher* and *Editor-in-Chief*. We encourage authors to take advantage of this opportunity as proof of the

rigorous process employed in publishing their research. To guarantee an impartial refereeing the names of referees will be revealed only if the referees agree to do so, and after a paper has been accepted for publication.

Editorial Decision and Revision

All the articles, reviews and communications published in MDPI journals go through the peer-review process and receive at least two reviews. The in-house editor will communicate the decision of the academic editor, which will be one of the following:

- *Accept after Minor Revisions*:
  The paper is in principle accepted after revision based on the reviewer's comments. Authors are given five days for minor revisions.
- *Reconsider after Major Revisions*:
  The acceptance of the manuscript would depend on the revisions. The author needs to provide a point by point response or provide a rebuttal if some of the reviewer's comments cannot be revised. Usually, only one round of major revisions is allowed. Authors will be asked to resubmit the revised paper within a suitable time frame, and the revised version will be returned to the reviewer for further comments.
- *Reject and Encourage Resubmission*:
  If additional experiments are needed to support the conclusions, the manuscript will be rejected and the authors will be encouraged to re-submit the paper once further experiments have been conducted.
- *Reject*:
  The article has serious flaws, and/or makes no original significant contribution. No offer of resubmission to the journal is provided.

All reviewer comments should be responded to in a point-by-point fashion. Where the authors disagree with a reviewer, they must provide a clear response.

Author Appeals

Authors may appeal a rejection by sending an e-mail to the Editorial Office of the journal. The appeal must provide a detailed justification, including point-by-point responses to the reviewers' and/or Editor's comments. The *Managing Editor* of the journal will forward the manuscript and related information (including the identities of the referees) to the Editor-in-Chief, Associate Editor, or Editorial Board member. The academic Editor being consulted will be asked to give an advisory recommendation on the manuscript and may recommend acceptance, further peer-review, or uphold the original rejection decision. A reject decision at this stage is final and cannot be reversed.

In the case of a special issue, the *Managing Editor* of the journal will forward the manuscript and related information (including the identities of the referees) to the *Editor-in-Chief* who will be asked to give an advisory recommendation on the manuscript and may recommend acceptance, further peer-review, or uphold the original rejection decision. A reject decision at this stage will be final and cannot be reversed.

Production and Publication

Once accepted, the manuscript will undergo professional copy-editing, English editing, proofreading by the authors, final corrections, pagination, and, publication on the **www.mdpi.com** website.

Clinical Trials Registration

Registration

Authors are strongly encouraged to pre-register clinical trials with an international clinical trials register or and to cite a reference to the registration in the Methods section. Suitable databases include **clinicaltrials.gov**, **the EU Clinical Trials Register** and those listed by the World Health Organisation **International Clinical Trials Registry Platform**.

CONSORT Statement

Molecules requires a completed CONSORT 2010 **checklist** and **flow diagram** as a condition of submission when reporting the results of a randomized trial. Templates for these can be found here or on the CONSORT website (**http://www.consort-statement.org**) which also describes several CONSORT checklist extensions for different designs and types of data beyond two group parallel trials. At minimum, your article should report the content addressed by each item of the checklist. Meeting these basic reporting requirements will greatly improve the value of your trial report and may enhance its chances for eventual publication.

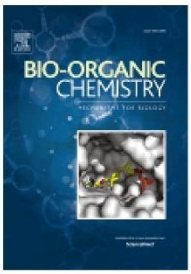
Annexure B: Author guidelines for *Bioorganic Chemistry*

BIOORGANIC CHEMISTRY

AUTHOR INFORMATION PACK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Description p.1
- Impact Factor p.1
- Abstracting and Indexing p.2
- Editorial Board p.2
- Guide for Authors p.3



ISSN: 0045-2068

DESCRIPTION

Bioorganic Chemistry publishes research that addresses biological questions at the molecular level, using organic chemistry and principles of physical organic chemistry. The scope of the journal covers a range of topics at the organic chemistry-biology interface, including: enzyme catalysis, biotransformation and enzyme inhibition; nucleic acids chemistry; medicinal chemistry; natural product chemistry, natural product synthesis and natural product biosynthesis; antimicrobial agents; lipid and peptide chemistry; biophysical chemistry; biological probes; bio-orthogonal chemistry and biomimetic chemistry.

For manuscripts dealing with synthetic bioactive compounds, the Journal requires that the molecular target of the compounds described must be known, and must be demonstrated experimentally in the manuscript. For studies involving natural products, if the molecular target is unknown, some data beyond simple cell-based toxicity studies to provide insight into the mechanism of action is required. Studies supported by molecular docking are welcome, but must be supported by experimental data. The Journal does not consider manuscripts that are purely theoretical or computational in nature.

The Journal publishes regular articles, short communications and reviews. Reviews are normally invited by Editors or Editorial Board members. Authors of unsolicited reviews should first contact an Editor or Editorial Board member to determine whether the proposed article is within the scope of the Journal.**Benefits to authors**
We also provide many author benefits, such as free PDFs, a liberal copyright policy, special discounts on Elsevier publications and much more. Please click here for more information on our author services.

Please see our Guide for Authors for information on article submission. If you require any further information or help, please visit our Support Center

IMPACT FACTOR

2019: 4.831 © Clarivate Analytics Journal Citation Reports 2020

ABSTRACTING AND INDEXING

Scopus
Current Contents - Life Sciences and Clinical Medicine
Current Contents - Physical, Chemical & Earth Sciences
BIOSIS Previews
Science Citation Index
Science Citation Index Expanded

EDITORIAL BOARD

Editors

Kurt Deshayes
Mark D. Distefano, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota, United States
Lei Fu, Shanghai Jiao Tong University - Fahua Campus, Shanghai, China
Silvia Schenone, University of Genoa, Genova, Italy
Tanaji Talele, Saint John's University Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Queens, New York, United States
Gang Xu, Kunming Institute of Botany Chinese Academy of Sciences, Kunming, China

Editorial Board

Timothy Bugg, University of Warwick, Coventry, United Kingdom
Simone Carradori, Gabriele d'Annunzio University of Chieti and Pescara, Chieti, Italy
Young-Tae Chang, Pohang University of Science and Technology Department of Chemistry, Pohang, Korea, Republic of
Yong-Xiang Chen, Department of Chemistry, Key Laboratory Of Bioorganic Phosphorus Chemistry & Chemical Biology, Ministry of education, Tsinghua University, Beijing, China
Philip Cole, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts, United States
Debra Dunaway-Mariano, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, New Mexico, United States
Donald Hilvert, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology Zürich Laboratory of Organic Chemistry, Zurich, Switzerland
Jaak Järv, University of Tartu, Tartu, Estonia
Ki Hyun Kim, Sungkyunkwan University School of Pharmacy, Suwon, Korea, Republic of
Ronald Kluger, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario, Canada
Po-Huang Liang, Academia Sinica, Taipei, Taiwan
Shahriar Mobashery, Wayne State University, Detroit, Michigan, United States
Junko Ohkanda, Shinshu University Graduate School of Agriculture Faculty of Agriculture, Kamiina-gun, Japan
Manojit Pal, Dr Reddy's Institute of Life Sciences, Hyderabad, India
Seung Bum Park, Seoul National University CRI Center for Chemical Proteomics, Seoul, Korea, Republic of
Dehua Pei, OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY, Columbus, Ohio, United States
Richard, University at Buffalo Department of Chemistry, Buffalo, New York, United States
Hiroaki Suga, The University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan
Martin Tanner, The University of British Columbia, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada
Tiziano Tuccinardi, University of Pisa Department of Pharmacy, Pisa, Italy
David Vocadlo, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia, Canada

GUIDE FOR AUTHORS

Your Paper Your Way

We now differentiate between the requirements for new and revised submissions. You may choose to submit your manuscript as a single Word or PDF file to be used in the refereeing process. Only when your paper is at the revision stage, will you be requested to put your paper in to a 'correct format' for acceptance and provide the items required for the publication of your article.
To find out more, please visit the Preparation section below.

Submission checklist

You can use this list to carry out a final check of your submission before you send it to the journal for review. Please check the relevant section in this Guide for Authors for more details.

Ensure that the following items are present:

One author has been designated as the corresponding author with contact details:
• E-mail address
• Full postal address

All necessary files have been uploaded:
Manuscript:
• Include keywords
• All figures (include relevant captions)
• All tables (including titles, description, footnotes)
• Ensure all figure and table citations in the text match the files provided
• Indicate clearly if color should be used for any figures in print
Graphical Abstracts / Highlights files (where applicable)
Supplemental files (where applicable)

Further considerations
• Manuscript has been 'spell checked' and 'grammar checked'
• All references mentioned in the Reference List are cited in the text, and vice versa
• Permission has been obtained for use of copyrighted material from other sources (including the Internet)
• A competing interests statement is provided, even if the authors have no competing interests to declare
• Journal policies detailed in this guide have been reviewed
• Referee suggestions, justifications and contact details provided, based on the Referees section below

For further information, visit our Support Center.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Ethics in publishing

Please see our information pages on Ethics in publishing and Ethical guidelines for journal publication.

Declaration of competing interest

All authors must disclose any financial and personal relationships with other people or organizations that could inappropriately influence (bias) their work. Examples of potential conflicts of interest include employment, consultancies, stock ownership, honoraria, paid expert testimony, patent applications/ registrations, and grants or other funding. Authors should complete the declaration of competing interest statement using this template and upload to the submission system at the Attach/Upload Files step. **Note: Please do not convert the .docx template to another file type. Author signatures are not required.** If there are no interests to declare, please choose the first option in the template. This statement will be published within the article if accepted. More information.

Submission declaration and verification

Submission of an article implies that the work described has not been published previously (except in the form of an abstract, a published lecture or academic thesis, see 'Multiple, redundant or concurrent publication' for more information), that it is not under consideration for publication elsewhere, that its publication is approved by all authors and tacitly or explicitly by the responsible authorities where the work was carried out, and that, if accepted, it will not be published elsewhere in the same form, in

English or in any other language, including electronically without the written consent of the copyright-holder. To verify originality, your article may be checked by the originality detection service Crossref Similarity Check.

Preprints
Please note that preprints can be shared anywhere at any time, in line with Elsevier's sharing policy. Sharing your preprints e.g. on a preprint server will not count as prior publication (see 'Multiple, redundant or concurrent publication' for more information).

Use of inclusive language

Inclusive language acknowledges diversity, conveys respect to all people, is sensitive to differences, and promotes equal opportunities. Content should make no assumptions about the beliefs or commitments of any reader; contain nothing which might imply that one individual is superior to another on the grounds of age, gender, race, ethnicity, culture, sexual orientation, disability or health condition; and use inclusive language throughout. Authors should ensure that writing is free from bias, stereotypes, slang, reference to dominant culture and/or cultural assumptions. We advise to seek gender neutrality by using plural nouns ("clinicians, patients/clients") as default/wherever possible to avoid using "he, she," or "he/she." We recommend avoiding the use of descriptors that refer to personal attributes such as age, gender, race, ethnicity, culture, sexual orientation, disability or health condition unless they are relevant and valid. These guidelines are meant as a point of reference to help identify appropriate language but are by no means exhaustive or definitive.

Changes to authorship

Authors are expected to consider carefully the list and order of authors **before** submitting their manuscript and provide the definitive list of authors at the time of the original submission. Any addition, deletion or rearrangement of author names in the authorship list should be made only **before** the manuscript has been accepted and only if approved by the journal Editor. To request such a change, the Editor must receive the following from the **corresponding author**: (a) the reason for the change in author list and (b) written confirmation (e-mail, letter) from all authors that they agree with the addition, removal or rearrangement. In the case of addition or removal of authors, this includes confirmation from the author being added or removed.
Only in exceptional circumstances will the Editor consider the addition, deletion or rearrangement of authors **after** the manuscript has been accepted. While the Editor considers the request, publication of the manuscript will be suspended. If the manuscript has already been published in an online issue, any requests approved by the Editor will result in a corrigendum.

Article transfer service
This journal is part of our Article Transfer Service. This means that if the Editor feels your article is more suitable in one of our other participating journals, then you may be asked to consider transferring the article to one of those. If you agree, your article will be transferred automatically on your behalf with no need to reformat. Please note that your article will be reviewed again by the new journal. More information.

Copyright

Upon acceptance of an article, authors will be asked to complete a 'Journal Publishing Agreement' (see more information on this). An e-mail will be sent to the corresponding author confirming receipt of the manuscript together with a 'Journal Publishing Agreement' form or a link to the online version of this agreement.

Subscribers may reproduce tables of contents or prepare lists of articles including abstracts for internal circulation within their institutions. Permission of the Publisher is required for resale or distribution outside the institution and for all other derivative works, including compilations and translations. If excerpts from other copyrighted works are included, the author(s) must obtain written permission from the copyright owners and credit the source(s) in the article. Elsevier has preprinted forms for use by authors in these cases.

For gold open access articles: Upon acceptance of an article, authors will be asked to complete an 'Exclusive License Agreement' (more information). Permitted third party reuse of gold open access articles is determined by the author's choice of user license.

Author rights

As an author you (or your employer or institution) have certain rights to reuse your work. More information.

Elsevier supports responsible sharing
Find out how you can share your research published in Elsevier journals.

Role of the funding source

You are requested to identify who provided financial support for the conduct of the research and/or preparation of the article and to briefly describe the role of the sponsor(s), if any, in study design; in the collection, analysis and interpretation of data; in the writing of the report; and in the decision to submit the article for publication. If the funding source(s) had no such involvement then this should be stated.

Open access

Please visit our Open Access page for more information.

Elsevier Researcher Academy
Researcher Academy is a free e-learning platform designed to support early and mid-career researchers throughout their research journey. The "Learn" environment at Researcher Academy offers several interactive modules, webinars, downloadable guides and resources to guide you through the process of writing for research and going through peer review. Feel free to use these free resources to improve your submission and navigate the publication process with ease.

Language (usage and editing services)
Please write your text in good English (American or British usage is accepted, but not a mixture of these). Authors who feel their English language manuscript may require editing to eliminate possible grammatical or spelling errors and to conform to correct scientific English may wish to use the English Language Editing service available from Elsevier's Author Services.

Submission

Our online submission system guides you stepwise through the process of entering your article details and uploading your files. The system converts your article files to a single PDF file used in the peer-review process. Editable files (e.g., Word, LaTeX) are required to typeset your article for final publication. All correspondence, including notification of the Editor's decision and requests for revision, is sent by e-mail.

Referees
With their submitted manuscript, authors must submit the names of at least FIVE potential reviewers. Please submit the names and institutional e-mail addresses of each potential referees.
Along with the names, authors should provide an email address, institution and a justification for why the reviewer has been suggested. Justifications such as "expert in the field" or "expert in medicinal chemistry" are not useful. Instead, justifications that are more specific such as "expert with this enzyme", "expert with this receptor" or "expert with this class of compounds" should be used. Failure to provide this information will result in the manuscript being returned to the authors with a request for more information that will prolong the review process. For more details, visit our Support site. Note that the editor retains the sole right to decide whether or not the suggested reviewers are used

PREPARATION

NEW SUBMISSIONS

Submission to this journal proceeds totally online and you will be guided stepwise through the creation and uploading of your files. The system automatically converts your files to a single PDF file, which is used in the peer-review process.
As part of the Your Paper Your Way service, you may choose to submit your manuscript as a single file to be used in the refereeing process. This can be a PDF file or a Word document, in any format or lay-out that can be used by referees to evaluate your manuscript. It should contain high enough quality figures for refereeing. If you prefer to do so, you may still provide all or some of the source files at the initial submission. Please note that individual figure files larger than 10 MB must be uploaded separately.

References
There are no strict requirements on reference formatting at submission. References can be in any style or format as long as the style is consistent. Where applicable, author(s) name(s), journal title/ book title, chapter title/article title, year of publication, volume number/book chapter and the article number or pagination must be present. Use of DOI is highly encouraged. The reference style used by the journal will be applied to the accepted article by Elsevier at the proof stage. Note that missing data will be highlighted at proof stage for the author to correct.

Formatting requirements
There are no strict formatting requirements but all manuscripts must contain the essential elements needed to convey your manuscript, for example Abstract, Keywords, Introduction, Materials and Methods, Results, Conclusions, Artwork and Tables with Captions.
If your article includes any Videos and/or other Supplementary material, this should be included in your initial submission for peer review purposes.
Divide the article into clearly defined sections.

Figures and tables embedded in text
Please ensure the figures and the tables included in the single file are placed next to the relevant text in the manuscript, rather than at the bottom or the top of the file. The corresponding caption should be placed directly below the figure or table.

Peer review
This journal operates a single anonymized review process. All contributions will be initially assessed by the editor for suitability for the journal. Papers deemed suitable are then typically sent to a minimum of two independent expert reviewers to assess the scientific quality of the paper. The Editor is responsible for the final decision regarding acceptance or rejection of articles. The Editor's decision is final. Editors are not involved in decisions about papers which they have written themselves or have been written by family members or colleagues or which relate to products or services in which the editor has an interest. Any such submission is subject to all of the journal's usual procedures, with peer review handled independently of the relevant editor and their research groups. More information on types of peer review.

REVISED SUBMISSIONS
Use of word processing software
Regardless of the file format of the original submission, at revision you must provide us with an editable file of the entire article. Keep the layout of the text as simple as possible. Most formatting codes will be removed and replaced on processing the article. The electronic text should be prepared in a way very similar to that of conventional manuscripts (see also the Guide to Publishing with Elsevier). See also the section on Electronic artwork.
To avoid unnecessary errors you are strongly advised to use the 'spell-check' and 'grammar-check' functions of your word processor.

LaTeX
You are recommended to use the Elsevier article class elsarticle.cls to prepare your manuscript and BibTeX to generate your bibliography.
Our LaTeX site has detailed submission instructions, templates and other information.

Article structure
Subdivision - numbered sections
Divide your article into clearly defined and numbered sections. Subsections should be numbered 1.1 (then 1.1.1, 1.1.2, ...), 1.2, etc. (the abstract is not included in section numbering). Use this numbering also for internal cross-referencing: do not just refer to 'the text'. Any subsection may be given a brief heading. Each heading should appear on its own separate line.

Introduction
State the objectives of the work and provide an adequate background, avoiding a detailed literature survey or a summary of the results.

Material and methods
Provide sufficient details to allow the work to be reproduced by an independent researcher. Methods that are already published should be summarized, and indicated by a reference. If quoting directly from a previously published method, use quotation marks and also cite the source. If a previously reported method was used such as an enzyme assay, the authors should still include the concentrations of all substrates since those parameters can affect the IC_{50} value. It is also essential that authors explain how inhibition constants or kinetic parameters were obtained by noting the mathematical equation employed. Note that all plots used to determine inhibition or kinetic parameters must be provided in the Supplementary material section. Any modifications to existing methods should also be described. For synthetic compounds, sufficient information to establish the structure of each compound is required. Typically, this means ^{1}H-NMR, ^{13}C NMR and either HR-MS or elemental analysis. For final compounds used in biological experiments, the authors should state the purity of the material and how that was determined.

Results

Results and Discussion may be combined if appropriate and may be organized into subheadings. The Conclusion may be presented in a short section that may stand alone or form a subsection of a Discussion or Results and Discussion section.

Discussion

This should explore the significance of the results of the work, not repeat them. A combined Results and Discussion section is often appropriate. Avoid extensive citations and discussion of published literature.

Conclusions

The main conclusions of the study may be presented in a short Conclusions section, which may stand alone or form a subsection of a Discussion or Results and Discussion section.

Glossary

Please supply, as a separate list, the definitions of field-specific terms used in your article.

Appendices

If there is more than one appendix, they should be identified as A, B, etc. Formulae and equations in appendices should be given separate numbering: Eq. (A.1), Eq. (A.2), etc.; in a subsequent appendix, Eq. (B.1) and so on. Similarly for tables and figures: Table A.1; Fig. A.1, etc.

Essential title page information

• ***Title.*** Concise and informative. Titles are often used in information-retrieval systems. Avoid abbreviations and formulae where possible.

• ***Author names and affiliations.*** Please clearly indicate the given name(s) and family name(s) of each author and check that all names are accurately spelled. You can add your name between parentheses in your own script behind the English transliteration. Present the authors' affiliation addresses (where the actual work was done) below the names. Indicate all affiliations with a lower-case superscript letter immediately after the author's name and in front of the appropriate address. Provide the full postal address of each affiliation, including the country name and, if available, the e-mail address of each author.

• ***Corresponding author.*** Clearly indicate who will handle correspondence at all stages of refereeing and publication, also post-publication. This responsibility includes answering any future queries about Methodology and Materials. **Ensure that the e-mail address is given and that contact details are kept up to date by the corresponding author.**

• ***Present/permanent address.*** If an author has moved since the work described in the article was done, or was visiting at the time, a 'Present address' (or 'Permanent address') may be indicated as a footnote to that author's name. The address at which the author actually did the work must be retained as the main, affiliation address. Superscript Arabic numerals are used for such footnotes.

Highlights

Highlights are mandatory for this journal as they help increase the discoverability of your article via search engines. They consist of a short collection of bullet points that capture the novel results of your research as well as new methods that were used during the study (if any). Please have a look at the examples here: example Highlights.

Highlights should be submitted in a separate editable file in the online submission system. Please use 'Highlights' in the file name and include 3 to 5 bullet points (maximum 85 characters, including spaces, per bullet point).

Abstract

A concise and factual abstract is required. The abstract should state briefly the purpose of the research, the principal results and major conclusions. An abstract is often presented separately from the article, so it must be able to stand alone. For this reason, References should be avoided, but if essential, then cite the author(s) and year(s). Also, non-standard or uncommon abbreviations should be avoided, but if essential they must be defined at their first mention in the abstract itself.

Graphical abstract

A graphical abstract is mandatory for this journal. It should summarize the contents of the article in a concise, pictorial form designed to capture the attention of a wide readership online. Authors must provide images that clearly represent the work described in the article. Graphical abstracts should be submitted as a separate file in the online submission system. Image size: please provide an image

with a minimum of 531 × 1328 pixels (h × w) or proportionally more. The image should be readable at a size of 5 × 13 cm using a regular screen resolution of 96 dpi. Preferred file types: TIFF, EPS, PDF or MS Office files. You can view Example Graphical Abstracts on our information site.
Authors can make use of Elsevier's Illustration Services to ensure the best presentation of their images also in accordance with all technical requirements.

Keywords

Immediately after the abstract, provide a maximum of 10 keywords, using American spelling and avoiding general and plural terms and multiple concepts (avoid, for example, "and", "of"). Be sparing with abbreviations: only abbreviations firmly established in the field may be eligible. These keywords will be used for indexing purposes.

Abbreviations
Define abbreviations that are not standard in this field in a footnote to be placed on the first page of the article. Such abbreviations that are unavoidable in the abstract must be defined at their first mention there, as well as in the footnote. Ensure consistency of abbreviations throughout the article.

Acknowledgements
Collate acknowledgements in a separate section at the end of the article before the references and do not, therefore, include them on the title page, as a footnote to the title or otherwise. List here those individuals who provided help during the research (e.g., providing language help, writing assistance or proof reading the article, etc.).

Formatting of funding sources
List funding sources in this standard way to facilitate compliance to funder's requirements:

Funding: This work was supported by the National Institutes of Health [grant numbers xxxx, yyyy]; the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, Seattle, WA [grant number zzzz]; and the United States Institutes of Peace [grant number aaaa].

It is not necessary to include detailed descriptions on the program or type of grants and awards. When funding is from a block grant or other resources available to a university, college, or other research institution, submit the name of the institute or organization that provided the funding.

If no funding has been provided for the research, please include the following sentence:

This research did not receive any specific grant from funding agencies in the public, commercial, or not-for-profit sectors.

Nomenclature and units
Follow internationally accepted rules and conventions: use the international system of units (SI). If other quantities are mentioned, give their equivalent in SI. You are urged to consult IUPAC: Nomenclature of Organic Chemistry for further information.

Math formulae
Please submit math equations as editable text and not as images. Present simple formulae in line with normal text where possible and use the solidus (/) instead of a horizontal line for small fractional terms, e.g., X/Y. In principle, variables are to be presented in italics. Powers of e are often more conveniently denoted by exp. Number consecutively any equations that have to be displayed separately from the text (if referred to explicitly in the text).

Footnotes
Footnotes should be used sparingly. Number them consecutively throughout the article. Many word processors build footnotes into the text, and this feature may be used. Should this not be the case, indicate the position of footnotes in the text and present the footnotes themselves separately at the end of the article.

Artwork

Electronic artwork
General points
- Make sure you use uniform lettering and sizing of your original artwork.
- Preferred fonts: Arial (or Helvetica), Times New Roman (or Times), Symbol, Courier.
- Number the illustrations according to their sequence in the text.
- Use a logical naming convention for your artwork files.

• Indicate per figure if it is a single, 1.5 or 2-column fitting image.
• For Word submissions only, you may still provide figures and their captions, and tables within a single file at the revision stage.
• Please note that individual figure files larger than 10 MB must be provided in separate source files.

A detailed guide on electronic artwork is available.
You are urged to visit this site; some excerpts from the detailed information are given here.
Formats
Regardless of the application used, when your electronic artwork is finalized, please 'save as' or convert the images to one of the following formats (note the resolution requirements for line drawings, halftones, and line/halftone combinations given below):
EPS (or PDF): Vector drawings. Embed the font or save the text as 'graphics'.
TIFF (or JPG): Color or grayscale photographs (halftones): always use a minimum of 300 dpi.
TIFF (or JPG): Bitmapped line drawings: use a minimum of 1000 dpi.
TIFF (or JPG): Combinations bitmapped line/half-tone (color or grayscale): a minimum of 500 dpi is required.
Please do not:
• Supply files that are optimized for screen use (e.g., GIF, BMP, PICT, WPG); the resolution is too low.
• Supply files that are too low in resolution.
• Submit graphics that are disproportionately large for the content.

Color artwork
Please make sure that artwork files are in an acceptable format (TIFF (or JPEG), EPS (or PDF), or MS Office files) and with the correct resolution. If, together with your accepted article, you submit usable color figures then Elsevier will ensure, at no additional charge, that these figures will appear in color online (e.g., ScienceDirect and other sites) regardless of whether or not these illustrations are reproduced in color in the printed version. **For color reproduction in print, you will receive information regarding the costs from Elsevier after receipt of your accepted article**. Please indicate your preference for color: in print or online only. Further information on the preparation of electronic artwork.

Figure captions
Ensure that each illustration has a caption. A caption should comprise a brief title (**not** on the figure itself) and a description of the illustration. Keep text in the illustrations themselves to a minimum but explain all symbols and abbreviations used.

Text graphics
Text graphics may be embedded in the text at the appropriate position. If you are working with LaTeX and have such features embedded in the text, these can be left. See further under Electronic artwork.

Tables
Please submit tables as editable text and not as images. Tables can be placed either next to the relevant text in the article, or on separate page(s) at the end. Number tables consecutively in accordance with their appearance in the text and place any table notes below the table body. Be sparing in the use of tables and ensure that the data presented in them do not duplicate results described elsewhere in the article. Please avoid using vertical rules and shading in table cells.

References
Citation in text
Please ensure that every reference cited in the text is also present in the reference list (and vice versa). Any references cited in the abstract must be given in full. Unpublished results and personal communications are not recommended in the reference list, but may be mentioned in the text. If these references are included in the reference list they should follow the standard reference style of the journal and should include a substitution of the publication date with either 'Unpublished results' or 'Personal communication'. Citation of a reference as 'in press' implies that the item has been accepted for publication.

Reference links
Increased discoverability of research and high quality peer review are ensured by online links to the sources cited. In order to allow us to create links to abstracting and indexing services, such as Scopus, CrossRef and PubMed, please ensure that data provided in the references are correct. Please

note that incorrect surnames, journal/book titles, publication year and pagination may prevent link creation. When copying references, please be careful as they may already contain errors. Use of the DOI is highly encouraged.

A DOI is guaranteed never to change, so you can use it as a permanent link to any electronic article. An example of a citation using DOI for an article not yet in an issue is: VanDecar J.C., Russo R.M., James D.E., Ambeh W.B., Franke M. (2003). Aseismic continuation of the Lesser Antilles slab beneath northeastern Venezuela. Journal of Geophysical Research, https://doi.org/10.1029/2001JB000884. Please note the format of such citations should be in the same style as all other references in the paper.

Web references
As a minimum, the full URL should be given and the date when the reference was last accessed. Any further information, if known (DOI, author names, dates, reference to a source publication, etc.), should also be given. Web references can be listed separately (e.g., after the reference list) under a different heading if desired, or can be included in the reference list.

Data references
This journal encourages you to cite underlying or relevant datasets in your manuscript by citing them in your text and including a data reference in your Reference List. Data references should include the following elements: author name(s), dataset title, data repository, version (where available), year, and global persistent identifier. Add [dataset] immediately before the reference so we can properly identify it as a data reference. The [dataset] identifier will not appear in your published article.

References in a special issue
Please ensure that the words 'this issue' are added to any references in the list (and any citations in the text) to other articles in the same Special Issue.

Reference management software
Most Elsevier journals have their reference template available in many of the most popular reference management software products. These include all products that support Citation Style Language styles, such as Mendeley. Using citation plug-ins from these products, authors only need to select the appropriate journal template when preparing their article, after which citations and bibliographies will be automatically formatted in the journal's style. If no template is yet available for this journal, please follow the format of the sample references and citations as shown in this Guide. If you use reference management software, please ensure that you remove all field codes before submitting the electronic manuscript. More information on how to remove field codes from different reference management software.

Users of Mendeley Desktop can easily install the reference style for this journal by clicking the following link:
http://open.mendeley.com/use-citation-style/bioorganic-chemistry
When preparing your manuscript, you will then be able to select this style using the Mendeley plug-ins for Microsoft Word or LibreOffice.

Reference formatting
There are no strict requirements on reference formatting at submission. References can be in any style or format as long as the style is consistent. Where applicable, author(s) name(s), journal title/ book title, chapter title/article title, year of publication, volume number/book chapter and the article number or pagination must be present. Use of DOI is highly encouraged. The reference style used by the journal will be applied to the accepted article by Elsevier at the proof stage. Note that missing data will be highlighted at proof stage for the author to correct. If you do wish to format the references yourself they should be arranged according to the following examples:

Reference style
Text: Indicate references by number(s) in square brackets in line with the text. The actual authors can be referred to, but the reference number(s) must always be given.
Example: '..... as demonstrated [3,6]. Barnaby and Jones [8] obtained a different result ....'
List: Number the references (numbers in square brackets) in the list in the order in which they appear in the text.
Examples:
Reference to a journal publication:
[1] J. van der Geer, J.A.J. Hanraads, R.A. Lupton, The art of writing a scientific article, J. Sci. Commun. 163 (2010) 51–59. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.Sc.2010.00372.
Reference to a journal publication with an article number:

[2] J. van der Geer, J.A.J. Hanraads, R.A. Lupton, 2018. The art of writing a scientific article. Heliyon. 19, e00205. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2018.e00205.
Reference to a book:
[3] W. Strunk Jr., E.B. White, The Elements of Style, fourth ed., Longman, New York, 2000.
Reference to a chapter in an edited book:
[4] G.R. Mettam, L.B. Adams, How to prepare an electronic version of your article, in: B.S. Jones, R.Z. Smith (Eds.), Introduction to the Electronic Age, E-Publishing Inc., New York, 2009, pp. 281–304.
Reference to a website:
[5] Cancer Research UK, Cancer statistics reports for the UK. http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/aboutcancer/statistics/cancerstatsreport/, 2003 (accessed 13 March 2003).
Reference to a dataset:
[dataset] [6] M. Oguro, S. Imahiro, S. Saito, T. Nakashizuka, Mortality data for Japanese oak wilt disease and surrounding forest compositions, Mendeley Data, v1, 2015. https://doi.org/10.17632/xwj98nb39r.1.

Journal abbreviations source
Journal names should be abbreviated according to the List of Title Word Abbreviations.

Video
Elsevier accepts video material and animation sequences to support and enhance your scientific research. Authors who have video or animation files that they wish to submit with their article are strongly encouraged to include links to these within the body of the article. This can be done in the same way as a figure or table by referring to the video or animation content and noting in the body text where it should be placed. All submitted files should be properly labeled so that they directly relate to the video file's content. In order to ensure that your video or animation material is directly usable, please provide the file in one of our recommended file formats with a preferred maximum size of 150 MB per file, 1 GB in total. Video and animation files supplied will be published online in the electronic version of your article in Elsevier Web products, including ScienceDirect. Please supply 'stills' with your files: you can choose any frame from the video or animation or make a separate image. These will be used instead of standard icons and will personalize the link to your video data. For more detailed instructions please visit our video instruction pages. Note: since video and animation cannot be embedded in the print version of the journal, please provide text for both the electronic and the print version for the portions of the article that refer to this content.

Data visualization
Include interactive data visualizations in your publication and let your readers interact and engage more closely with your research. Follow the instructions here to find out about available data visualization options and how to include them with your article.

Supplementary Material
Authors must provide copies of spectra (at least ^{1}H-NMR) for all final compounds in the Supplementary material section. For papers involving natural products, or more complex molecules, additional 2D NMR spectra should also be provided. For manuscripts involving enzyme inhibition or receptor binding assays, authors should provide a graph that shows the data that was used to calculate the IC_{50}, (or K_M, K_D etc) value for each compound. Provide a separate graph for each compound.
Supplementary material such as applications, images and sound clips, can be published with your article to enhance it. Submitted supplementary items are published exactly as they are received (Excel or PowerPoint files will appear as such online). Please submit your material together with the article and supply a concise, descriptive caption for each supplementary file. If you wish to make changes to supplementary material during any stage of the process, please make sure to provide an updated file. Do not annotate any corrections on a previous version. Please switch off the 'Track Changes' option in Microsoft Office files as these will appear in the published version.

Research data
This journal encourages and enables you to share data that supports your research publication where appropriate, and enables you to interlink the data with your published articles. Research data refers to the results of observations or experimentation that validate research findings. To facilitate reproducibility and data reuse, this journal also encourages you to share your software, code, models, algorithms, protocols, methods and other useful materials related to the project.

Below are a number of ways in which you can associate data with your article or make a statement about the availability of your data when submitting your manuscript. If you are sharing data in one of these ways, you are encouraged to cite the data in your manuscript and reference list. Please refer to the "References" section for more information about data citation. For more information on depositing, sharing and using research data and other relevant research materials, visit the research data page.

Data linking
If you have made your research data available in a data repository, you can link your article directly to the dataset. Elsevier collaborates with a number of repositories to link articles on ScienceDirect with relevant repositories, giving readers access to underlying data that gives them a better understanding of the research described.

There are different ways to link your datasets to your article. When available, you can directly link your dataset to your article by providing the relevant information in the submission system. For more information, visit the database linking page.

For supported data repositories a repository banner will automatically appear next to your published article on ScienceDirect.

In addition, you can link to relevant data or entities through identifiers within the text of your manuscript, using the following format: Database: xxxx (e.g., TAIR: AT1G01020; CCDC: 734053; PDB: 1XFN).

Mendeley Data
This journal supports Mendeley Data, enabling you to deposit any research data (including raw and processed data, video, code, software, algorithms, protocols, and methods) associated with your manuscript in a free-to-use, open access repository. During the submission process, after uploading your manuscript, you will have the opportunity to upload your relevant datasets directly to *Mendeley Data*. The datasets will be listed and directly accessible to readers next to your published article online.

For more information, visit the Mendeley Data for journals page.

Data in Brief
You have the option of converting any or all parts of your supplementary or additional raw data into one or multiple data articles, a new kind of article that houses and describes your data. Data articles ensure that your data is actively reviewed, curated, formatted, indexed, given a DOI and publicly available to all upon publication. You are encouraged to submit your article for *Data in Brief* as an additional item directly alongside the revised version of your manuscript. If your research article is accepted, your data article will automatically be transferred over to *Data in Brief* where it will be editorially reviewed and published in the open access data journal, *Data in Brief*. Please note an open access fee of 600 USD is payable for publication in *Data in Brief*. Full details can be found on the Data in Brief website. Please use this template to write your Data in Brief.

MethodsX
You have the option of converting relevant protocols and methods into one or multiple MethodsX articles, a new kind of article that describes the details of customized research methods. Many researchers spend a significant amount of time on developing methods to fit their specific needs or setting, but often without getting credit for this part of their work. MethodsX, an open access journal, now publishes this information in order to make it searchable, peer reviewed, citable and reproducible. Authors are encouraged to submit their MethodsX article as an additional item directly alongside the revised version of their manuscript. If your research article is accepted, your methods article will automatically be transferred over to MethodsX where it will be editorially reviewed. Please note an open access fee is payable for publication in MethodsX. Full details can be found on the MethodsX website. Please use this template to prepare your MethodsX article.

Data statement
To foster transparency, we encourage you to state the availability of your data in your submission. This may be a requirement of your funding body or institution. If your data is unavailable to access or unsuitable to post, you will have the opportunity to indicate why during the submission process, for example by stating that the research data is confidential. The statement will appear with your published article on ScienceDirect. For more information, visit the Data Statement page.

AFTER ACCEPTANCE

Online proof correction

To ensure a fast publication process of the article, we kindly ask authors to provide us with their proof corrections within two days. Corresponding authors will receive an e-mail with a link to our online proofing system, allowing annotation and correction of proofs online. The environment is similar to MS Word: in addition to editing text, you can also comment on figures/tables and answer questions from the Copy Editor. Web-based proofing provides a faster and less error-prone process by allowing you to directly type your corrections, eliminating the potential introduction of errors.
If preferred, you can still choose to annotate and upload your edits on the PDF version. All instructions for proofing will be given in the e-mail we send to authors, including alternative methods to the online version and PDF.
We will do everything possible to get your article published quickly and accurately. Please use this proof only for checking the typesetting, editing, completeness and correctness of the text, tables and figures. Significant changes to the article as accepted for publication will only be considered at this stage with permission from the Editor. It is important to ensure that all corrections are sent back to us in one communication. Please check carefully before replying, as inclusion of any subsequent corrections cannot be guaranteed. Proofreading is solely your responsibility.

Offprints

The corresponding author will, at no cost, receive a customized Share Link providing 50 days free access to the final published version of the article on ScienceDirect. The Share Link can be used for sharing the article via any communication channel, including email and social media. For an extra charge, paper offprints can be ordered via the offprint order form which is sent once the article is accepted for publication. Both corresponding and co-authors may order offprints at any time via Elsevier's Author Services. Corresponding authors who have published their article gold open access do not receive a Share Link as their final published version of the article is available open access on ScienceDirect and can be shared through the article DOI link.

AUTHOR INQUIRIES

Visit the Elsevier Support Center to find the answers you need. Here you will find everything from Frequently Asked Questions to ways to get in touch.
You can also check the status of your submitted article or find out when your accepted article will be published.

© Copyright 2018 Elsevier | https://www.elsevier.com

Annexure C: Paper II - Supplementary material

Exploration of benzofuran-based compounds as potent and selective *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3) inhibitors

Chantalle Moolman[a], Rencia van der Sluis[b], Richard M. Beteck[a] & Lesetja J. Legoabe[a*]

[a] Centre of Excellence for Pharmaceutical Sciences, School of Pharmacy, North-West University, Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom 2520, South Africa

[b] Focus Area for Human Metabolomics, Biochemistry, North-West University, Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom 2520, South Africa

[*] Corresponding author at: Centre of Excellence for Pharmaceutical Sciences, School of Pharmacy, North-West University, Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom 2520, South Africa

Email address: Lesetja.Legoabe@nwu.ac.za (L.J. Legoabe)

Supplementary material

Table of contents

1. Chemistry

1.1. NMR, HRMS and HPLC data for compounds **3a**, **4a** and **5a-v**

2. Biology

2.1. *Hs*GSK-3β gene and protein sequences (Figure A)

2.2. *Pf*GSK-3 gene and protein sequences (Figure B)

2.3. Optimisation of *Pf*GSK-3 purification and enzyme storage

2.3.1. Protease inhibitors

2.3.2. Protino® Ni-TED column wash protocol

2.3.3. Amicon® Ultra-15 centrifugal device

2.3.4. Storage buffer

2.4. Intra- and inter-assay variation of the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay (Table A)

2.5. Dose-response curves

1. Chemistry

NMR: The proton (^{1}H) and carbon (C^{13}) NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance III 600 spectrometer at frequencies of 600 MHz and 151 MHz, respectively. Either deuterated chloroform ($CDCl_3$) or dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO-*d6*) was used as solvent and tetramethylsilane (TMS) as internal reference for NMR analysis. All chemical shifts (δ) are reported as parts per million (ppm) in relation to the solvent signal ($CDCl_3$ residual peak at 7.26 ppm and DMSO-*d6* residual peak at 2.50 ppm for ^{1}H NMR). Spin multiplicities are reported as follows: s (singlet), d (doublet), dd (doublet of doublets), ddd (doublet of doublet of doublets), t (triplet), q (quartet) and m (multiplet). Coupling constants (*J*) are reported in Hz.

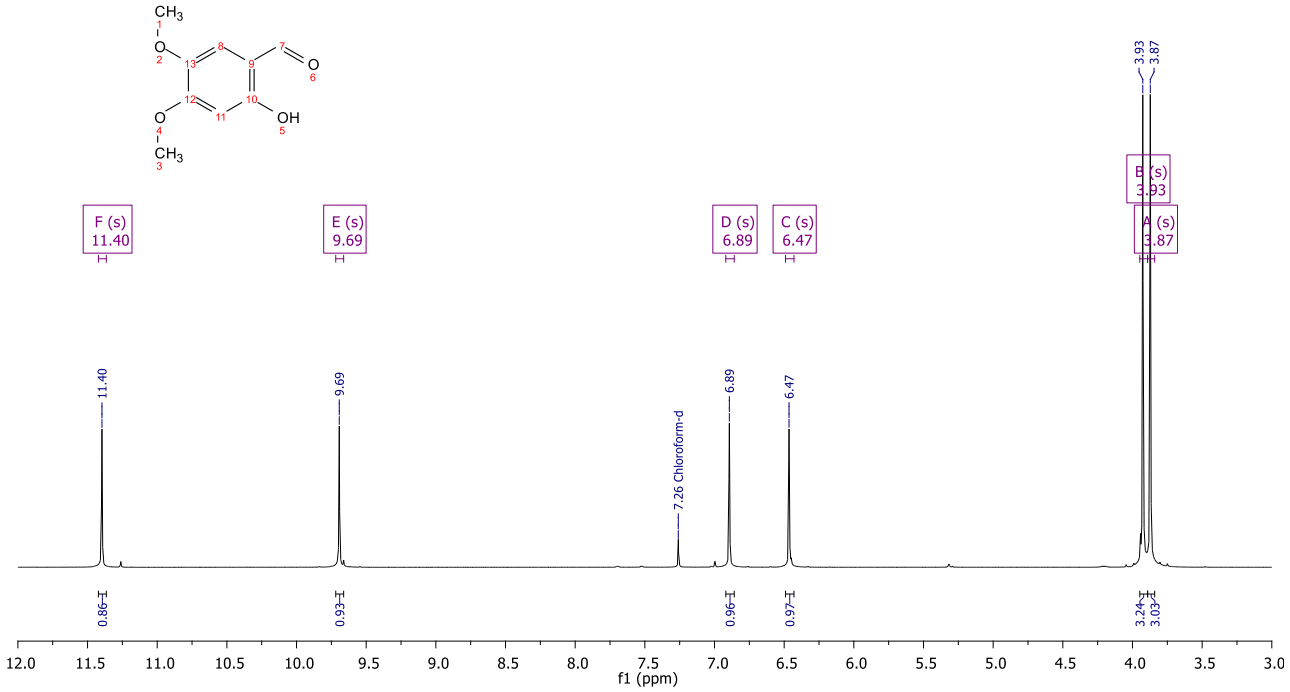
HRMS: High-resolution mass spectra were recorded on a Bruker micrOTOF-Q II mass spectrometer using atmospheric pressure chemical ionisation (APCI) in positive mode.

HPLC: High-performance liquid chromatography analyses were done using an Agilent 1100 HPLC system with a diode array detector (DAD). 10 µl of sample was injected onto a Venusil XBP C18 column (4.6 x 150 mm, 5 µM). The initial mobile phase consisted of 30% acetonitrile and 70% Milli-Q water with a flow rate of 1 ml/min. During the 15 min run, the composition of the mobile phase was changed by linearly increasing the acetonitrile concentration to 85%. The column was re-equilibrated for 5 min between runs. DAD wavelengths (nm) are indicated on each chromatogram.

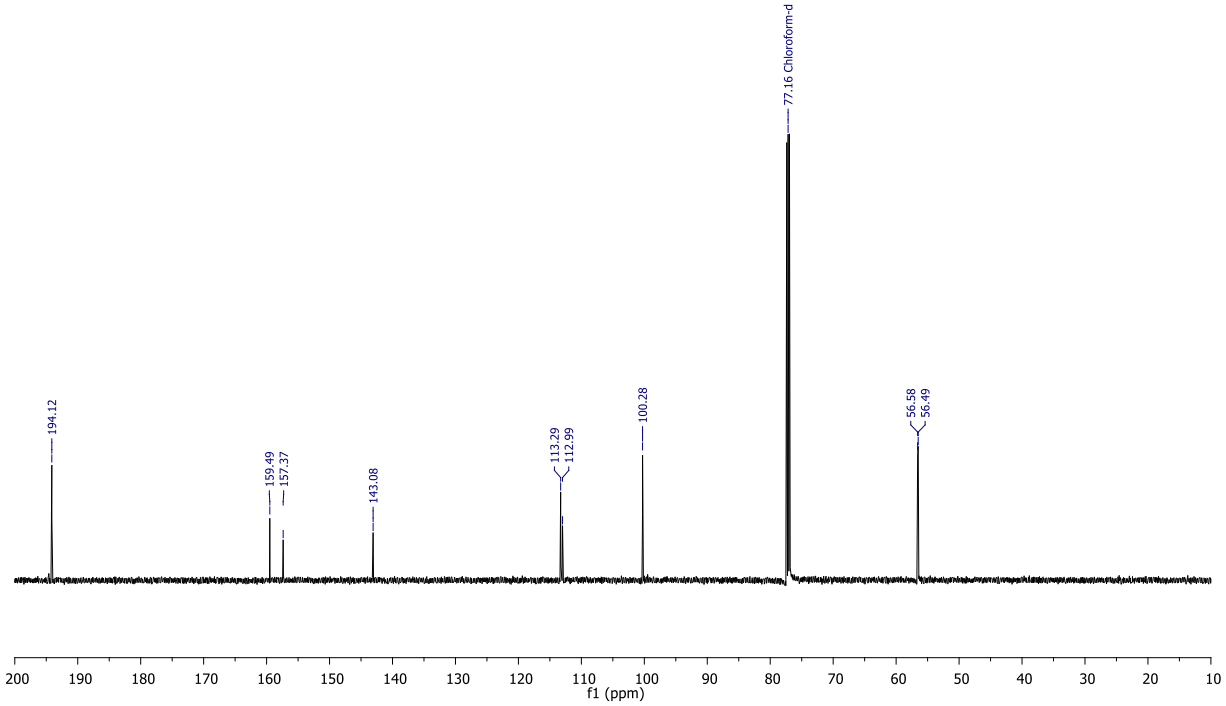
1.1. NMR, HRMS and HPLC data for compounds 3a, 4a and 5a-v

2-Hydroxy-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde (**3a**)

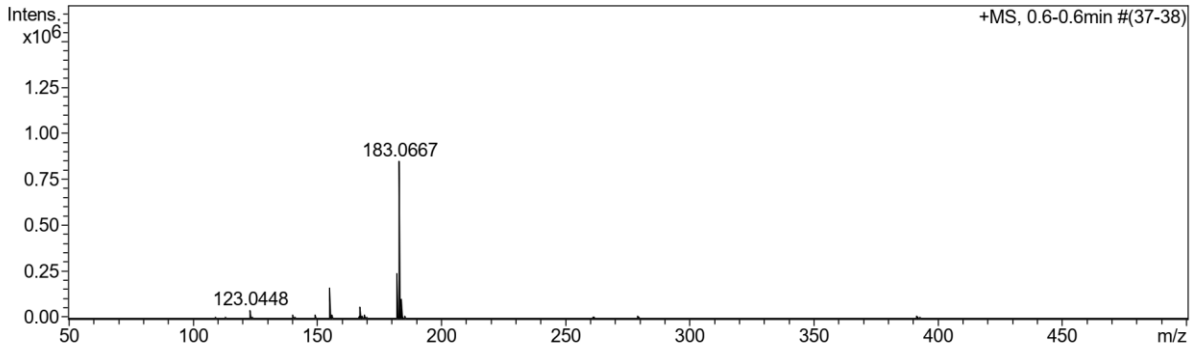
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

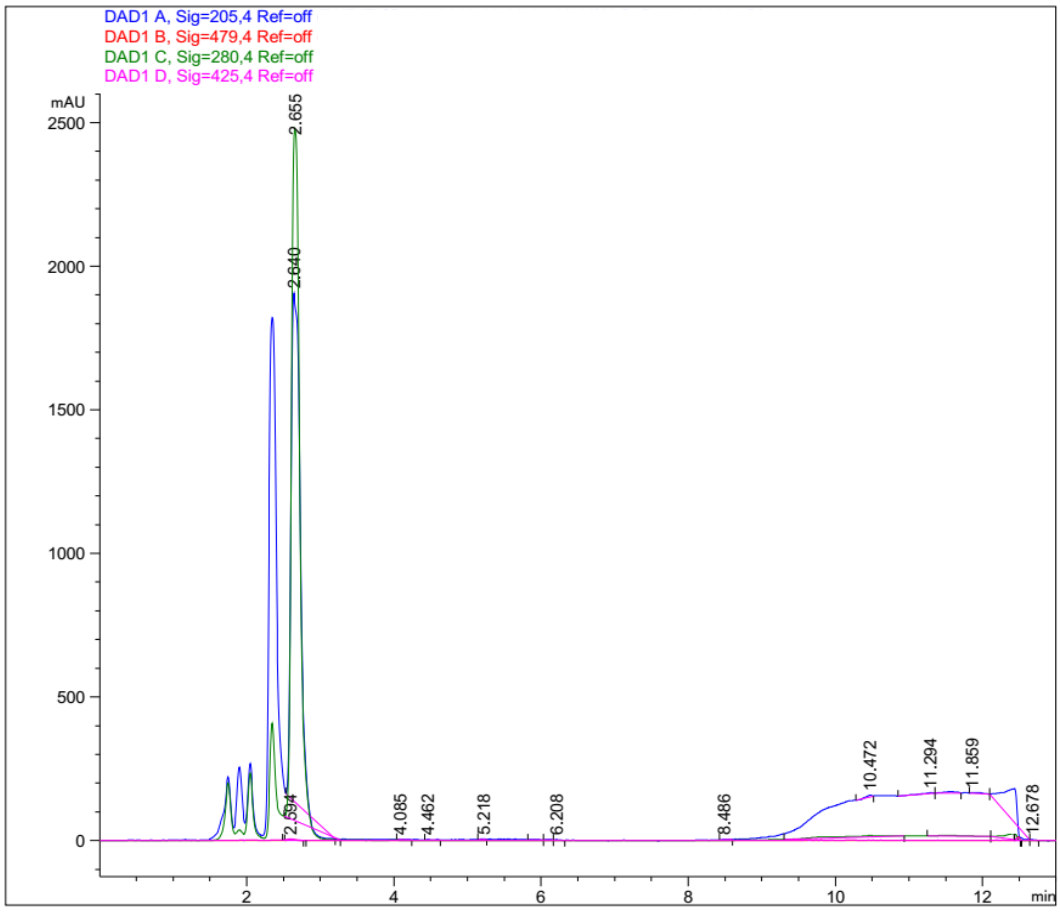


HRMS



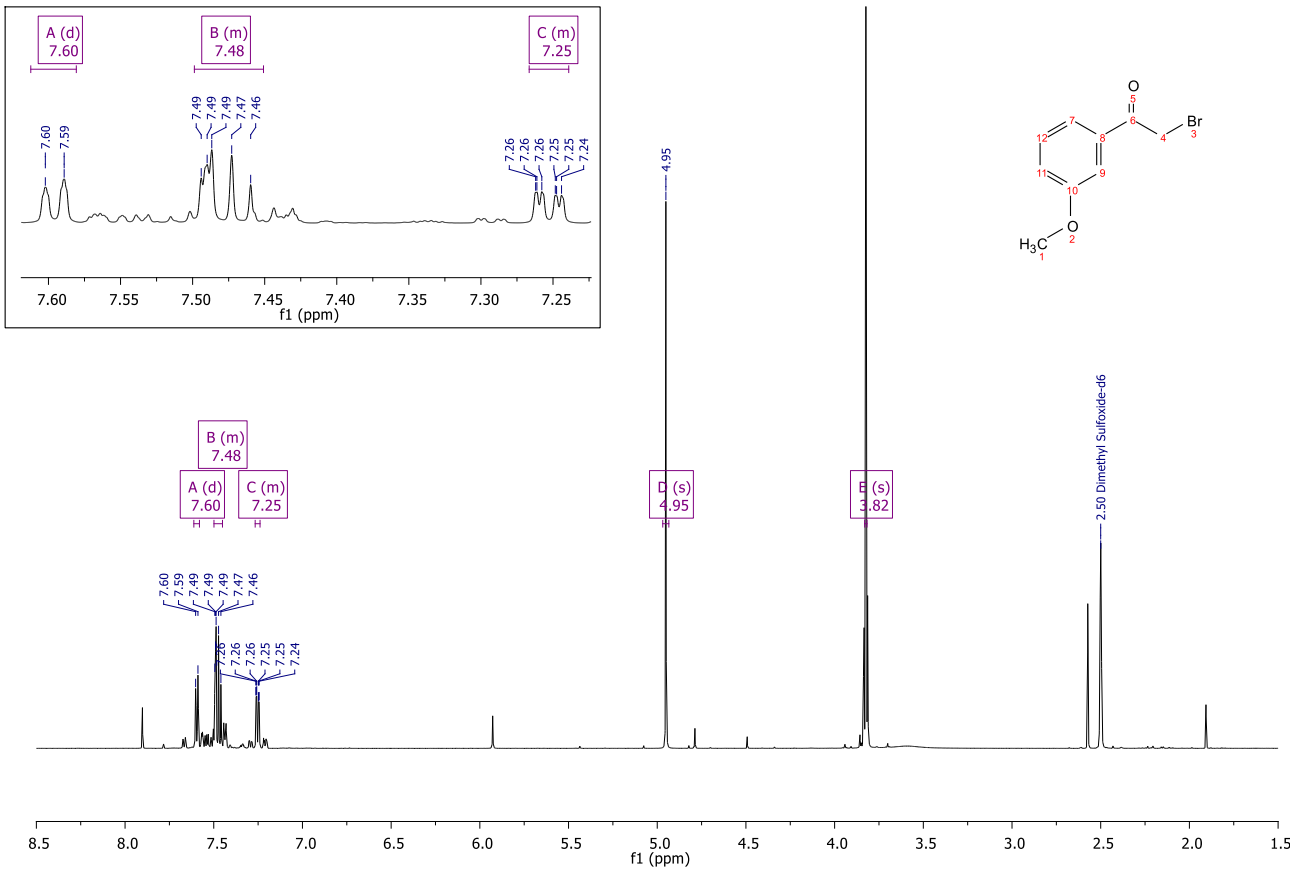
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	e⁻ Conf	N-Rule
183.0667	1	C 9 H 11 O 4	100.00	183.0652	-1.5	-8.2	13.7	4.5	even	ok

HPLC

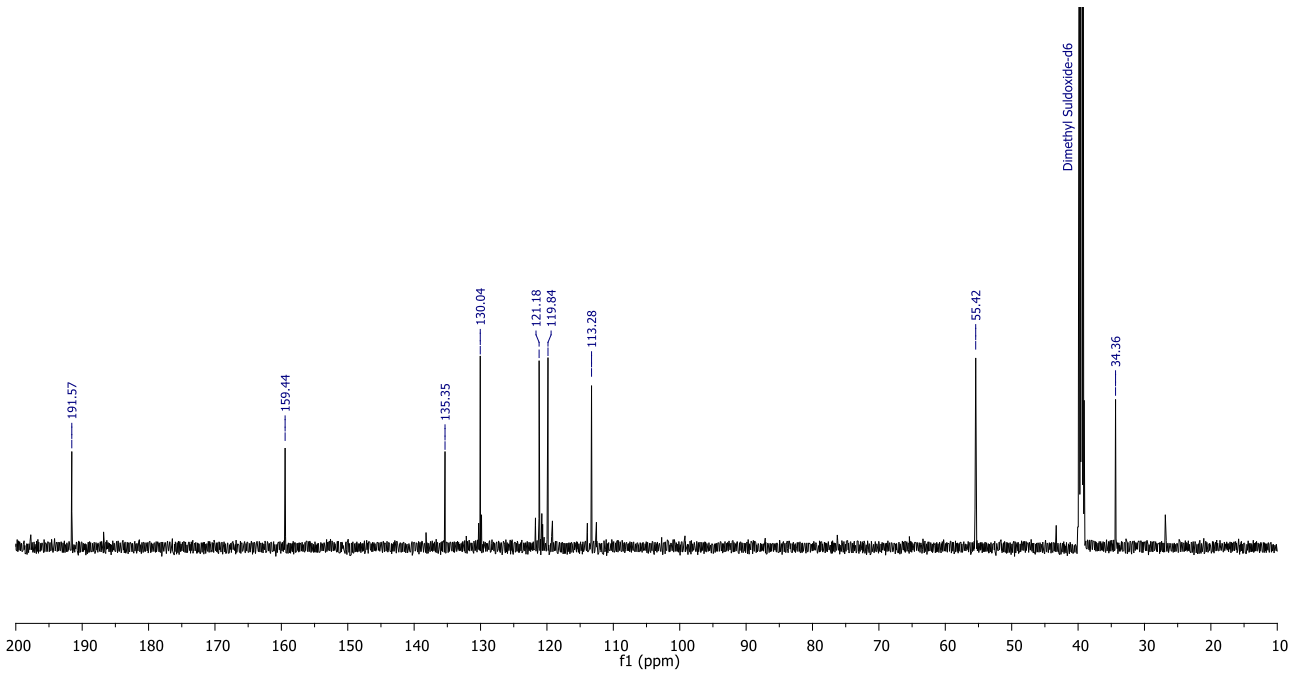


2-Bromo-3'-methoxyacetophenone (**4a**)

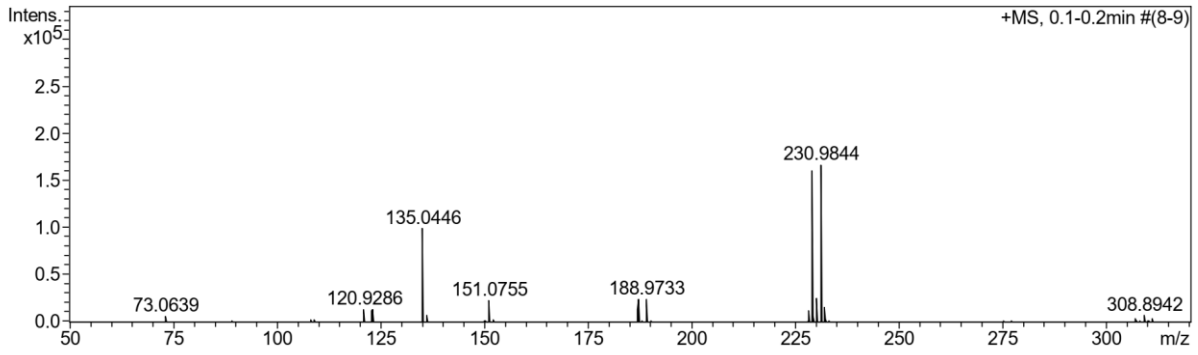
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

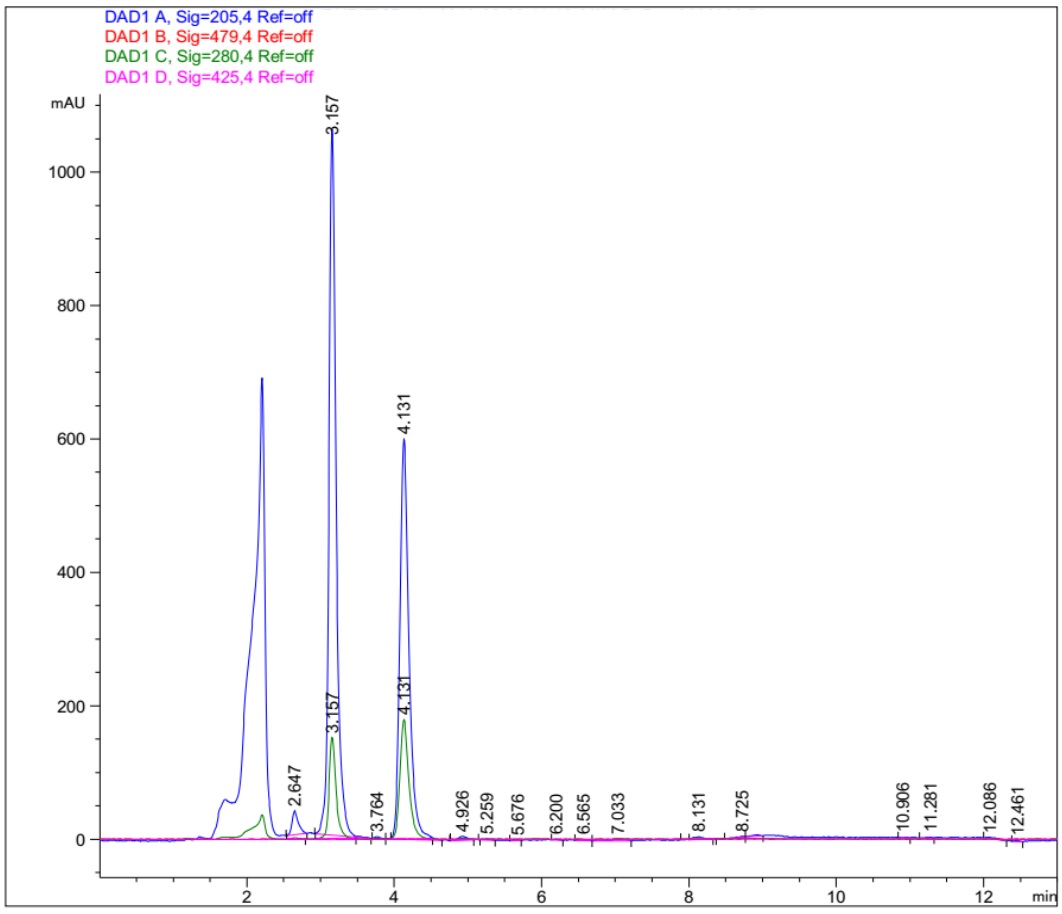


HRMS



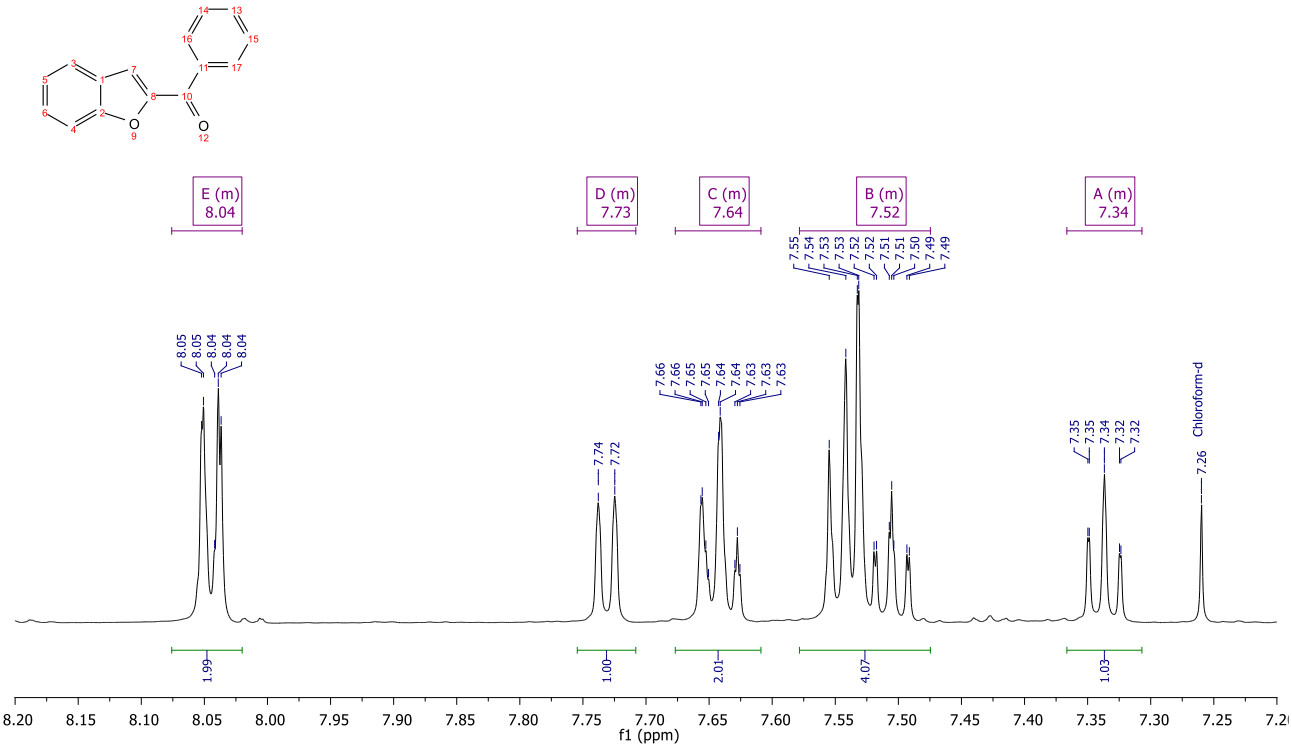
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e⁻ Conf
135.0446	1	C 8 H 7 O 2	100.00	135.0441	-0.6	-4.2	4.0	5.5	ok	even
228.9862	1	C 9 H 10 Br O 2	100.00	228.9859	-0.4	-1.6	30.9	4.5	ok	even

HPLC

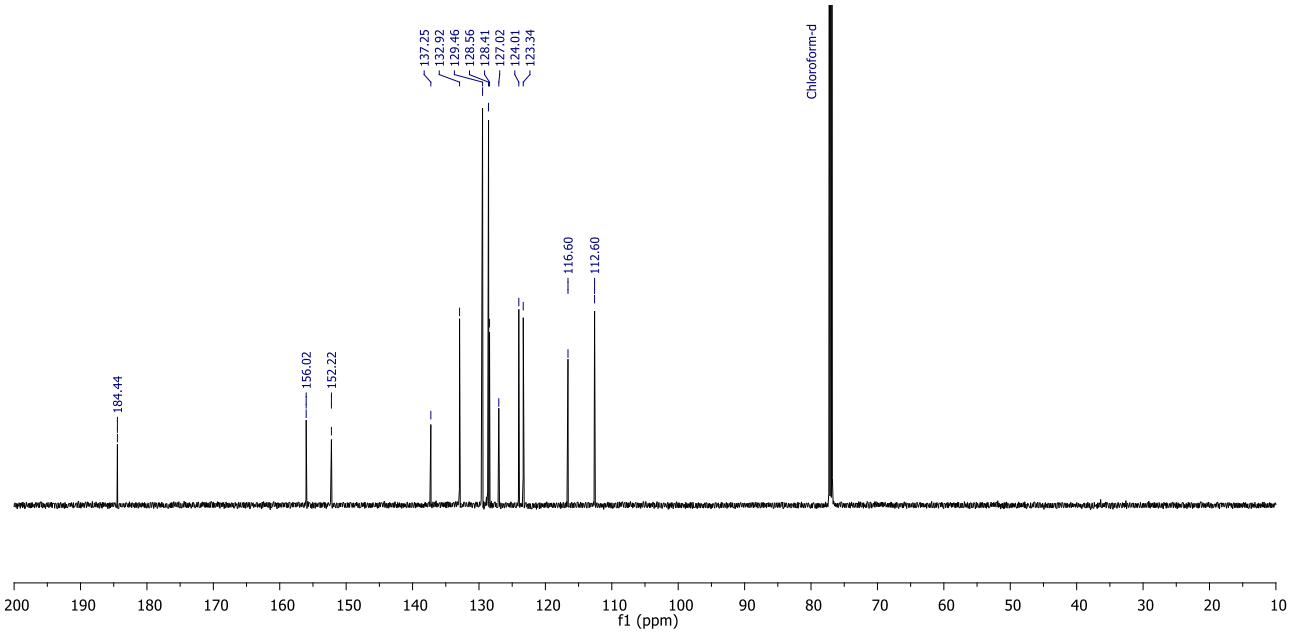


1-Benzofuran-2-yl(phenyl)methanone (**5a**)

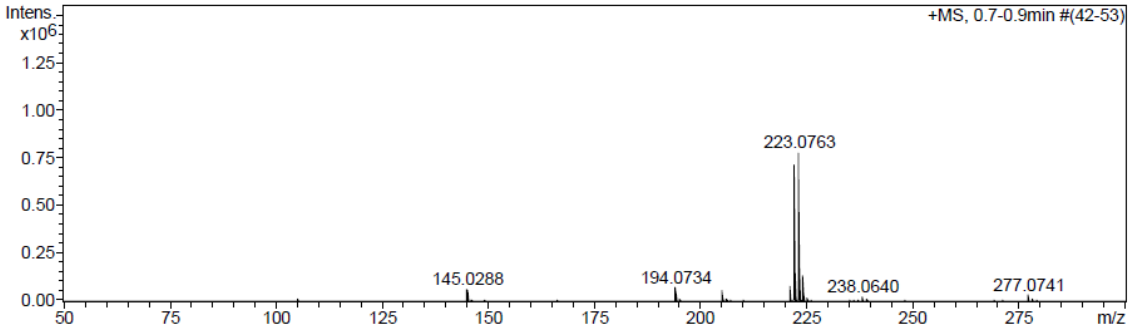
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

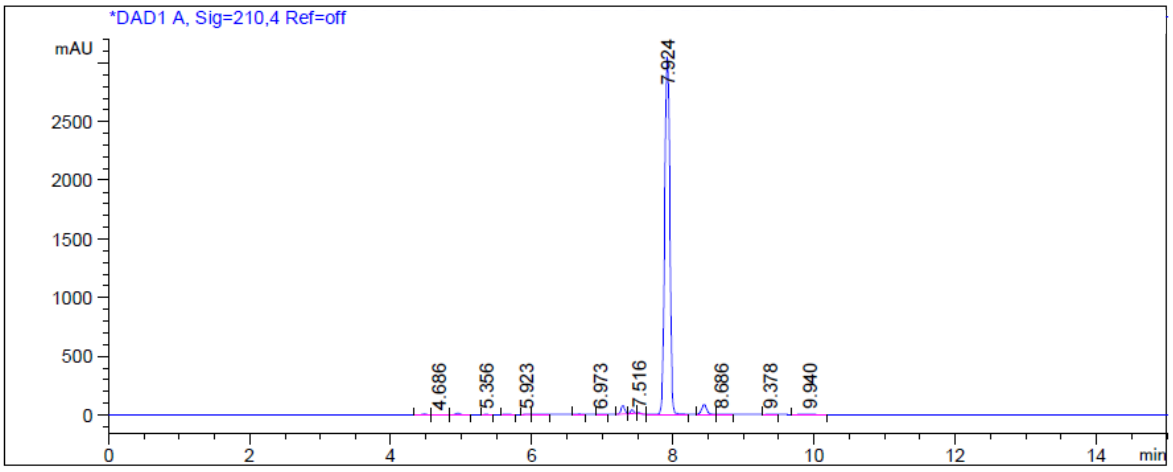


HRMS



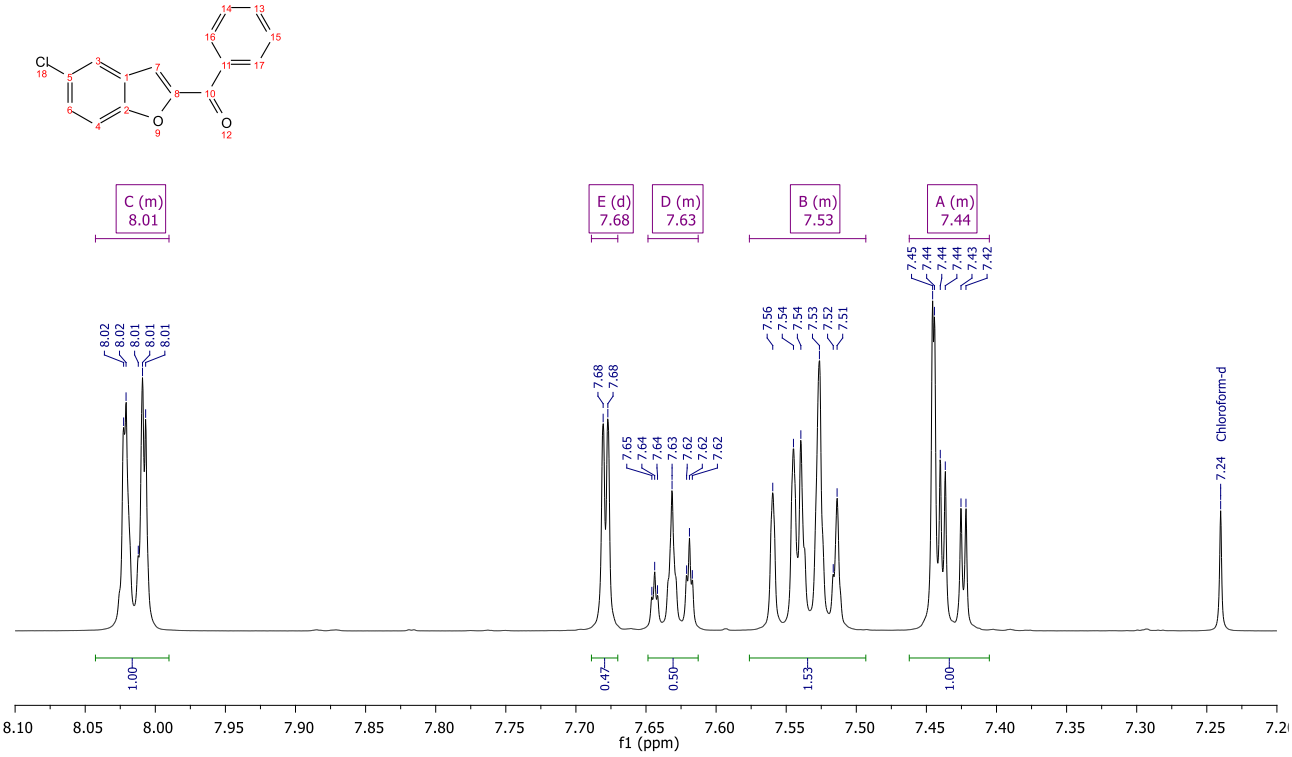
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	e⁻ Conf	N-Rule
223.0763	1	C 15 H 11 O 2	100.00	223.0754	-1.0	-4.3	5.9	10.5	even	ok

HPLC

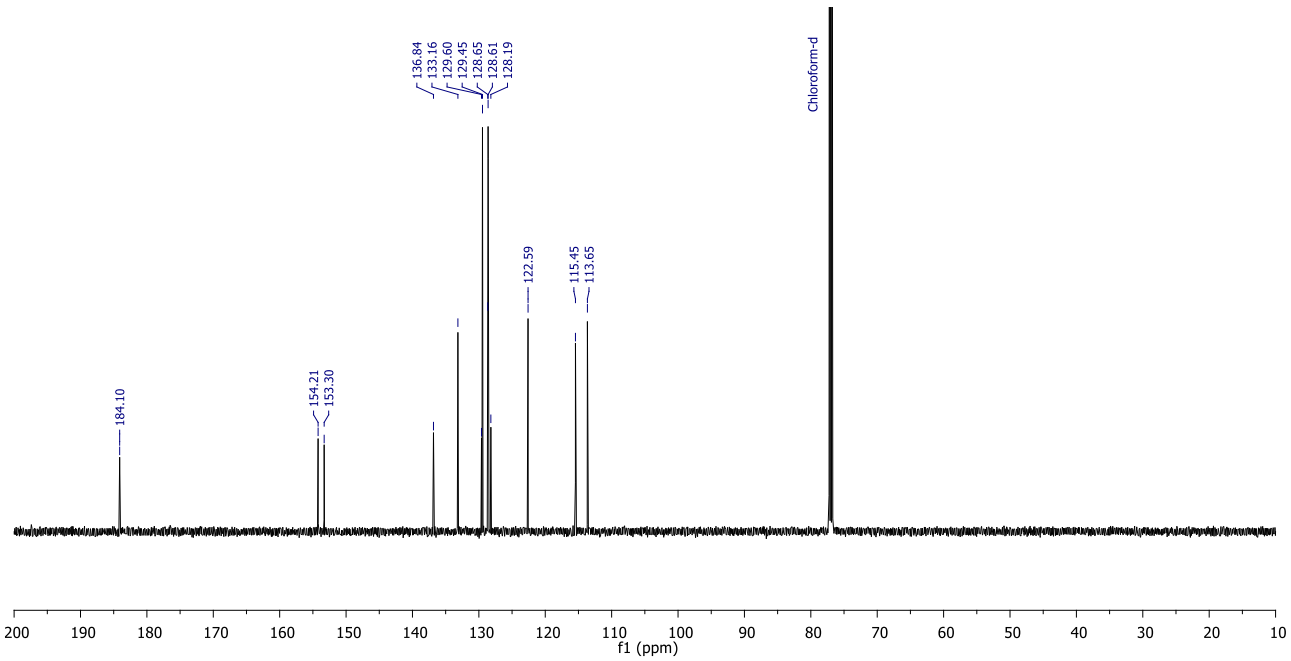


(5-chloro-1-benzofuran-2-yl)(phenyl)methanone (**5b**)

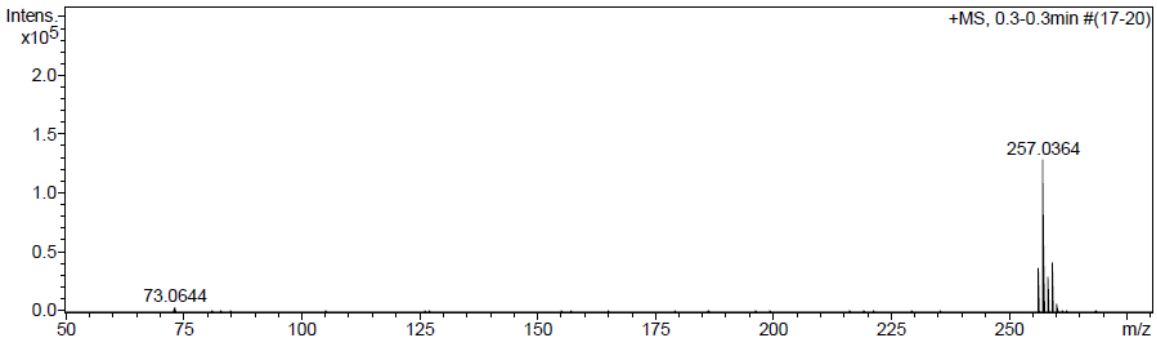
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

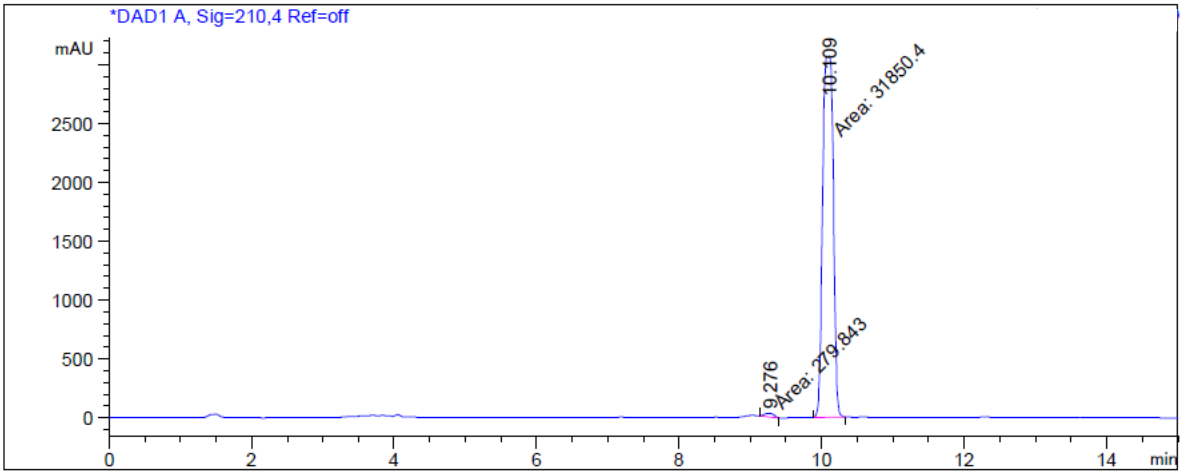


HRMS



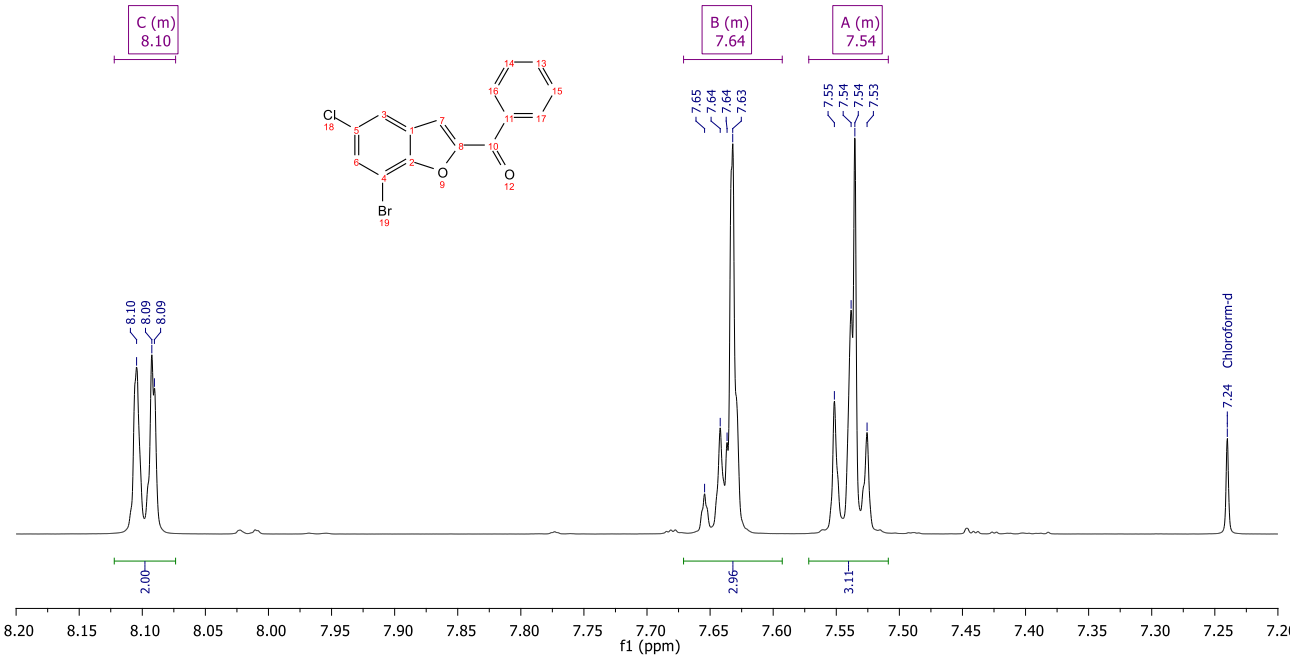
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e¯ Conf
257.0364	1	C 15 H 10 Cl O 2	100.00	257.0364	-0.0	-0.1	30.0	10.5	ok	even
	2	C 21 H 5	0.03	257.0386	2.2	8.4	172.0	19.5	ok	even
	3	C 16 H 5 N 2 O 2	0.03	257.0346	-1.9	-7.2	177.1	15.5	ok	even
	4	C 15 H 5 N 4 O	0.00	257.0458	9.4	36.5	180.1	15.5	ok	even
	5	C 14 H 3 N 5 O	0.01	257.0332	-3.2	-12.4	181.6	16.0	ok	odd

HPLC

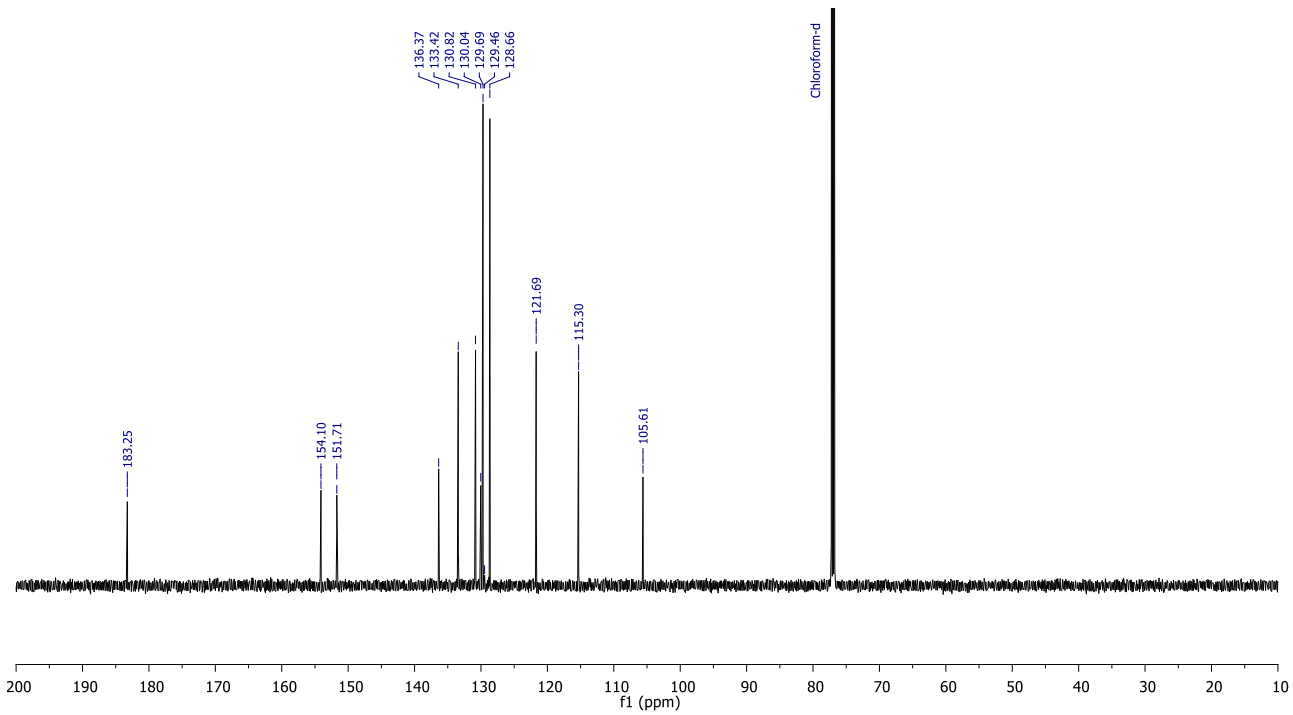


(7-bromo-5-chloro-1-benzofuran-2-yl)(phenyl)methanone (**5c**)

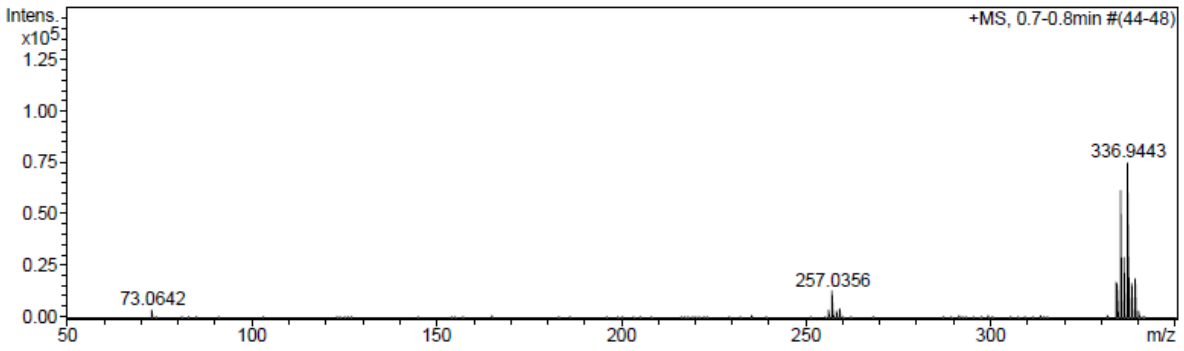
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

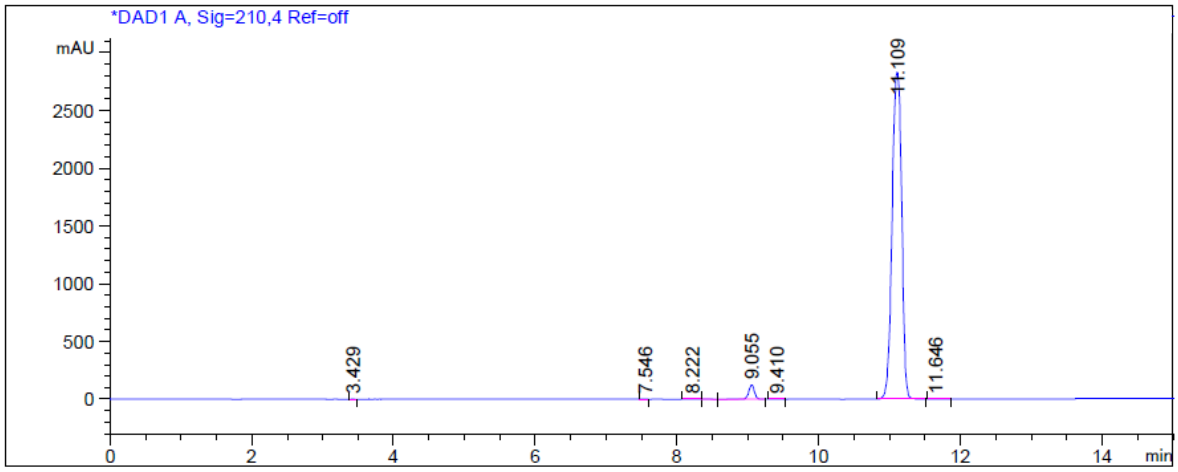


HRMS



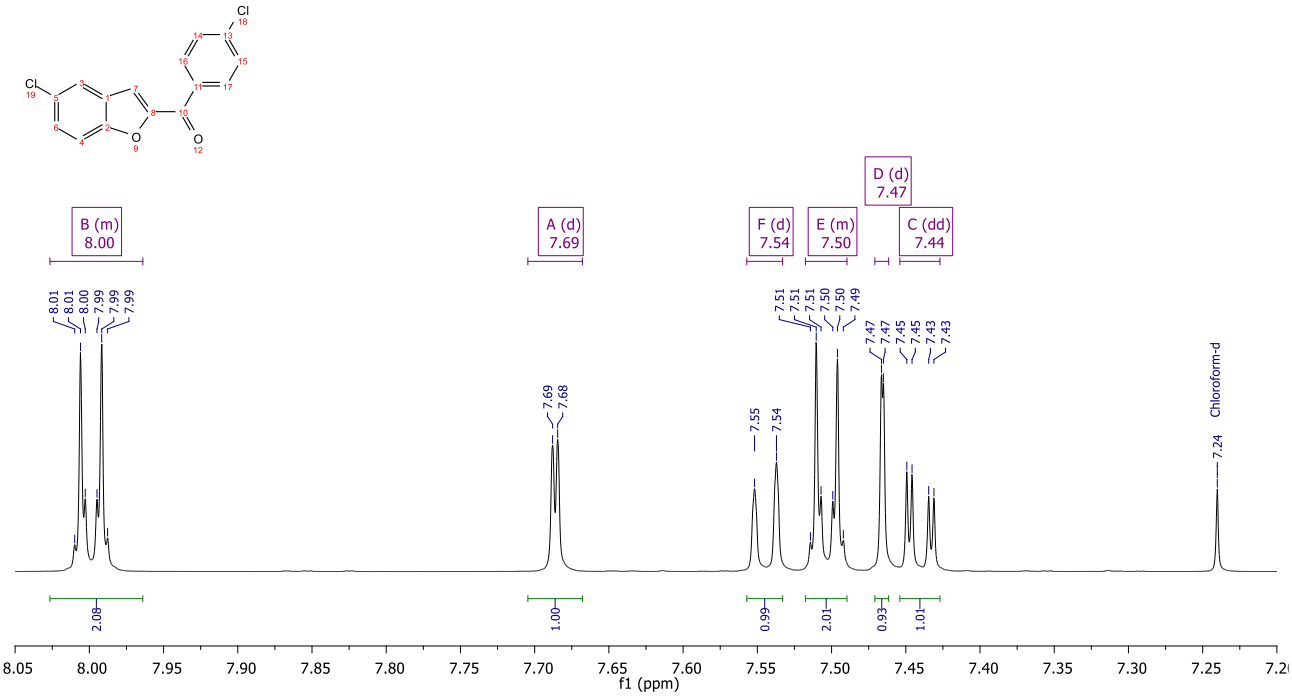
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e¯ Conf
334.9465	1	C 15 H 9 Br Cl O 2	100.00	334.9469	0.4	1.2	104.1	10.5	ok	even
	2	C 13 H 7 Br Cl N 3 O	41.01	334.9456	-0.9	-2.8	116.2	11.0	ok	odd
	3	C 11 H 5 Br Cl N 6	13.03	334.9442	-2.3	-6.8	120.3	11.5	ok	even
	4	C 7 H 7 Br Cl N 7 O 2	0.03	334.9528	6.3	18.7	136.9	7.0	ok	odd
	5	C 6 H 5 Br Cl N 8 O 2	0.03	334.9402	-6.3	-18.8	140.0	7.5	ok	even
	6	C 5 H 5 Br Cl N 10 O	0.21	334.9514	4.9	14.7	141.4	7.5	ok	even
	7	C 4 H 3 Br Cl N 11 O	0.00	334.9388	-7.6	-22.8	144.6	8.0	ok	odd
	8	C 3 H 3 Br Cl N 13	0.81	334.9501	3.6	10.7	146.1	8.0	ok	odd
	9	C 2 H Br Cl N 14	0.00	334.9375	-9.0	-26.8	149.3	8.5	ok	even
	10	C 21 H 4 Br	1.66	334.9491	2.6	7.7	150.1	19.5	ok	even
	11	C 20 H 2 Br N	0.00	334.9365	-10.0	-29.8	152.1	20.0	ok	odd
	12	C 16 H 4 Br N 2 O 2	1.60	334.9451	-1.4	-4.3	163.8	15.5	ok	even
	13	C 15 H 4 Br N 4 O	0.00	334.9563	9.8	29.3	166.3	15.5	ok	even
	14	C 14 H 2 Br N 5 O	0.39	334.9437	-2.8	-8.3	168.9	16.0	ok	odd
	15	C 13 H 2 Br N 7	0.00	334.9550	8.5	25.3	170.2	16.0	ok	odd
	16	C 12 Br N 8	0.07	334.9424	-4.1	-12.3	172.9	16.5	ok	even
	17	C 6 Br N 12 O	0.16	334.9496	3.1	9.2	176.8	12.5	ok	even

HPLC

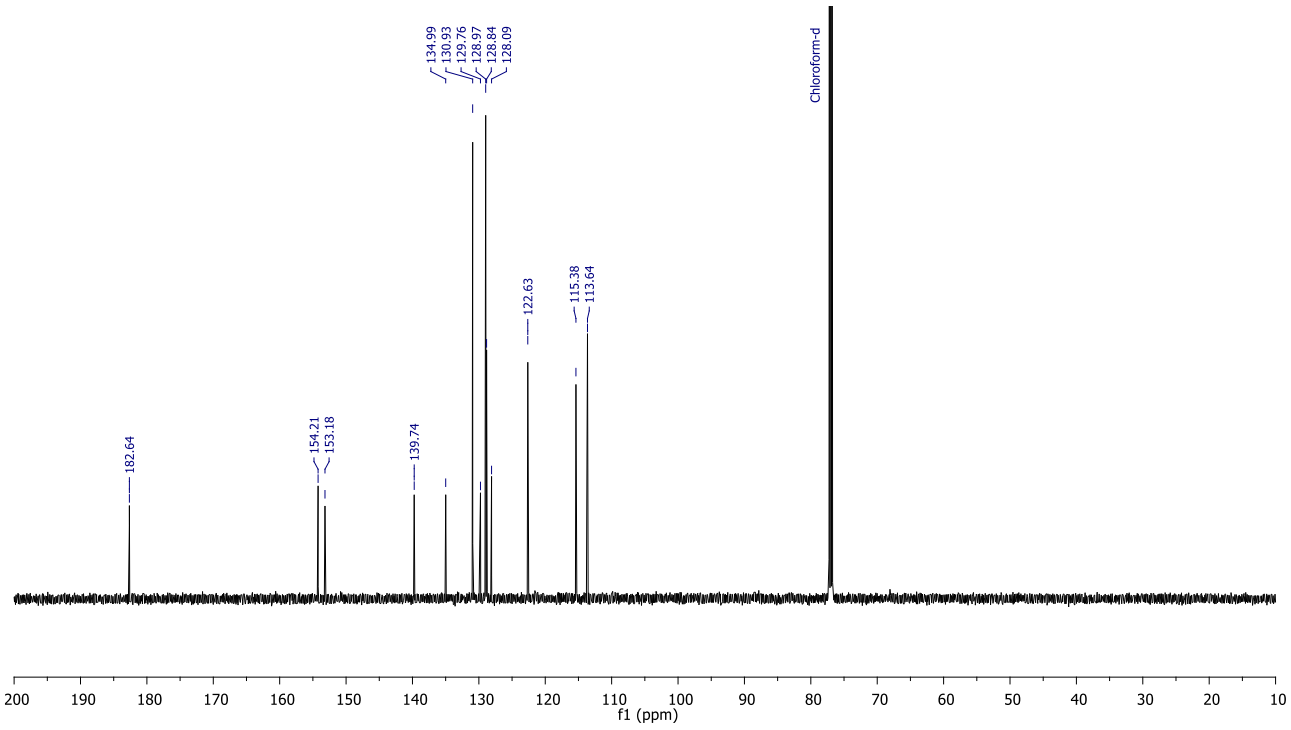


(5-chloro-1-benzofuran-2-yl)(4-chlorophenyl)methanone (**5d**)

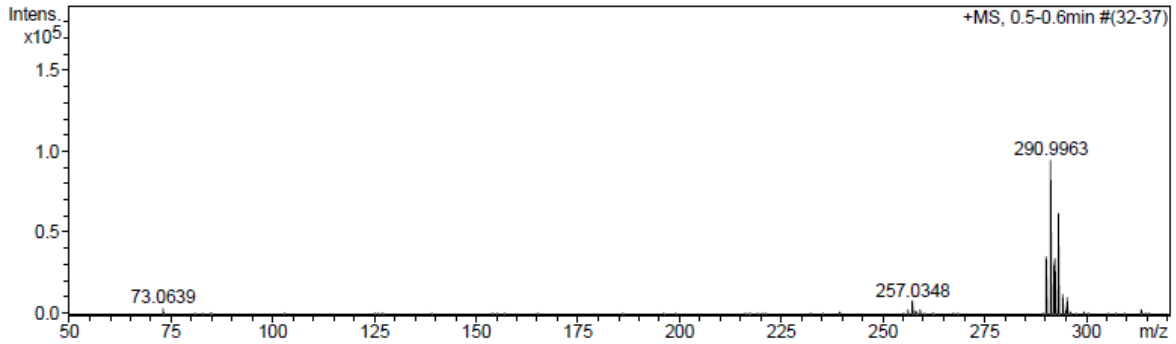
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

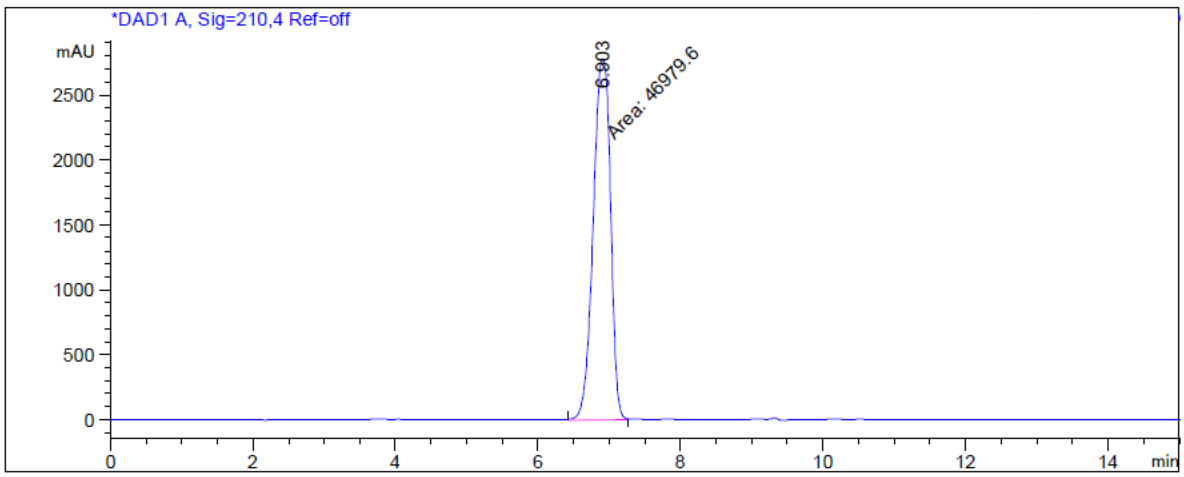


HRMS



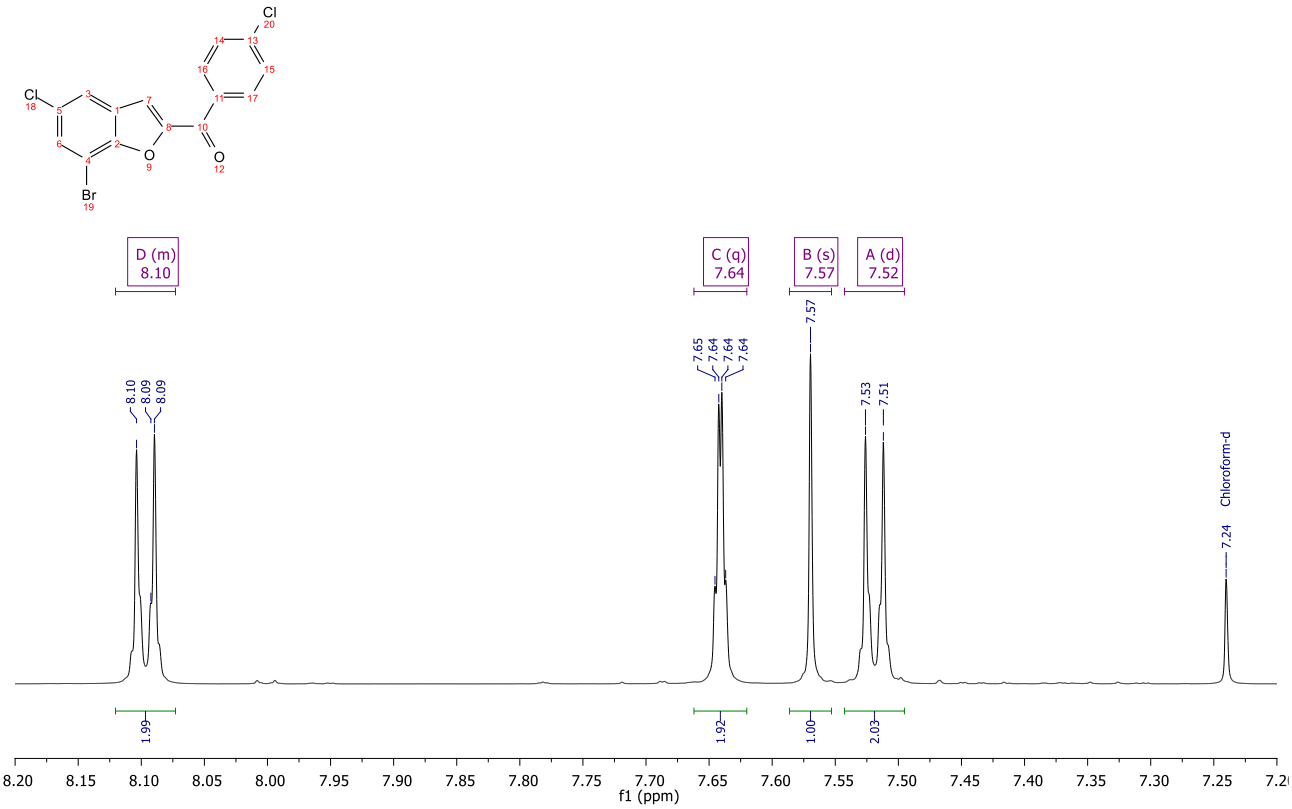
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e¯ Conf
290.9963	1	C 15 H 9 Cl 2 O 2	76.51	290.9974	1.1	3.9	81.9	10.5	ok	even
	2	C 13 H 7 Cl 2 N 3 O	100.00	290.9961	-0.2	-0.8	86.6	11.0	ok	odd
	3	C 11 H 5 Cl 2 N 6	38.80	290.9947	-1.6	-5.4	91.3	11.5	ok	even
	4	C 7 H 7 Cl 2 N 7 O 2	0.02	291.0033	7.0	24.0	109.3	7.0	ok	odd
	5	C 6 H 5 Cl 2 N 8 O 2	0.17	290.9907	-5.6	-19.2	112.5	7.5	ok	even
	6	C 5 H 5 Cl 2 N 10 O	0.14	291.0019	5.6	19.4	114.2	7.5	ok	even
	7	C 4 H 3 Cl 2 N 11 O	0.01	290.9894	-6.9	-23.8	117.5	8.0	ok	odd
	8	C 3 H 3 Cl 2 N 13	0.71	291.0006	4.3	14.8	119.1	8.0	ok	odd
	9	C 2 H Cl 2 N 14	0.00	290.9880	-8.3	-28.4	122.4	8.5	ok	even
	10	C 21 H 4 Cl	0.19	290.9996	3.3	11.4	158.9	19.5	ok	even
	11	C 20 H 2 Cl N	0.00	290.9870	-9.3	-31.8	160.9	20.0	ok	odd
	12	C 16 H 4 Cl N 2 O 2	0.59	290.9956	-0.7	-2.4	171.0	15.5	ok	even
	13	C 14 H 2 Cl N 5 O	0.06	290.9942	-2.0	-7.0	190.2	16.0	ok	odd
	14	C 13 H 2 Cl N 7	0.00	291.0055	9.2	31.6	191.5	16.0	ok	odd
	15	C 12 Cl N 8	0.01	290.9929	-3.4	-11.7	194.1	16.5	ok	even
	16	C 8 H 2 Cl N 9 O 2	0.00	291.0014	5.2	17.7	208.1	12.0	ok	odd
	17	C 7 Cl N 10 O 2	0.00	290.9889	-7.4	-25.5	210.5	12.5	ok	even
	18	C 6 Cl N 12 O	0.00	291.0001	3.8	13.1	213.2	12.5	ok	even

HPLC

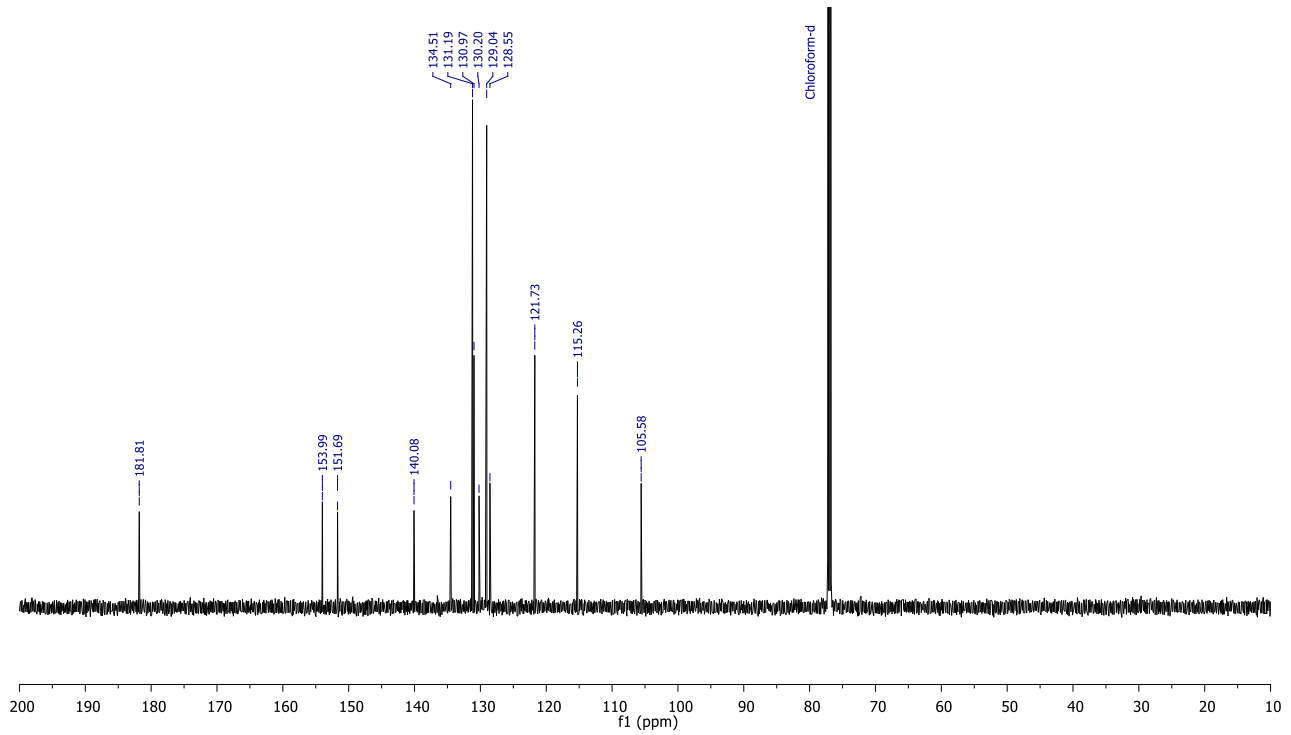


(7-bromo-5-chloro-1-benzofuran-2-yl)(4-chlorophenyl)methanone (**5e**)

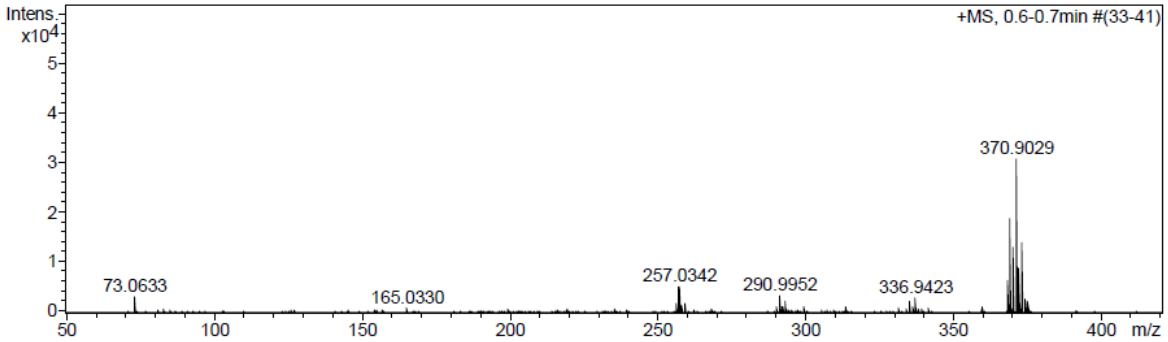
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

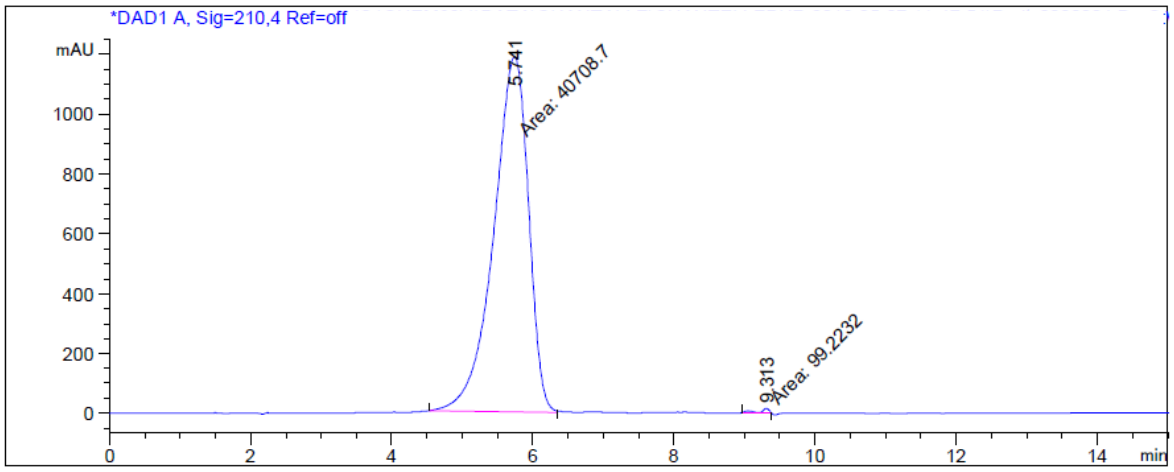


HRMS



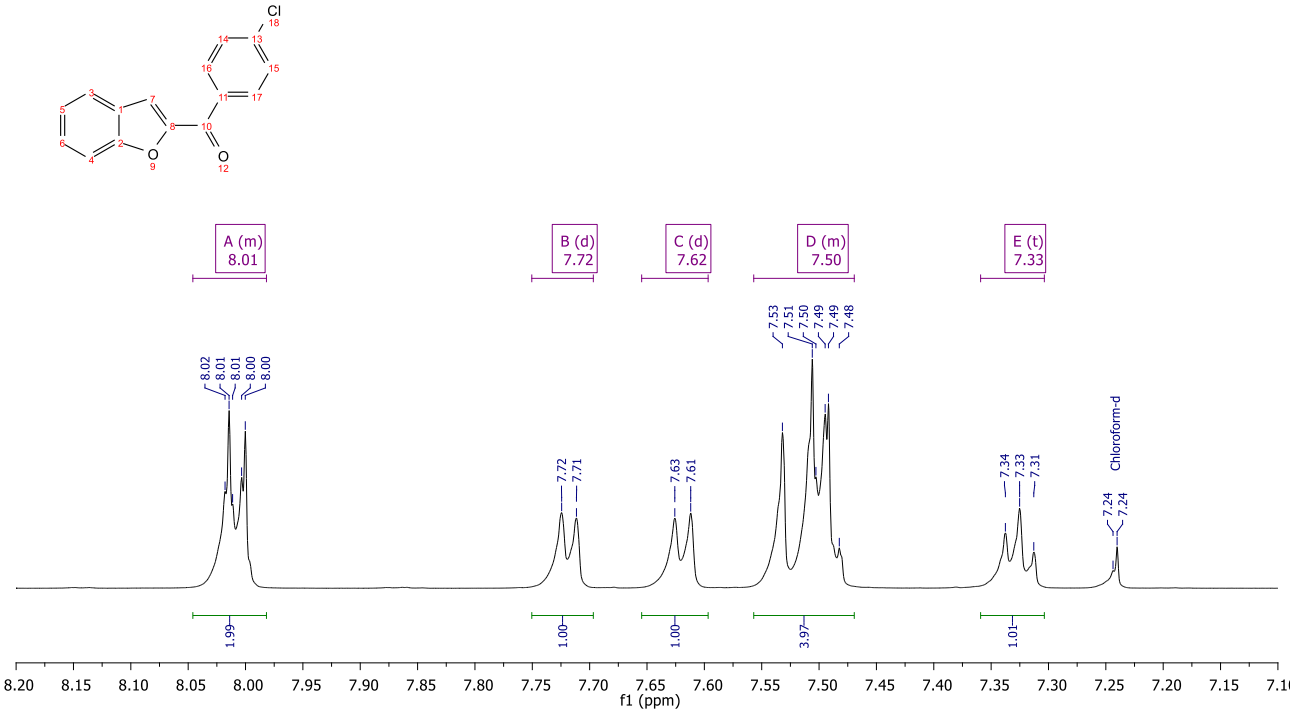
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e¯ Conf
368.9052	1	C 15 H 8 Br Cl 2 O 2	100.00	368.9079	2.7	7.4	121.0	10.5	ok	even
	2	C 21 H 3 Br Cl	3.45	368.9101	4.9	13.4	135.6	19.5	ok	even
369.8980	1	C 18 H 5 Br Cl 2	100.00	369.8946	-3.4	-9.2	438.6	15.0	ok	odd
	2	C 15 H 9 Br Cl 2 O 2	0.00	369.9157	17.7	47.9	445.9	10.0	ok	odd
	3	C 21 H 4 Br Cl	0.00	369.9179	19.9	53.8	446.8	19.0	ok	odd
	4	C 20 Br Cl O	0.00	369.8816	-16.5	-44.5	455.6	20.0	ok	odd
370.9029	1	C 20 H Br Cl O	0.00	370.8894	-13.5	-36.3	246.2	19.5	ok	even
	2	C 23 Br O	0.00	370.9127	9.8	26.5	255.6	23.5	ok	even
	3	C 18 H 6 Br Cl 2	100.00	370.9024	-0.4	-1.1	285.4	14.5	ok	even

HPLC

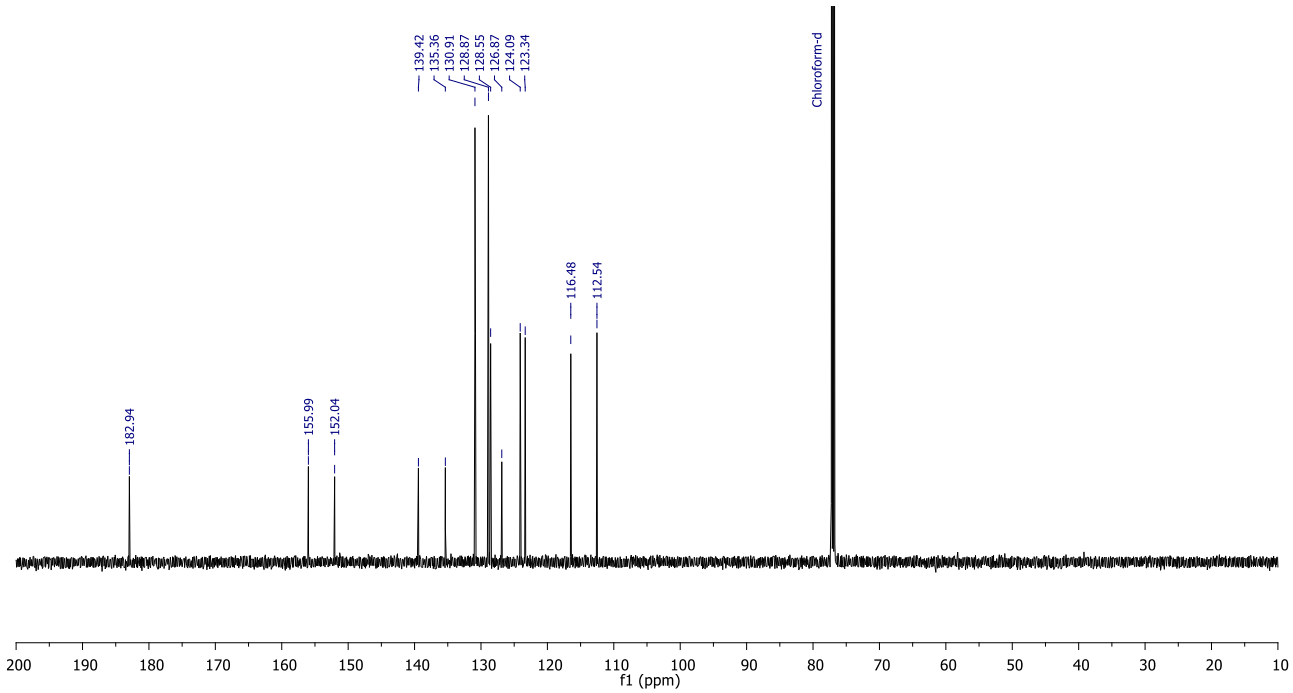


1-benzofuran-2-yl(4-chlorophenyl)methanone (**5f**)

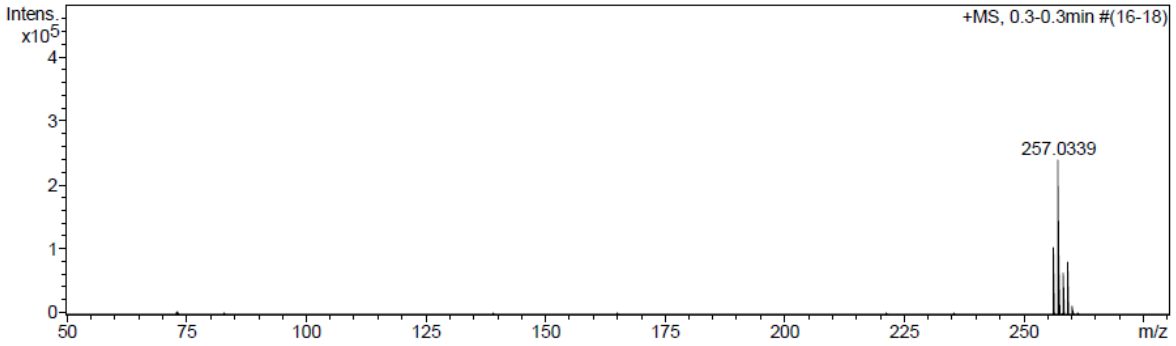
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

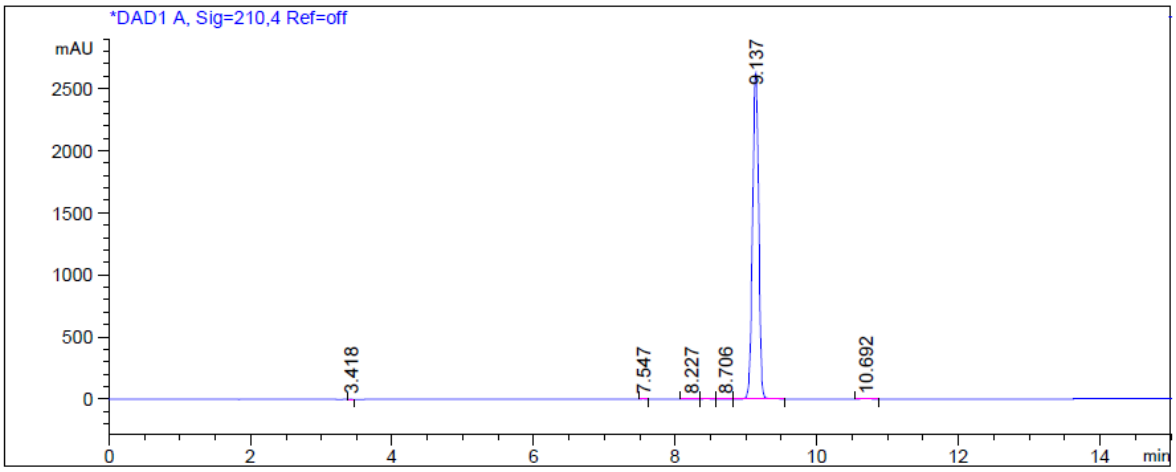


HRMS



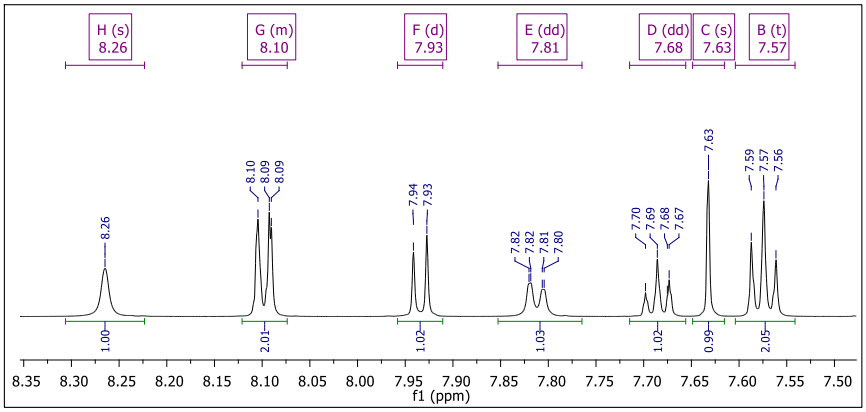
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e⁻ Conf
257.0339	1	C 15 H 10 Cl O 2	100.00	257.0364	2.5	9.8	45.7	10.5	ok	even
	2	C 17 H 7 N O 2	0.00	257.0471	13.3	51.6	45.9	15.0	ok	odd
	3	C 15 H 5 N 4 O	0.00	257.0458	11.9	46.4	51.1	15.5	ok	even
	4	C 21 H 5	0.01	257.0386	4.7	18.3	180.3	19.5	ok	even
	5	C 20 H 3 N	0.00	257.0260	-7.9	-30.6	181.7	20.0	ok	odd
	6	C 16 H 5 N 2 O 2	0.16	257.0346	0.7	2.6	188.3	15.5	ok	even
	7	C 15 H 3 N 3 O 2	0.00	257.0220	-11.9	-46.3	190.1	16.0	ok	odd

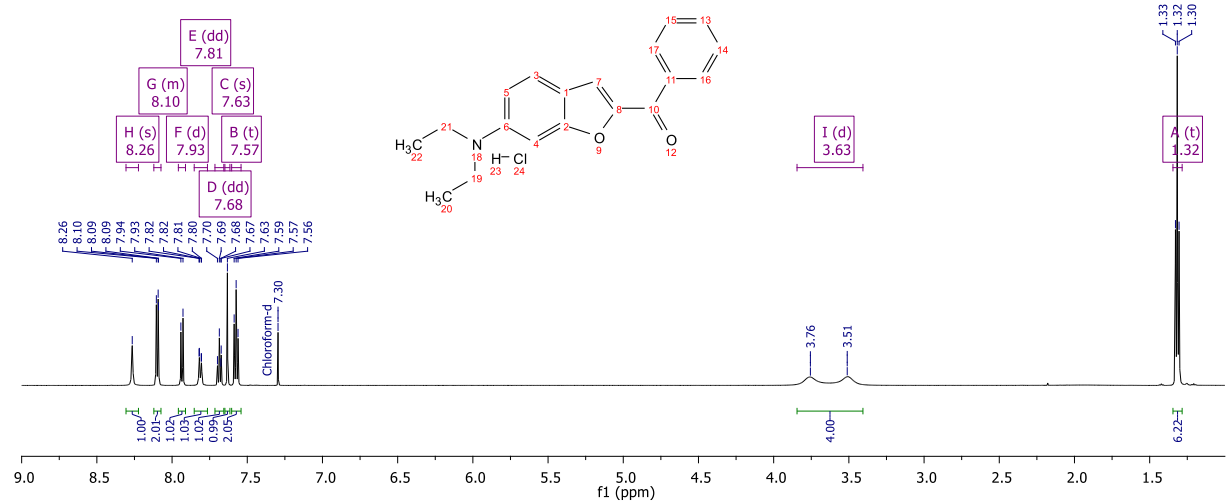
HPLC



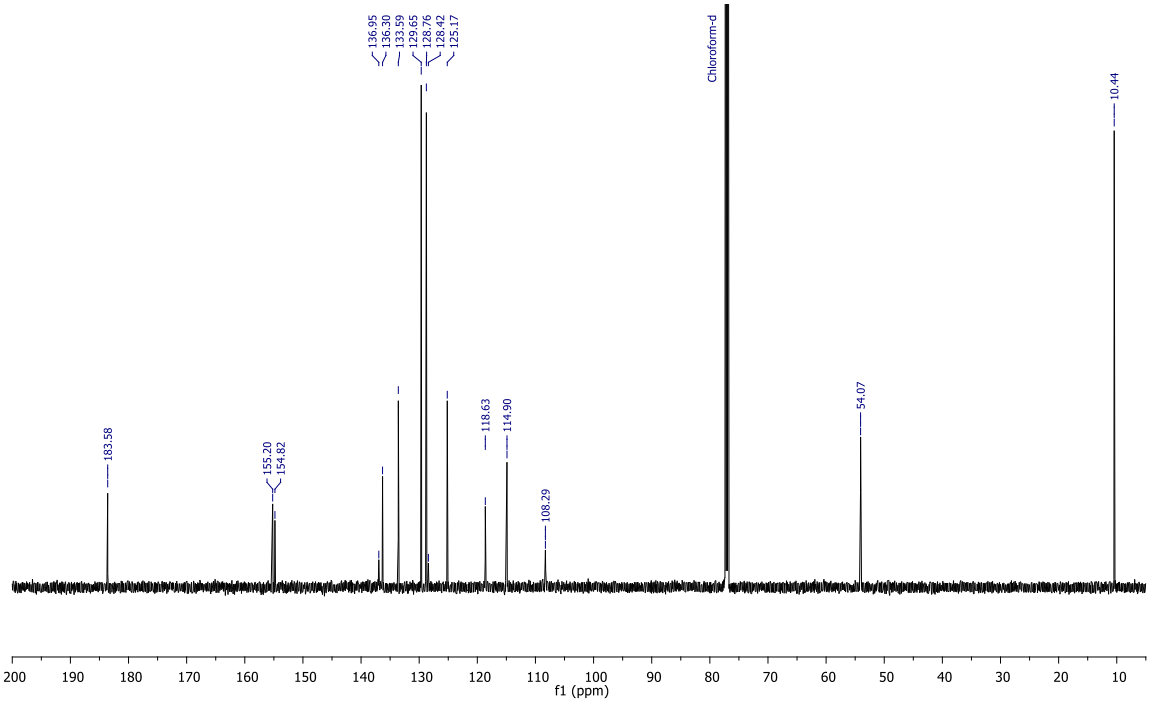
[6-(diethylamino)benzofuran-2-yl](phenyl)methanone hydrochloride (**5g**)

^{1}H NMR

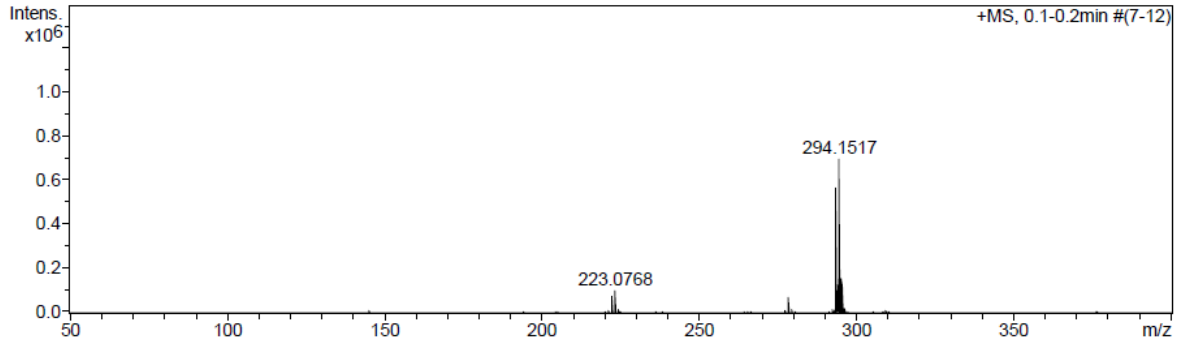




^{13}C NMR

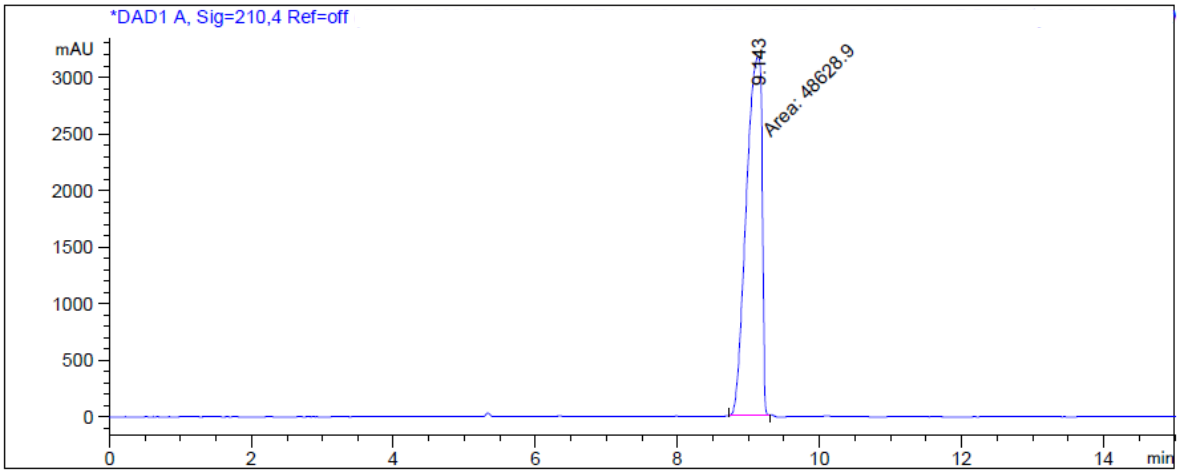


HRMS



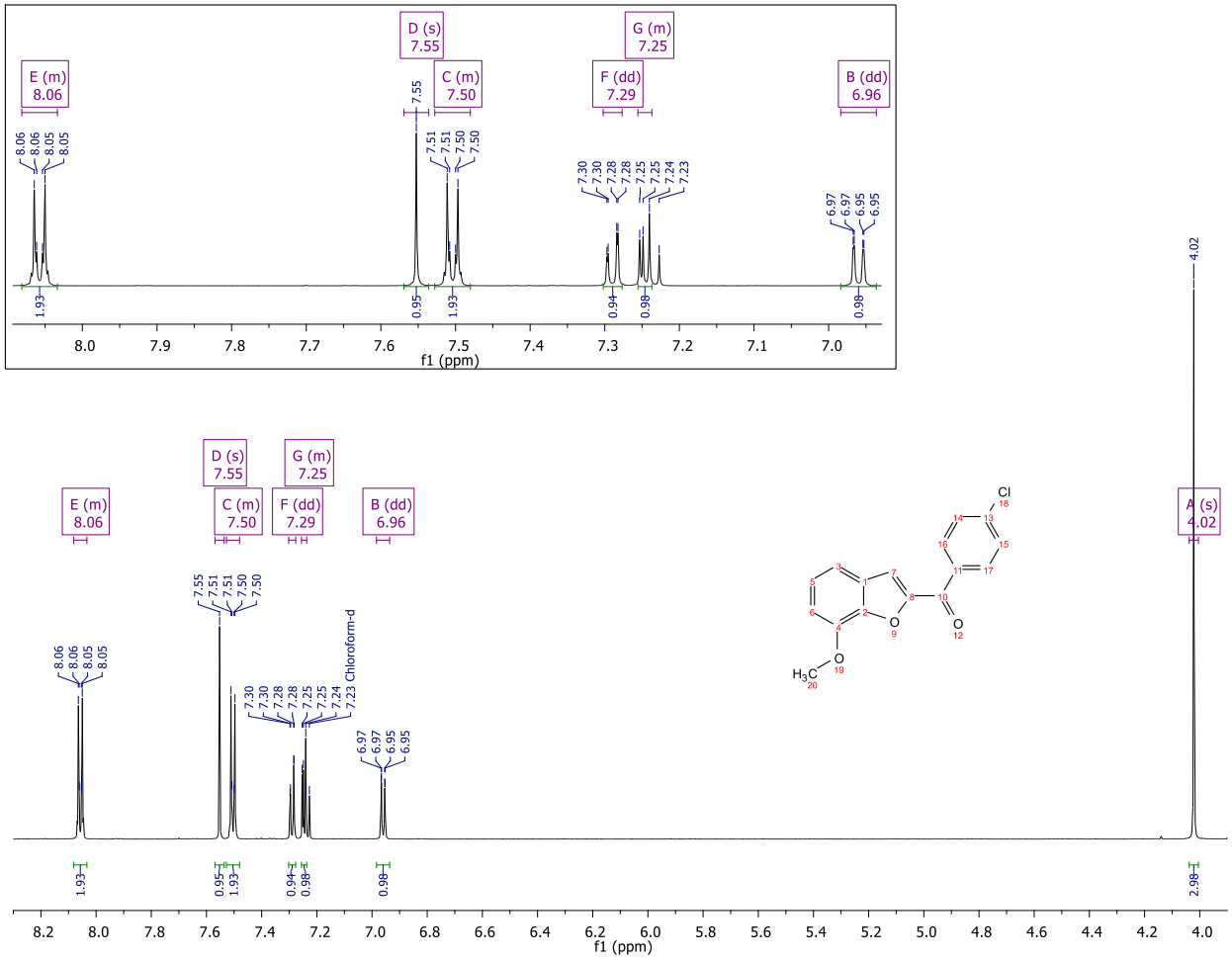
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	e¯ Conf	N-Rule
293.1443	1	C 20 H 21 O 2	0.01	293.1536	9.3	31.7	478.8	10.5	even	ok
	2	C 19 H 19 N O 2	100.00	293.1410	-3.3	-11.2	482.9	11.0	odd	ok
294.1517	1	C 20 H 22 O 2	0.00	294.1614	9.8	33.2	3.9	10.0	odd	ok
	2	C 19 H 20 N O 2	100.00	294.1489	-2.8	-9.5	8.0	10.5	even	ok

HPLC

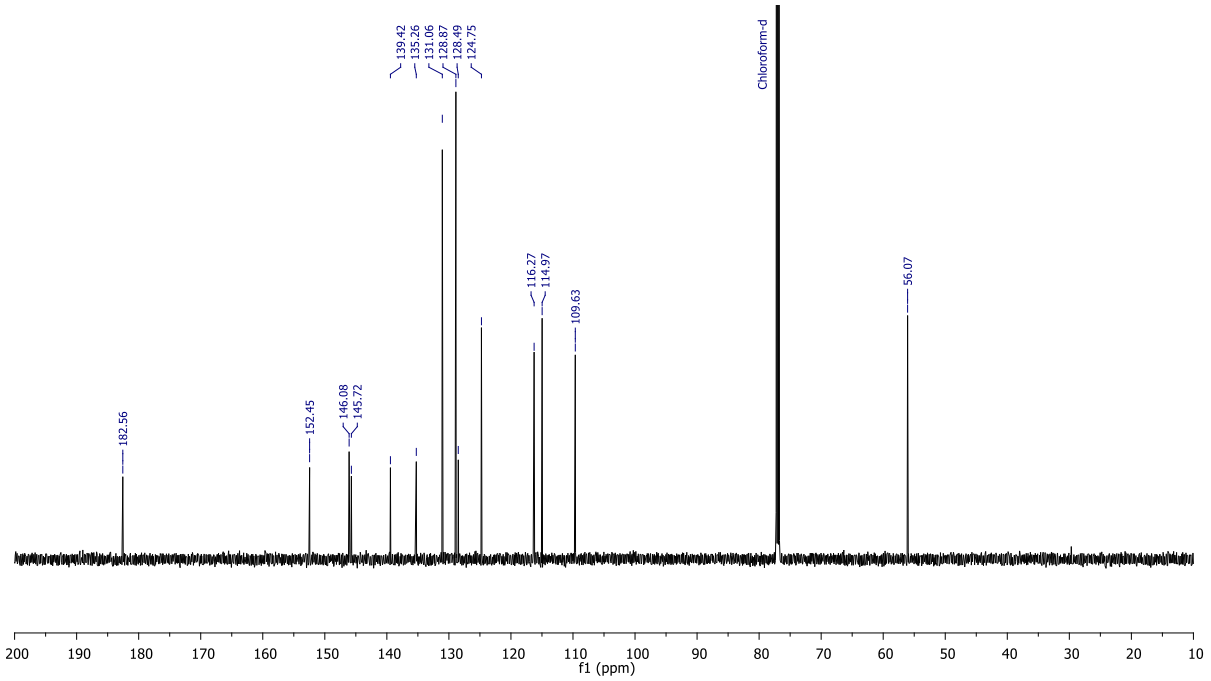


(4-chlorophenyl)(7-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5h**)

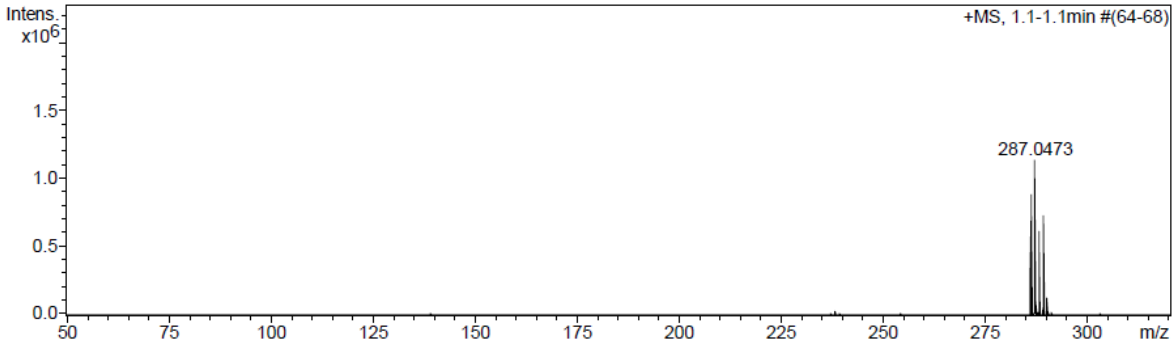
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

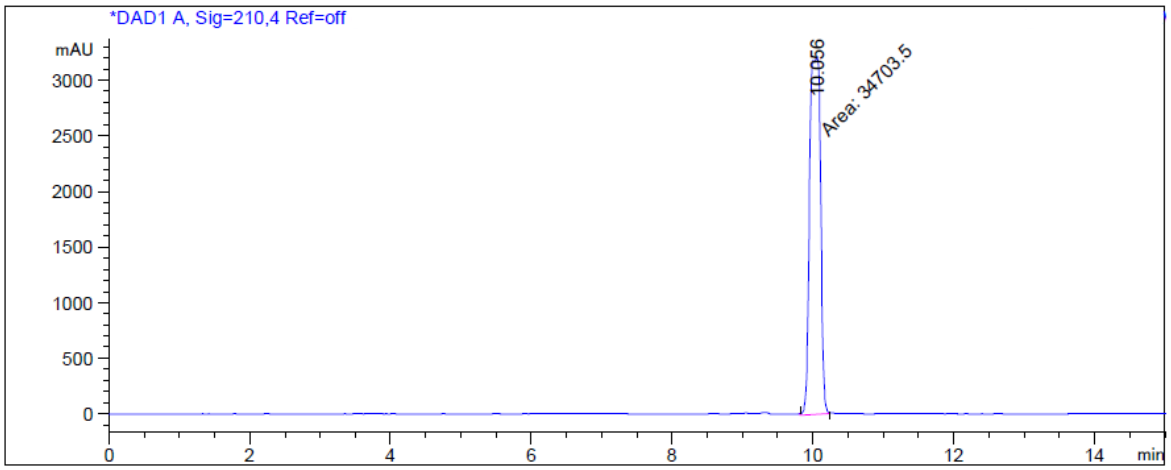


HRMS



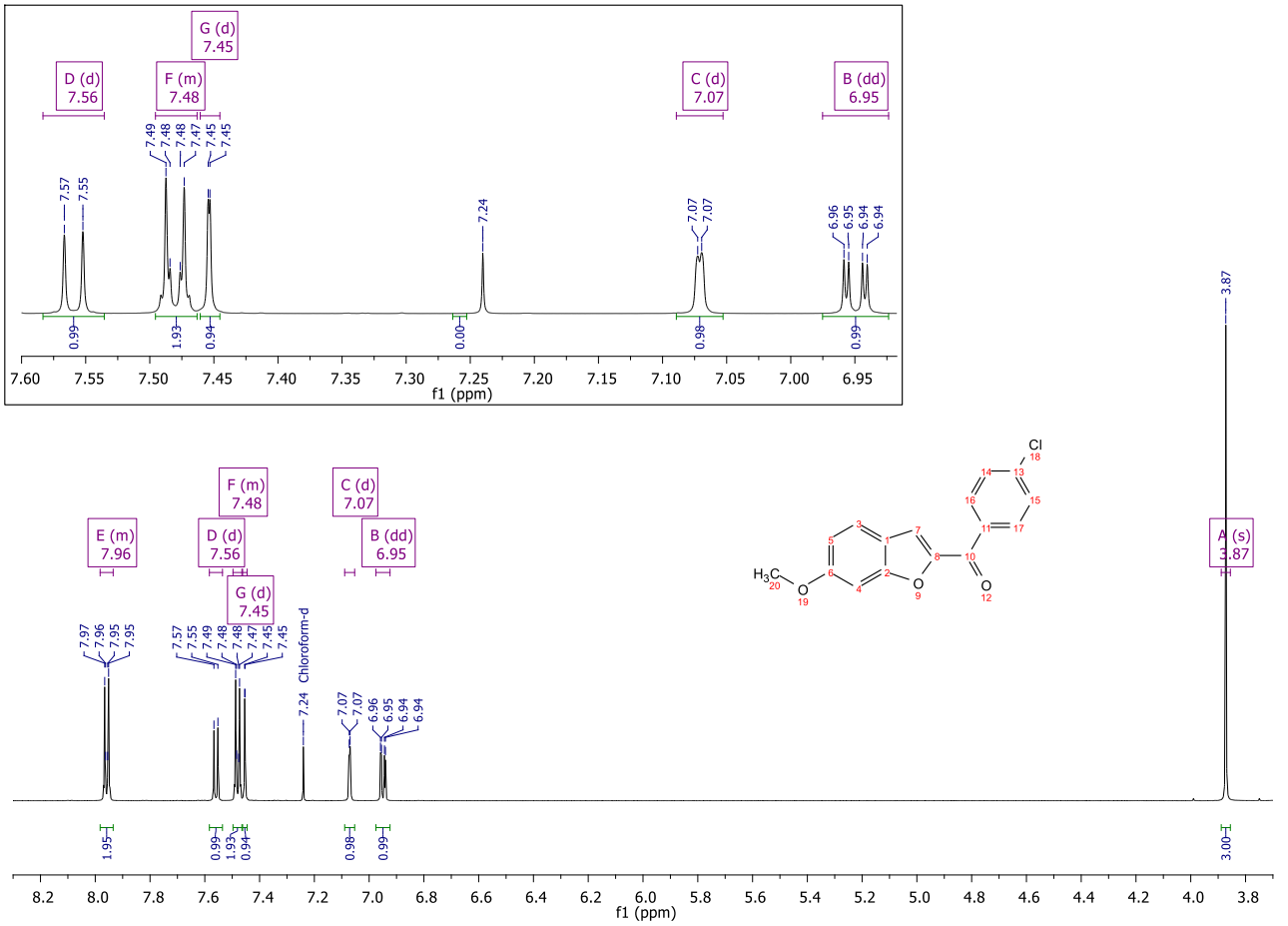
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e¯ Conf
287.0473	1	C 19 H 10 Cl N	83.58	287.0496	2.4	8.2	201.2	15.0	ok	odd
	2	C 16 H 12 Cl O 3	100.00	287.0469	-0.3	-1.1	214.0	10.5	ok	even
	3	C 22 H 7 O	0.00	287.0491	1.9	6.5	395.3	19.5	ok	even
	4	C 20 H 5 N 3	0.00	287.0478	0.5	1.9	399.3	20.0	ok	odd
	5	C 17 H 7 N 2 O 3	0.00	287.0451	-2.1	-7.5	409.8	15.5	ok	even
	6	C 16 H 7 N 4 O 2	0.00	287.0564	9.1	31.7	412.1	15.5	ok	even

HPLC

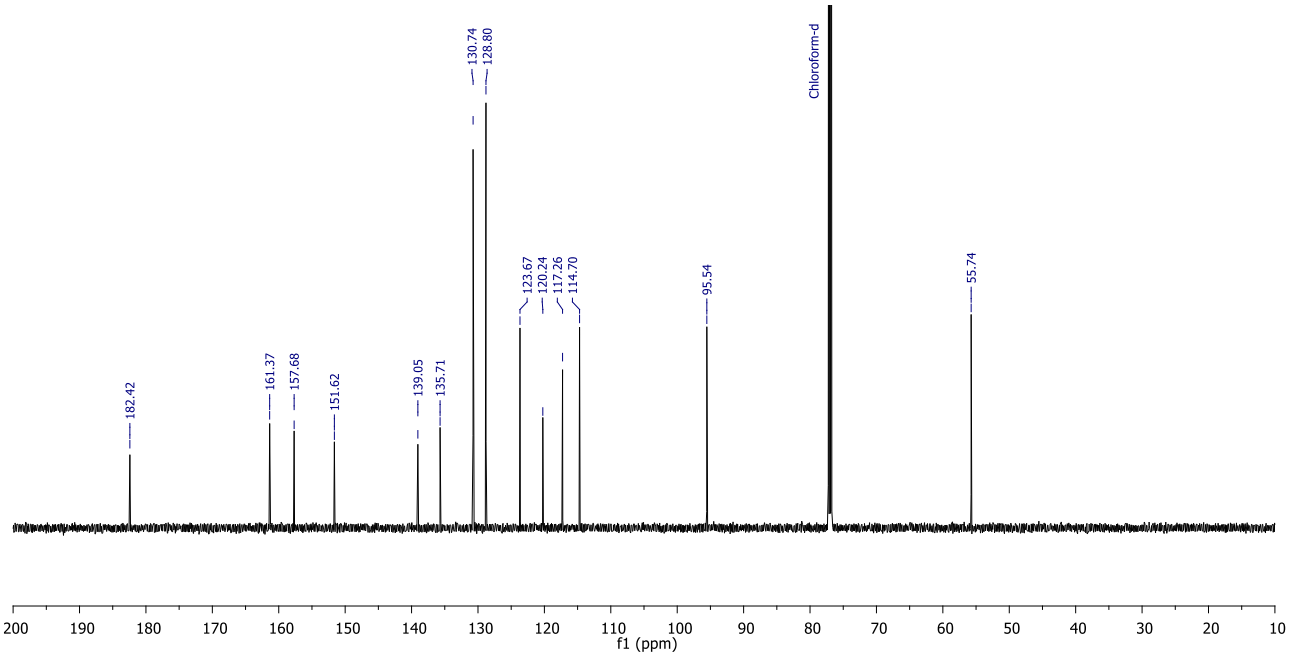


(4-chlorophenyl)(6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5i**)

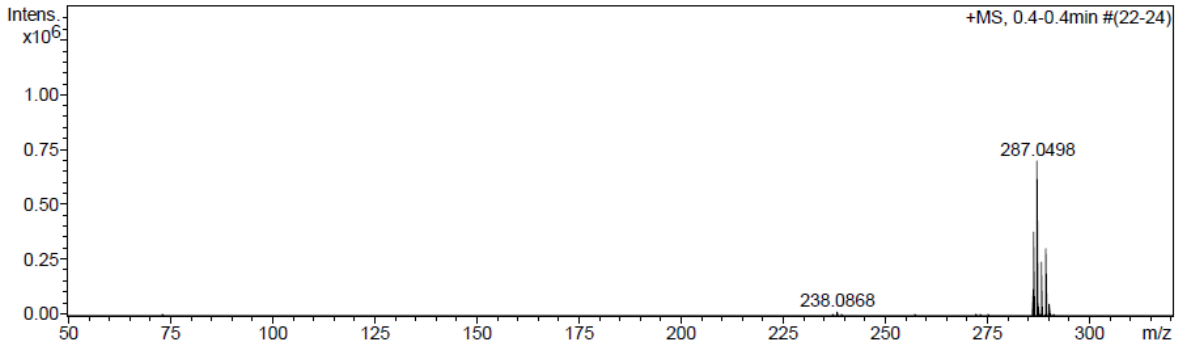
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

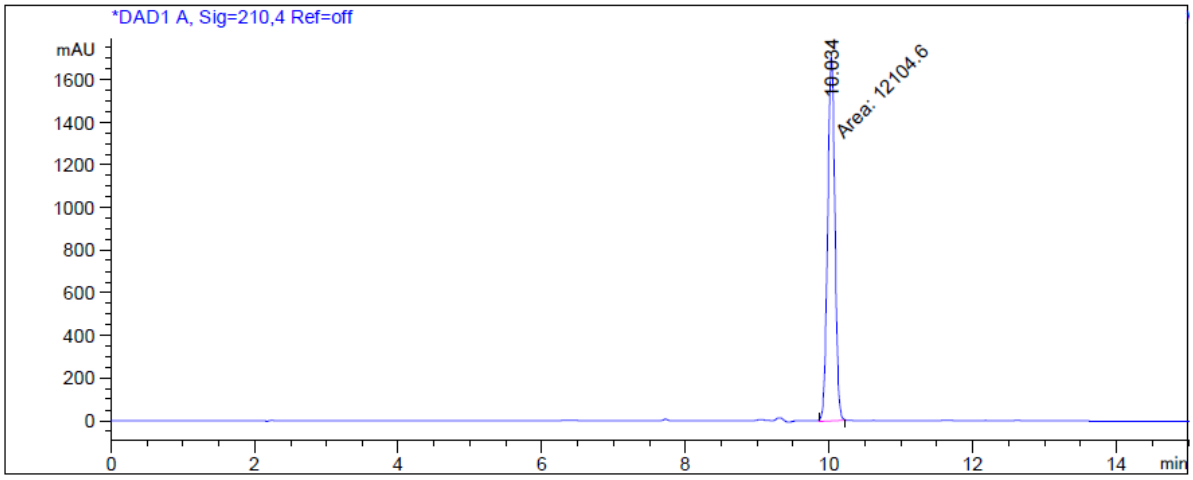


HRMS



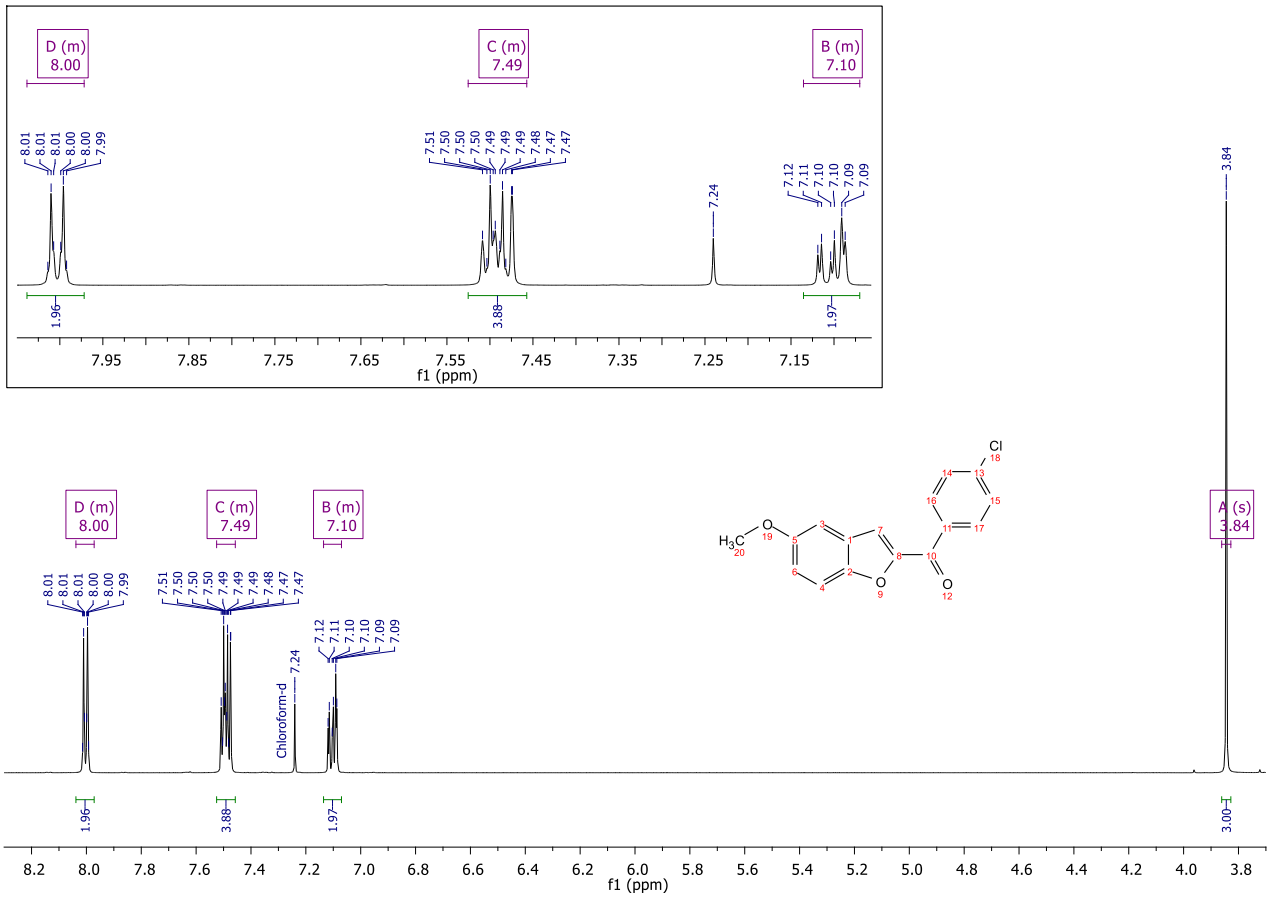
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e⁻ Conf
287.0498	1	C 19 H 10 Cl N	100.00	287.0496	-0.2	-0.7	73.8	15.0	ok	odd
	2	C 16 H 12 Cl O 3	9.05	287.0469	-2.9	-10.0	88.3	10.5	ok	even
	3	C 22 H 7 O	0.00	287.0491	-0.7	-2.4	240.5	19.5	ok	even
	4	C 20 H 5 N 3	0.00	287.0478	-2.0	-7.1	243.5	20.0	ok	odd
	5	C 18 H 9 N O 3	0.00	287.0577	7.9	27.4	248.8	15.0	ok	odd
	6	C 17 H 7 N 2 O 3	0.00	287.0451	-4.7	-16.4	250.9	15.5	ok	even
	7	C 16 H 7 N 4 O 2	0.00	287.0564	6.5	22.7	253.1	15.5	ok	even

HPLC

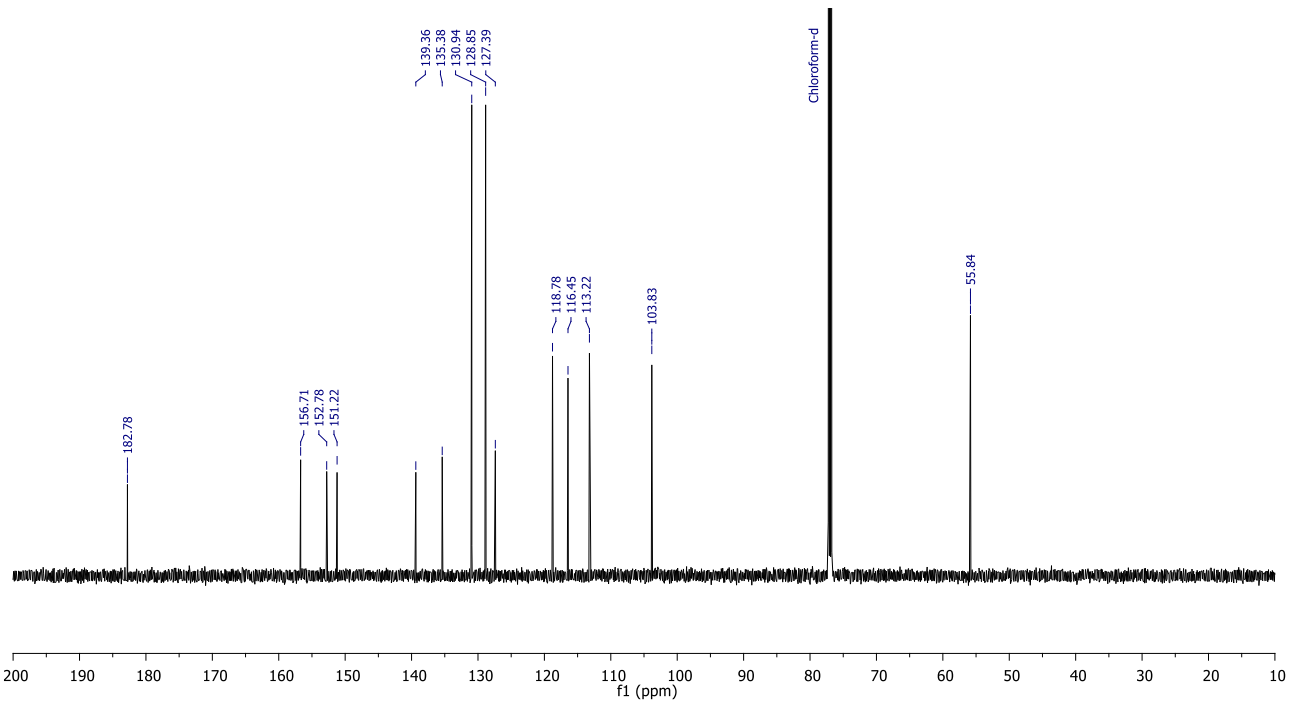


(4-chlorophenyl)(5-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5j**)

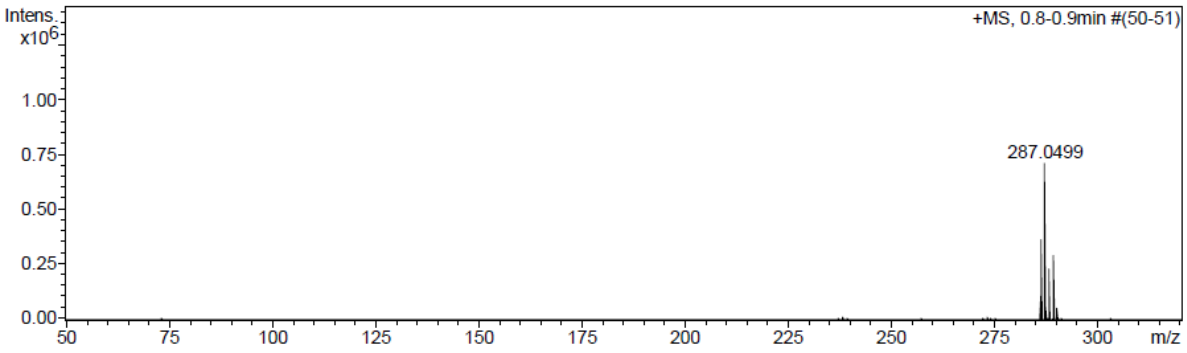
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

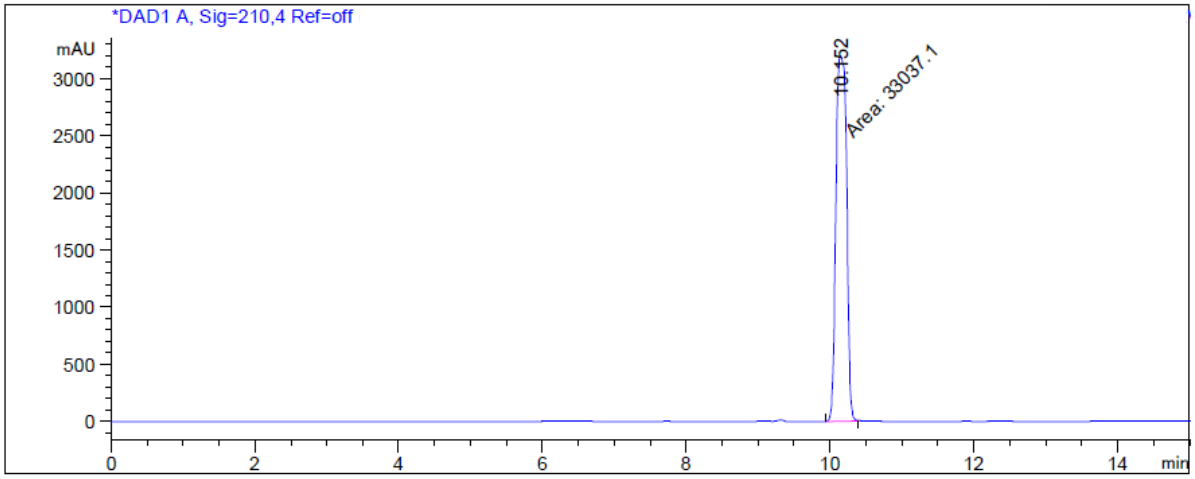


HRMS



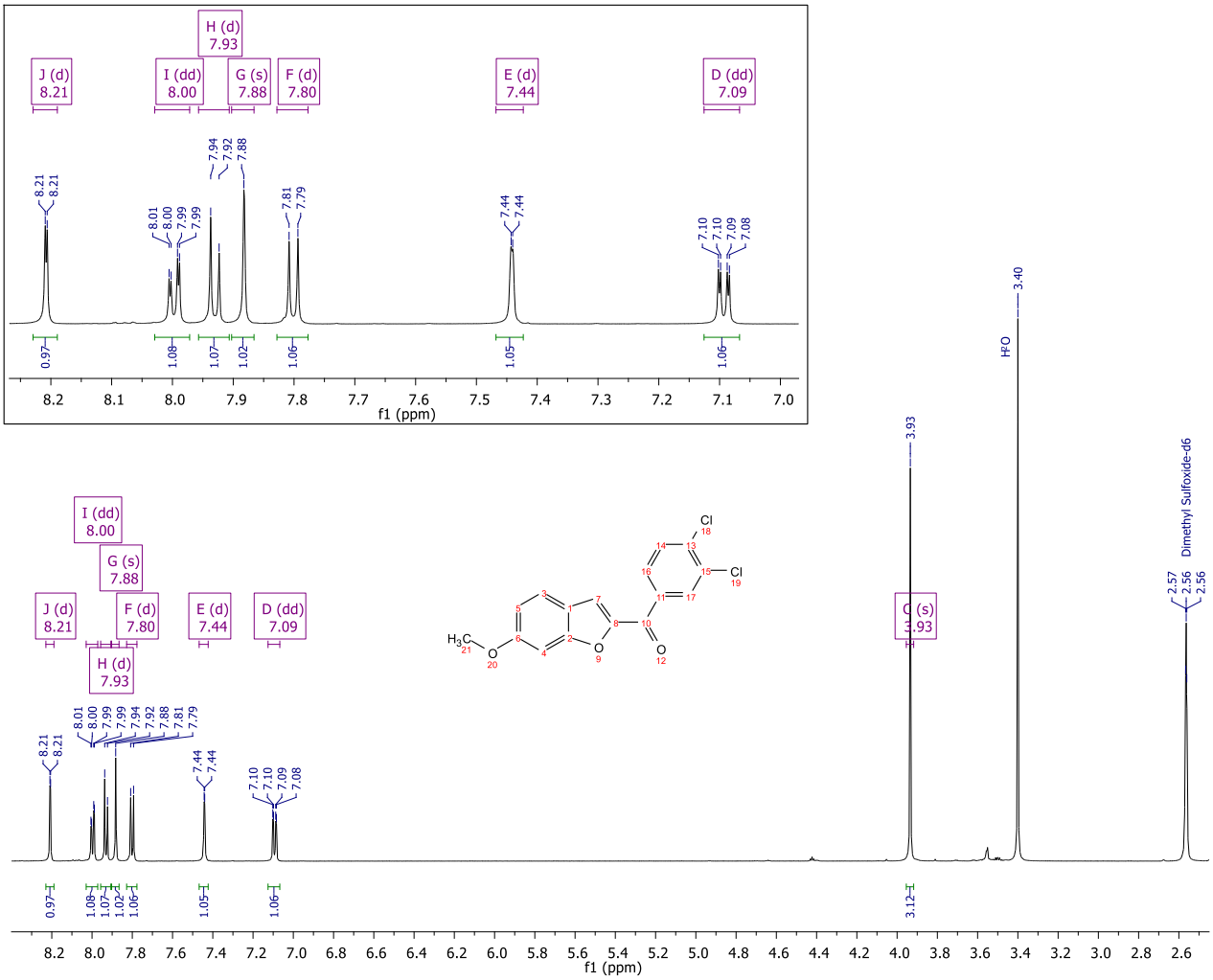
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e¯ Conf
287.0499	1	C 19 H 10 Cl N	100.00	287.0496	-0.2	-0.8	61.6	15.0	ok	odd
	2	C 16 H 12 Cl O 3	9.40	287.0469	-2.9	-10.1	76.1	10.5	ok	even
	3	C 22 H 7 O	0.00	287.0491	-0.7	-2.5	228.8	19.5	ok	even
	4	C 20 H 5 N 3	0.00	287.0478	-2.1	-7.2	231.5	20.0	ok	odd
	5	C 18 H 9 N O 3	0.00	287.0577	7.8	27.3	236.1	15.0	ok	odd
	6	C 17 H 7 N 2 O 3	0.00	287.0451	-4.7	-16.5	238.2	15.5	ok	even
	7	C 16 H 7 N 4 O 2	0.00	287.0564	6.5	22.6	240.3	15.5	ok	even

HPLC

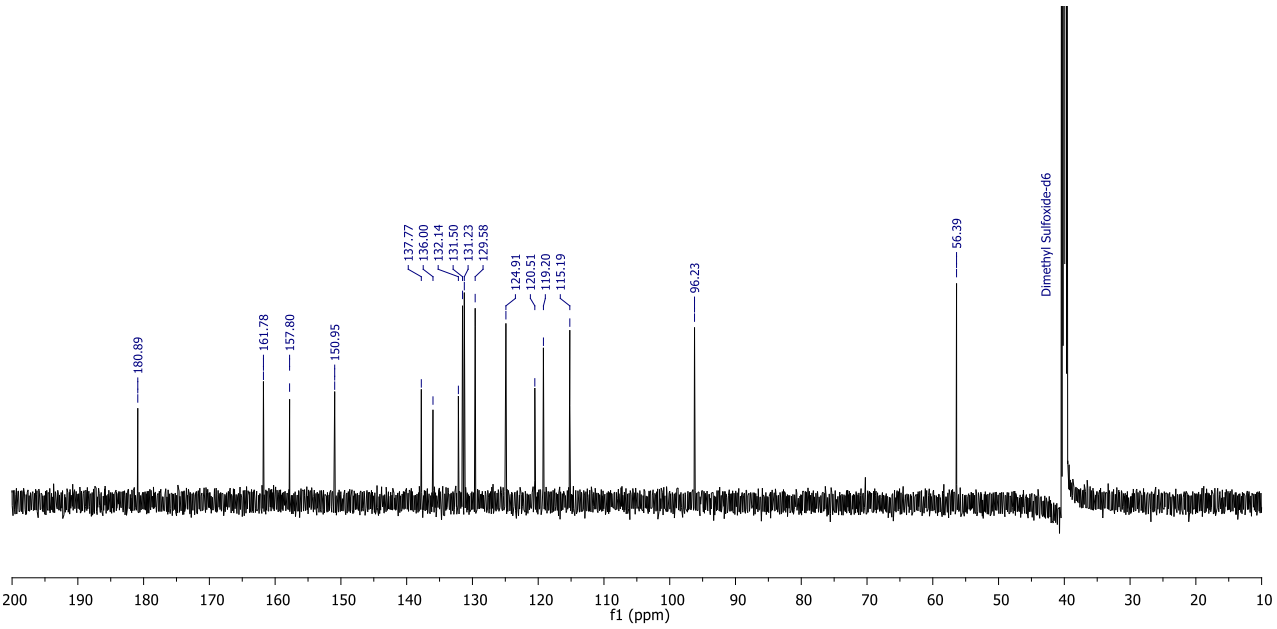


(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5k**)

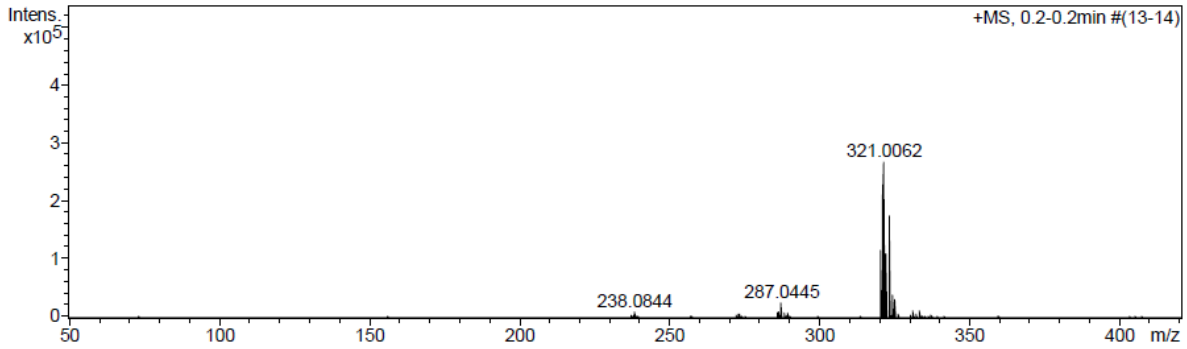
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

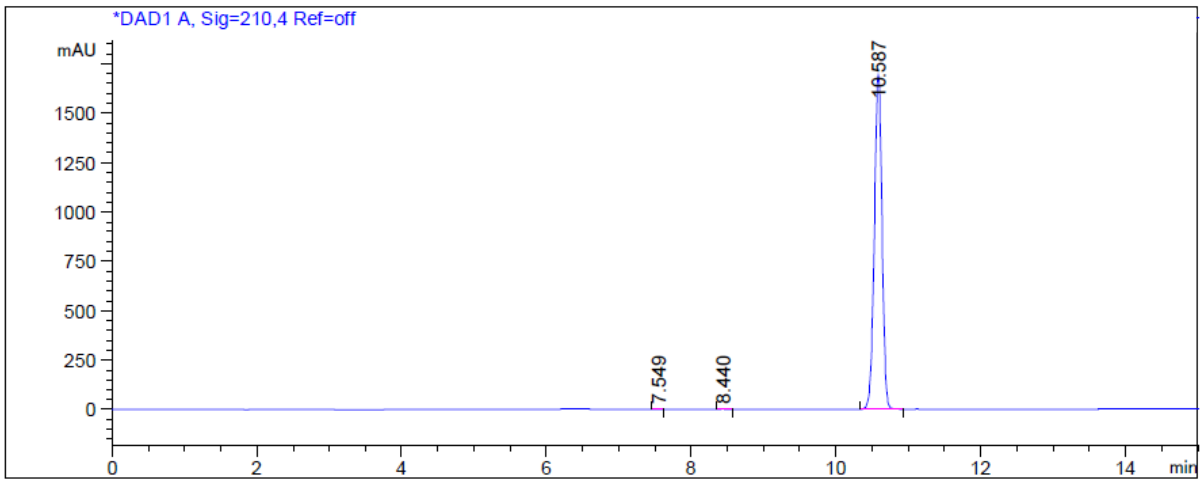


HRMS



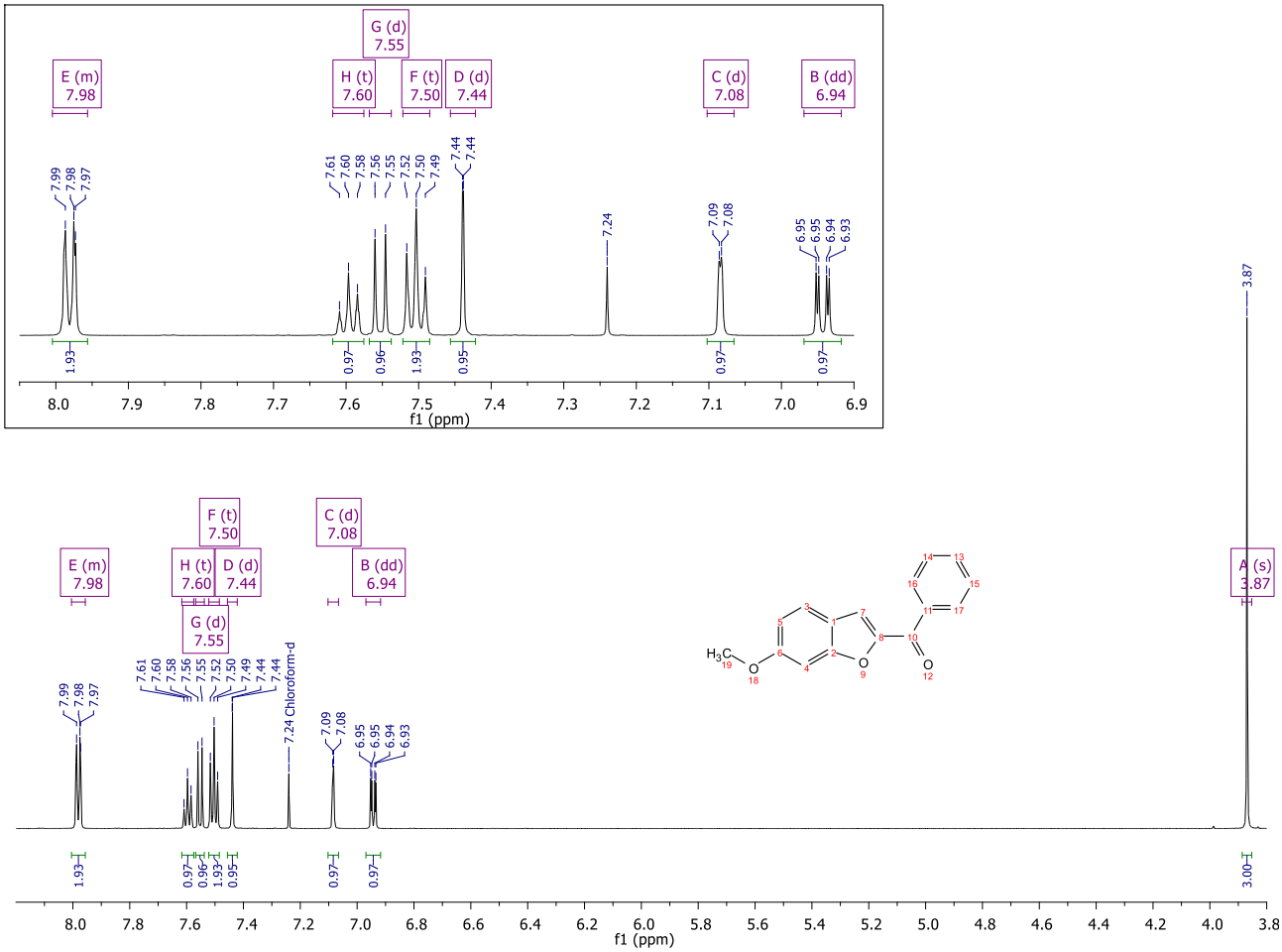
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e⁻ Conf
321.0062	1	C 19 H 9 Cl 2 N	13.16	321.0107	4.5	14.0	80.1	15.0	ok	odd
	2	C 18 H 7 Cl 2 N 2	0.03	320.9981	-8.1	-25.2	83.1	15.5	ok	even
	3	C 16 H 11 Cl 2 O 3	100.00	321.0080	1.8	5.7	95.6	10.5	ok	even
	4	C 22 H 6 Cl O	0.21	321.0102	4.0	12.5	165.1	19.5	ok	even
	5	C 21 H 4 Cl N O	0.00	320.9976	-8.6	-26.7	167.4	20.0	ok	odd
	6	C 20 H 4 Cl N 3	0.67	321.0088	2.7	8.3	168.5	20.0	ok	odd
	7	C 19 H 2 Cl N 4	0.00	320.9963	-9.9	-30.9	170.8	20.5	ok	even
	8	C 17 H 6 Cl N 2 O 3	1.82	321.0061	-0.0	-0.0	178.0	15.5	ok	even
	9	C 24 H O 2	0.00	320.9971	-9.0	-28.2	364.9	24.5	ok	even
	10	C 23 H N 2 O	0.00	321.0083	2.2	6.8	368.1	24.5	ok	even
	11	C 18 H N 4 O 3	0.00	321.0043	-1.8	-5.7	377.8	20.5	ok	even
	12	C 17 H N 6 O 2	0.00	321.0155	9.4	29.3	380.0	20.5	ok	even

HPLC

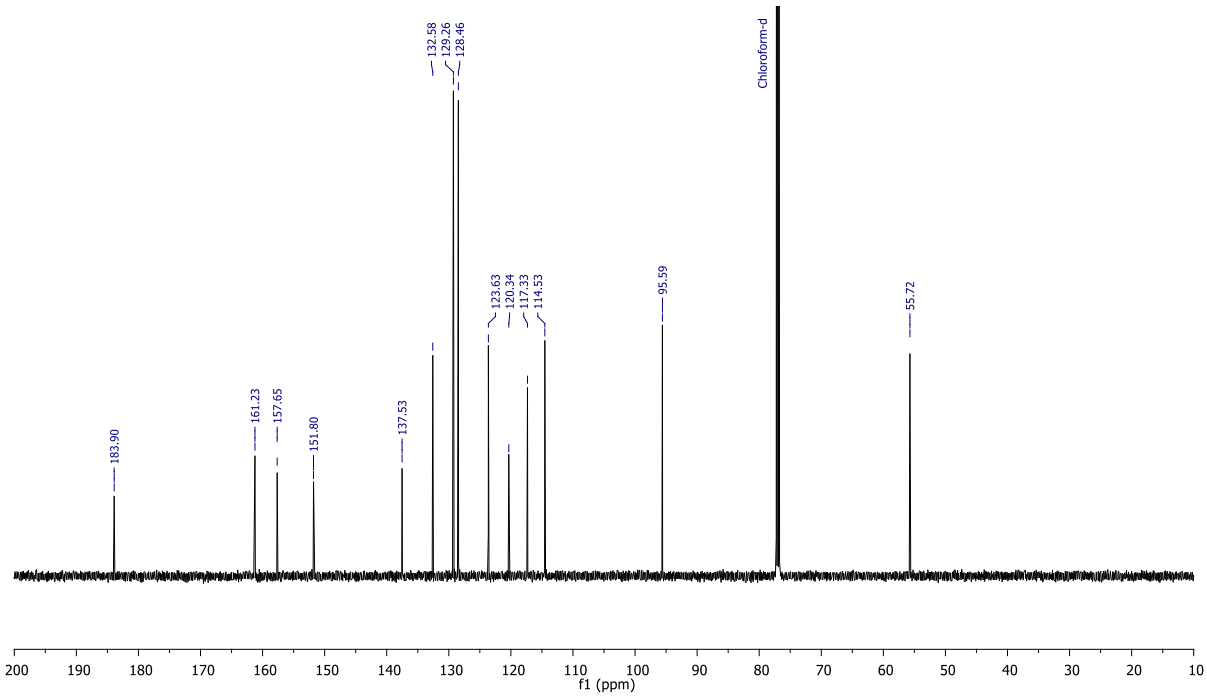


(6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)(phenyl)methanone (**5l**)

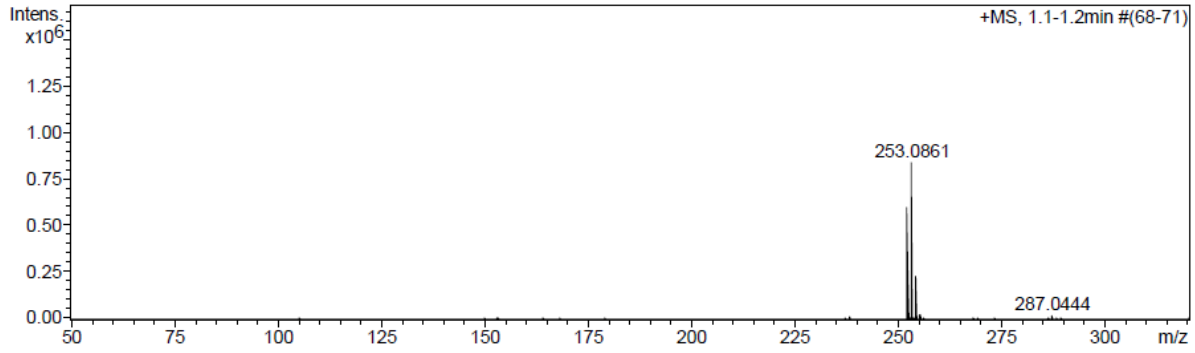
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

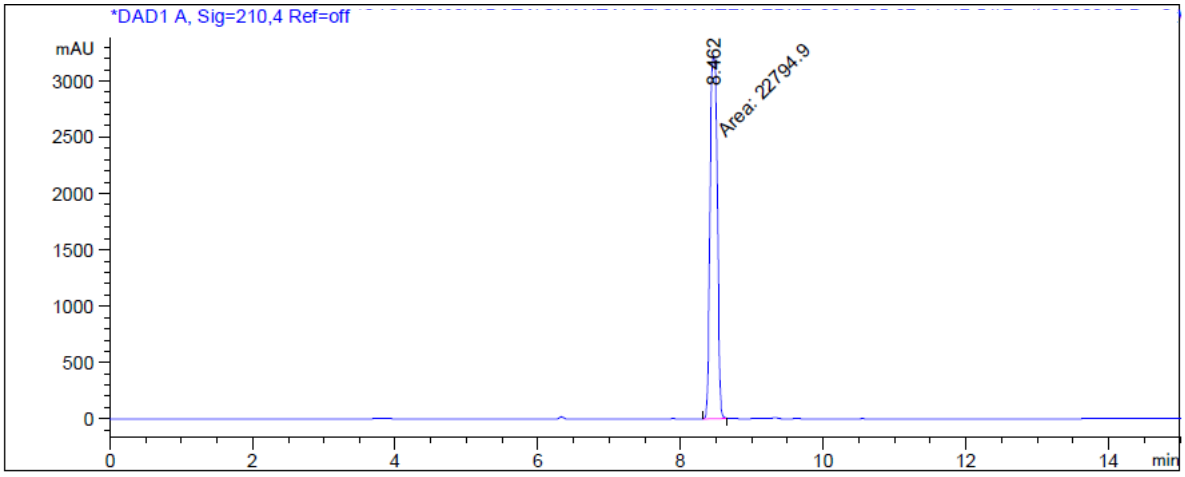


HRMS



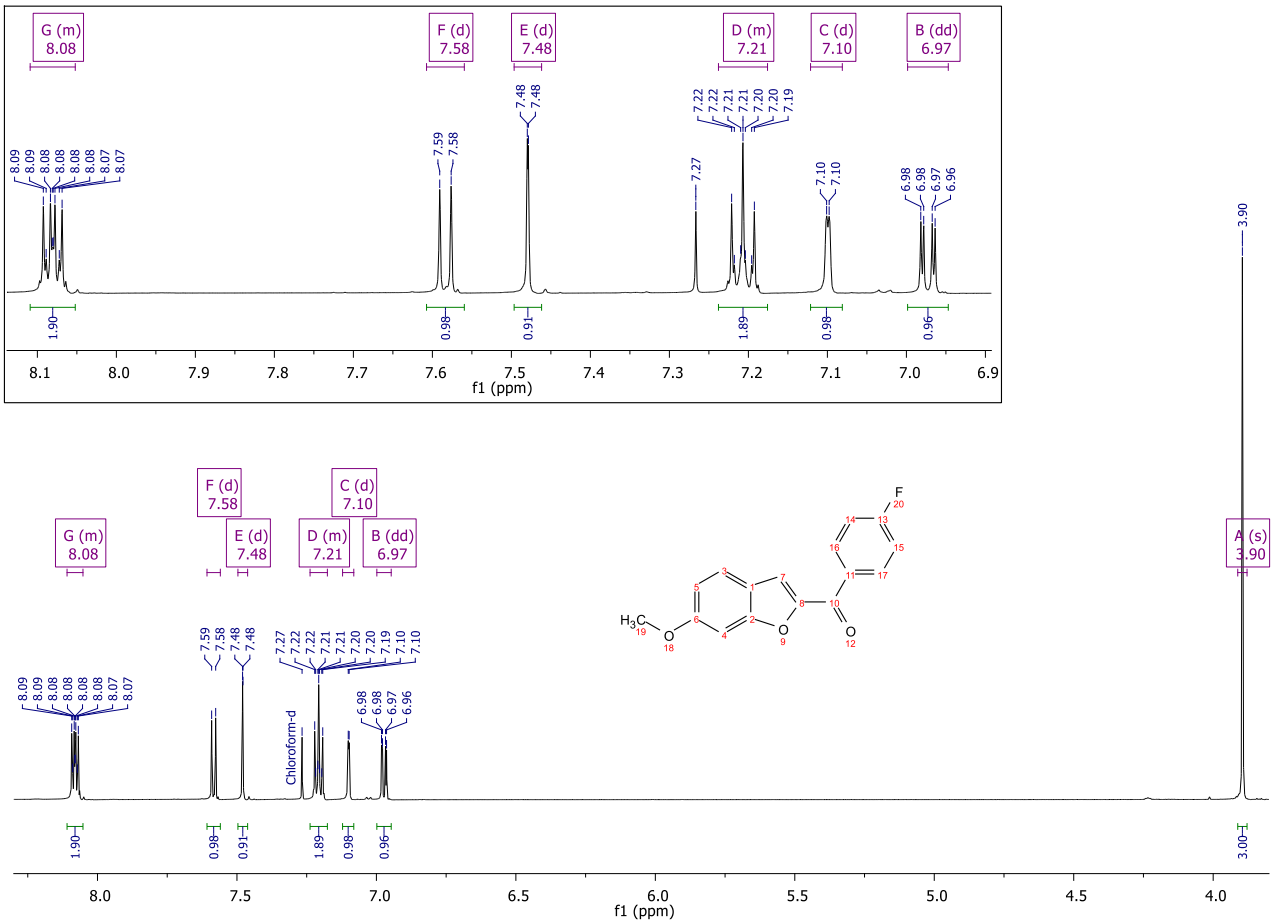
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e¯ Conf
253.0861	1	C 19 H 11 N	39.87	253.0886	2.5	10.0	34.8	15.0	ok	odd
	2	C 16 H 13 O 3	100.00	253.0859	-0.1	-0.6	55.5	10.5	ok	even

HPLC

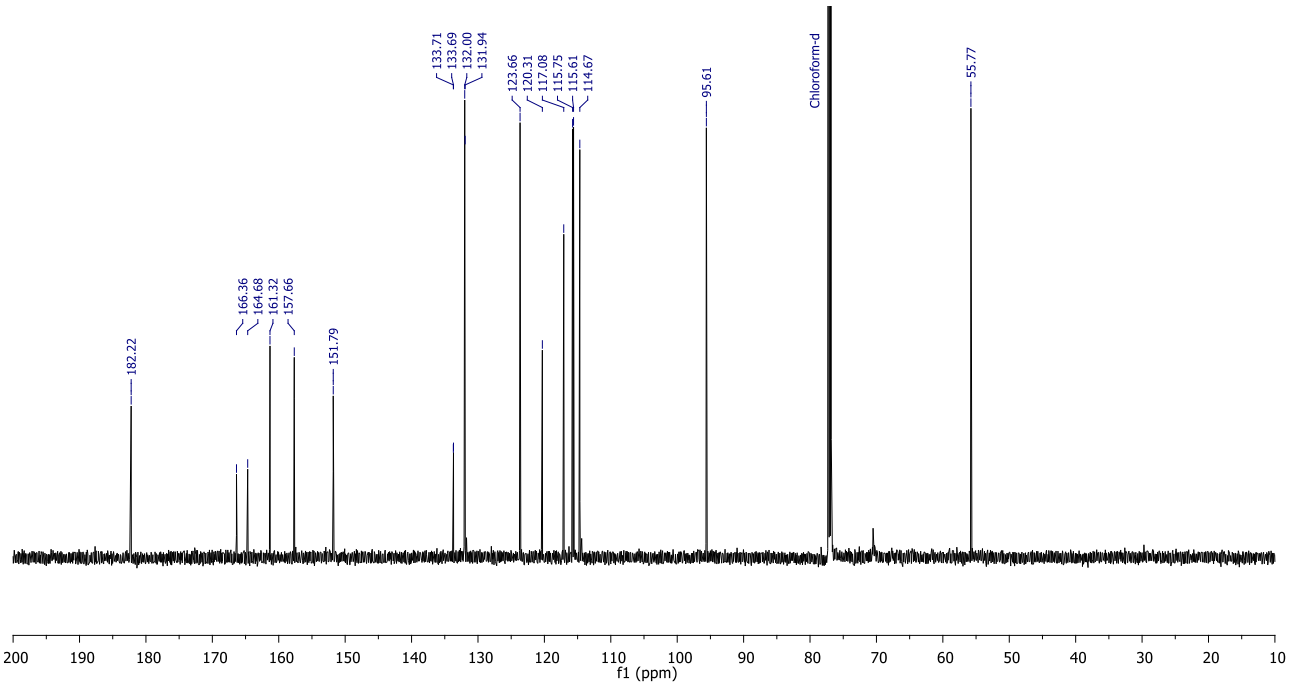


(4-fluorophenyl)(6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5m**)

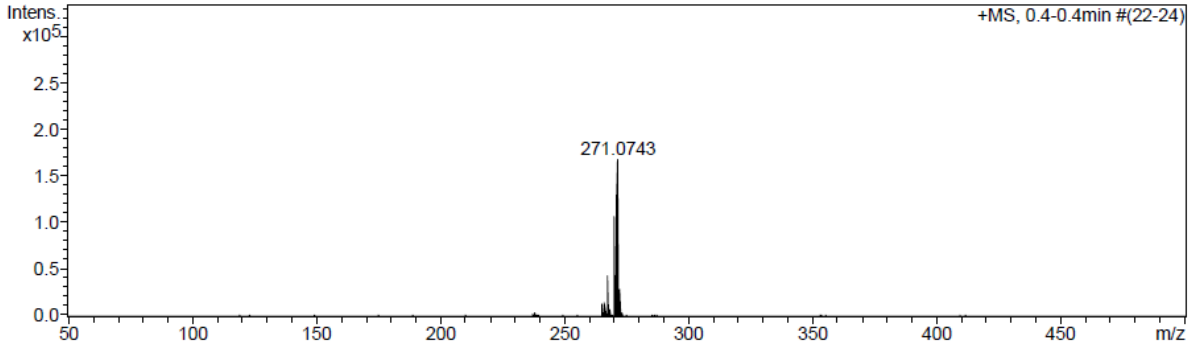
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

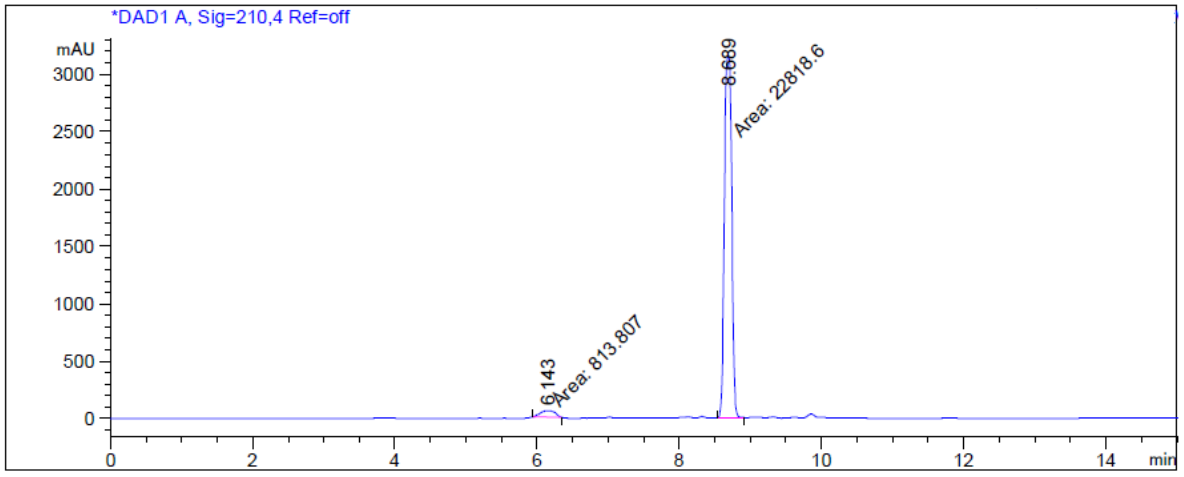


HRMS



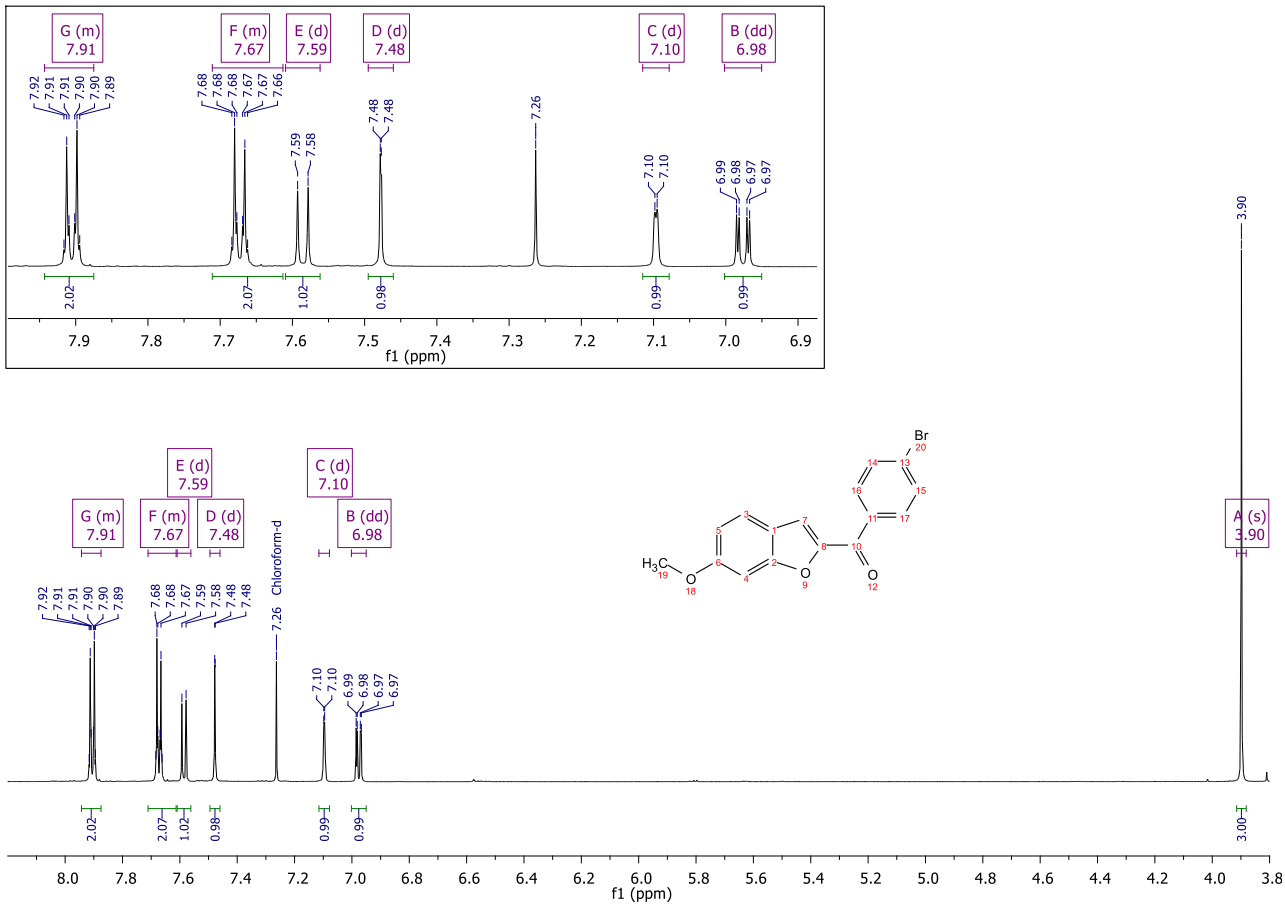
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	e⁻ Conf	N-Rule
271.0743	1	C 16 H 12 F O 3	65.58	271.0765	2.2	8.0	2.2	10.5	even	ok
	2	C 19 H 11 O 2	100.00	271.0754	1.0	3.7	21.0	14.5	even	ok

HPLC

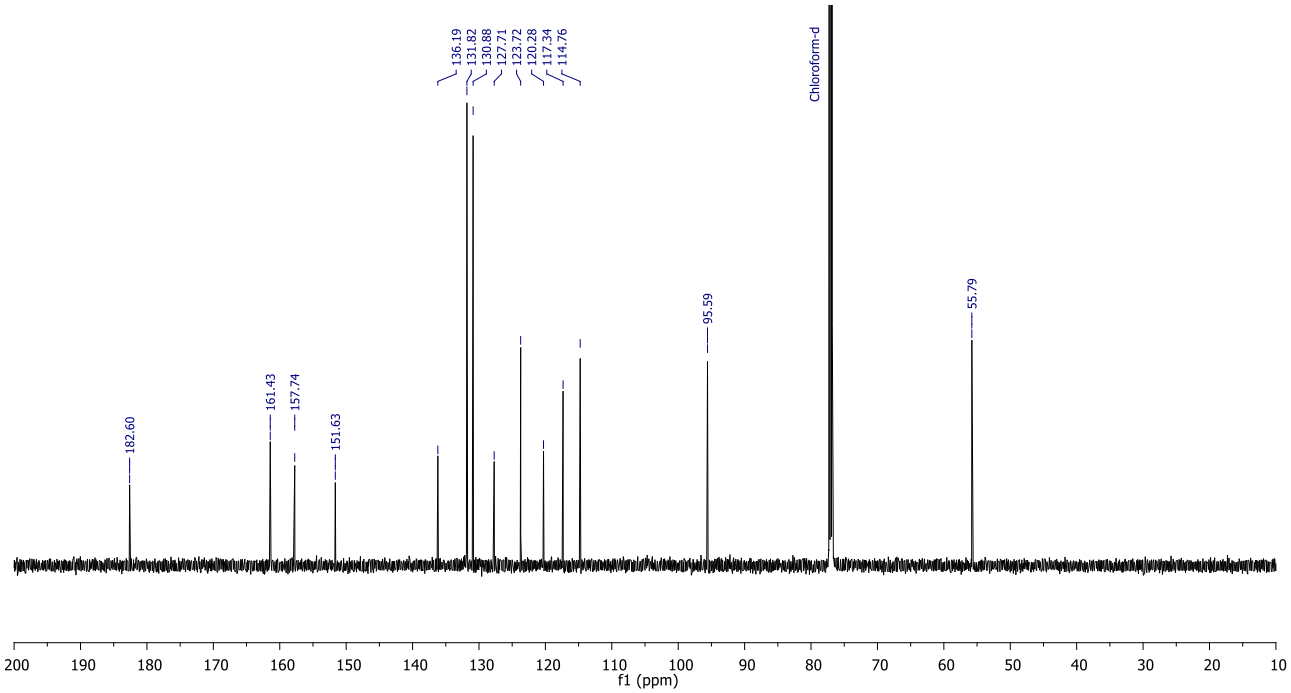


(4-bromophenyl)(6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5n**)

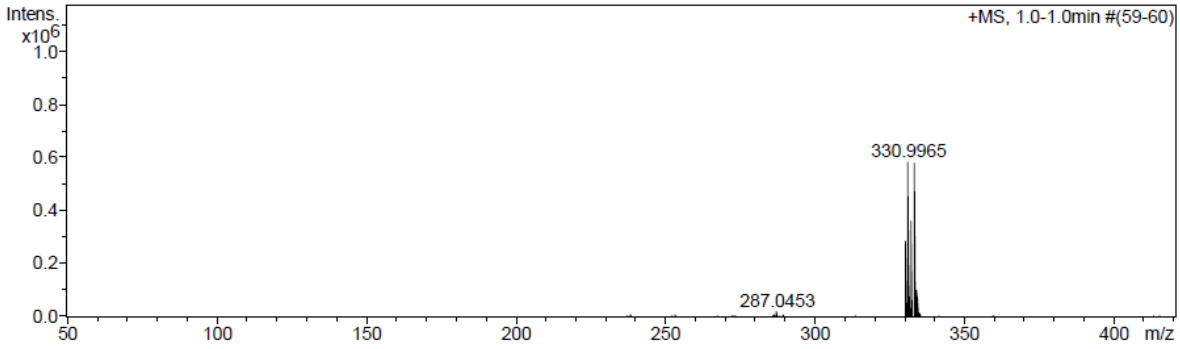
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

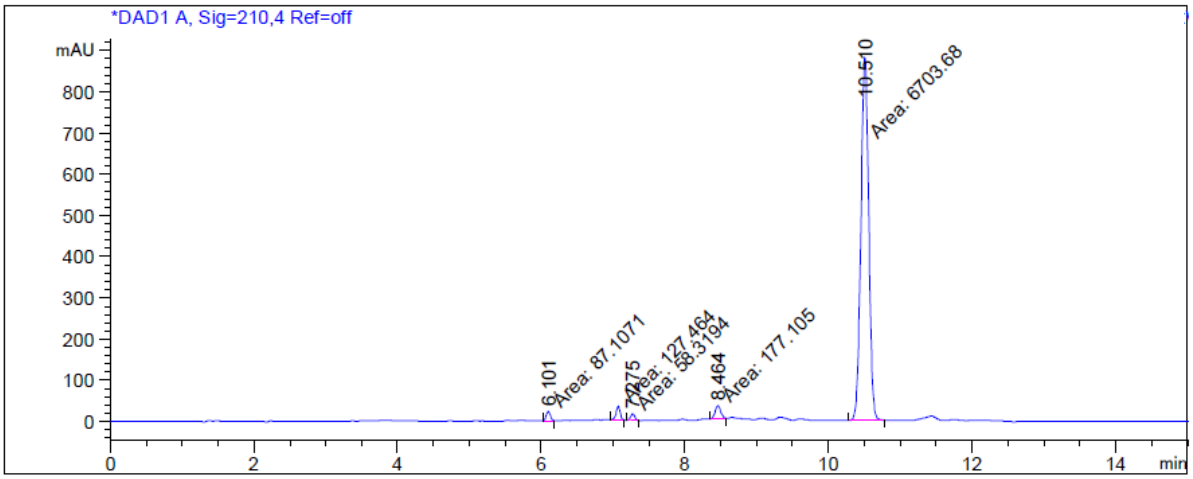


HRMS



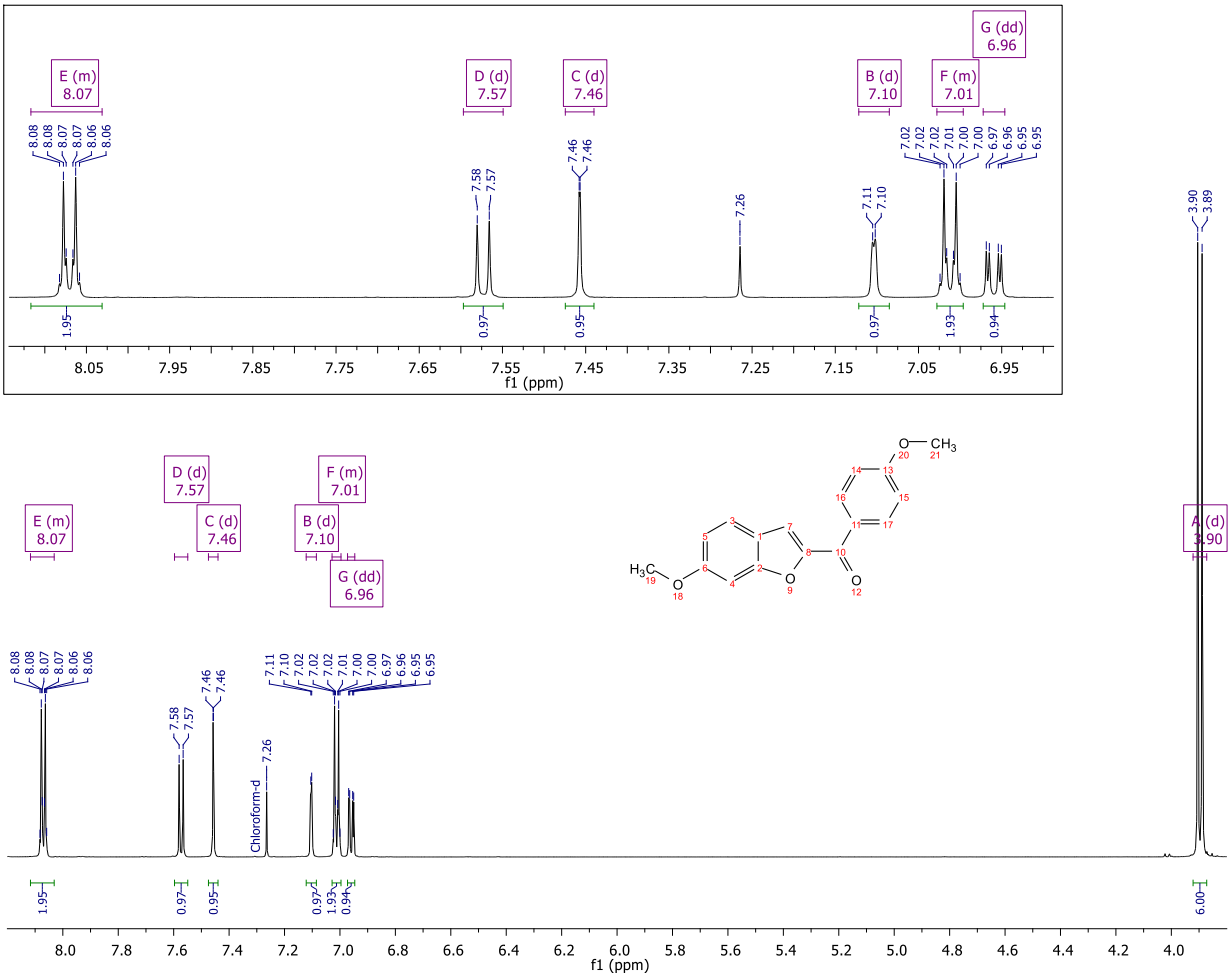
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e¯ Conf
330.9965	1	C 19 H 10 Br N	67.65	330.9991	2.6	8.0	183.0	15.0	ok	odd
	2	C 18 H 8 Br N 2	0.00	330.9865	-9.9	-30.0	186.0	15.5	ok	even
	3	C 16 H 12 Br O 3	100.00	330.9964	-0.0	-0.1	198.8	10.5	ok	even
	4	C 25 H N O	0.00	331.0053	8.8	26.6	586.7	26.0	ok	odd
	5	C 20 H N 3 O 3	0.00	331.0012	4.8	14.4	599.2	22.0	ok	odd

HPLC

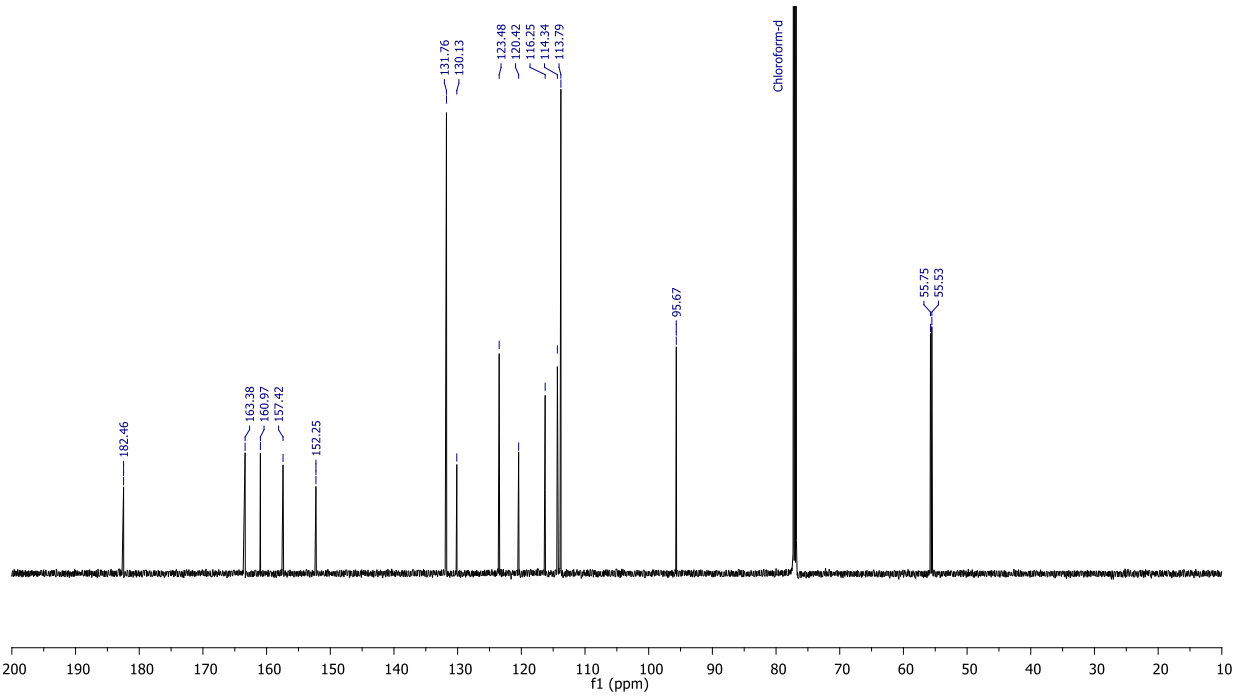


(6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)(4-methoxyphenyl)methanone (**5o**)

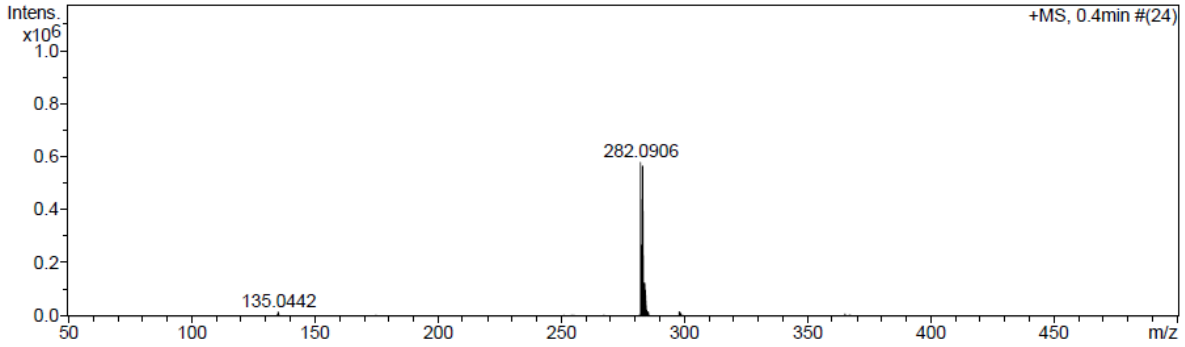
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

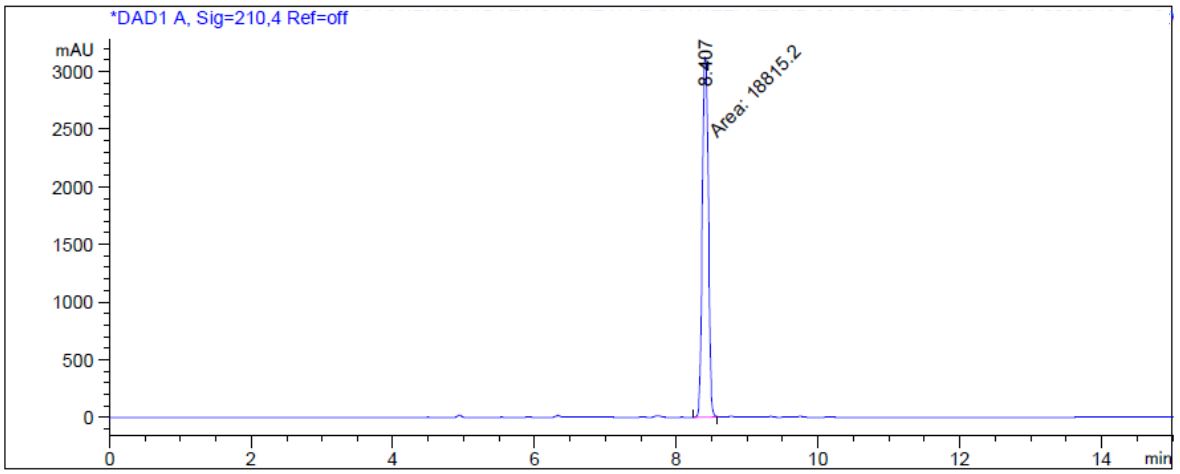


HRMS



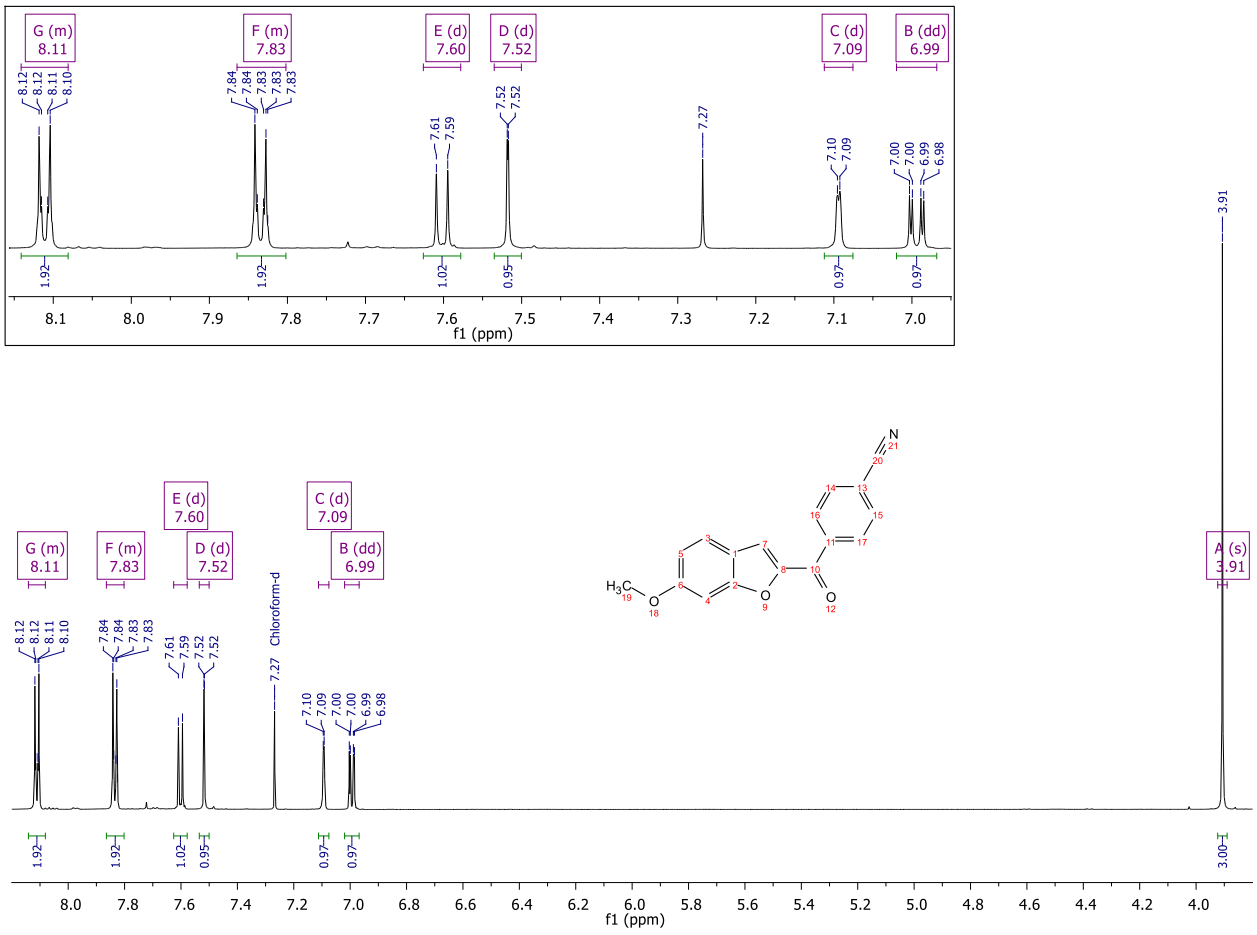
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	e¯ Conf	N-Rule
282.0906	1	C 17 H 14 O 4	100.00	282.0887	-1.9	-6.8	472.6	11.0	odd	ok
283.0974	1	C 17 H 15 O 4	100.00	283.0965	-0.9	-3.3	23.0	10.5	even	ok

HPLC

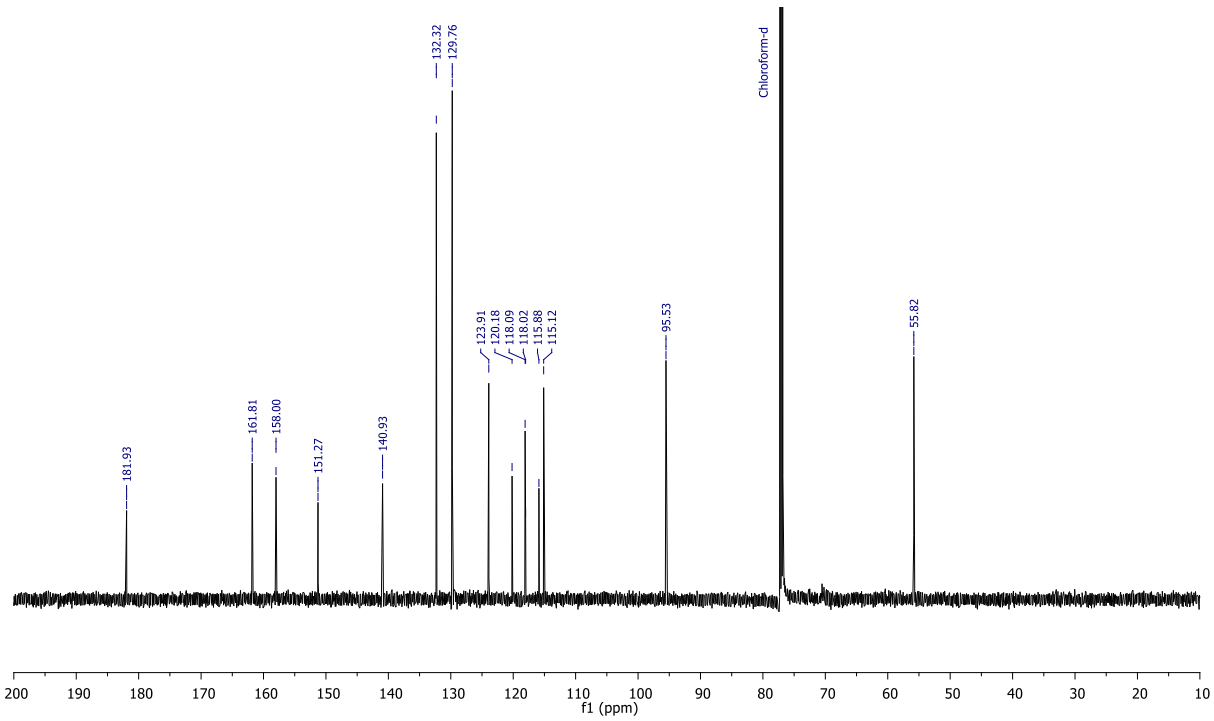


4-[(6-methoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)carbonyl]benzonitrile (**5p**)

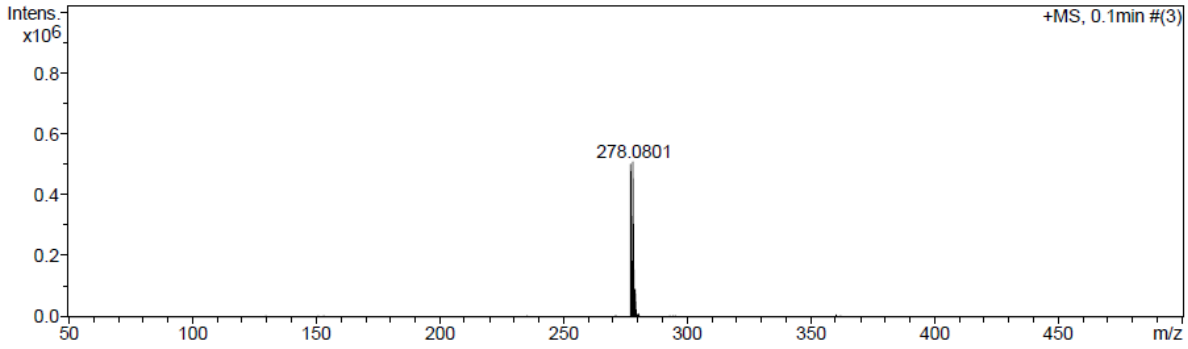
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

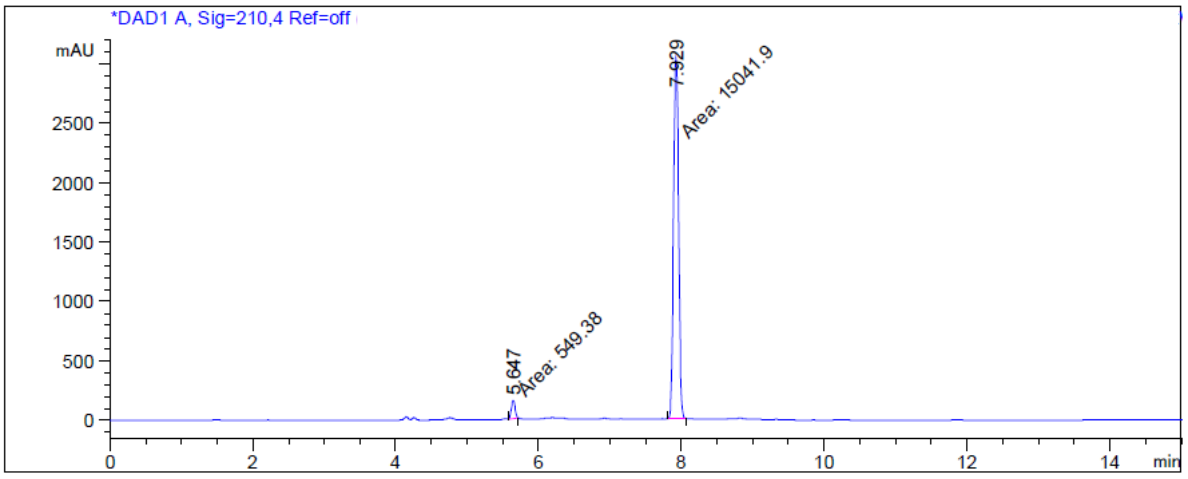


HRMS



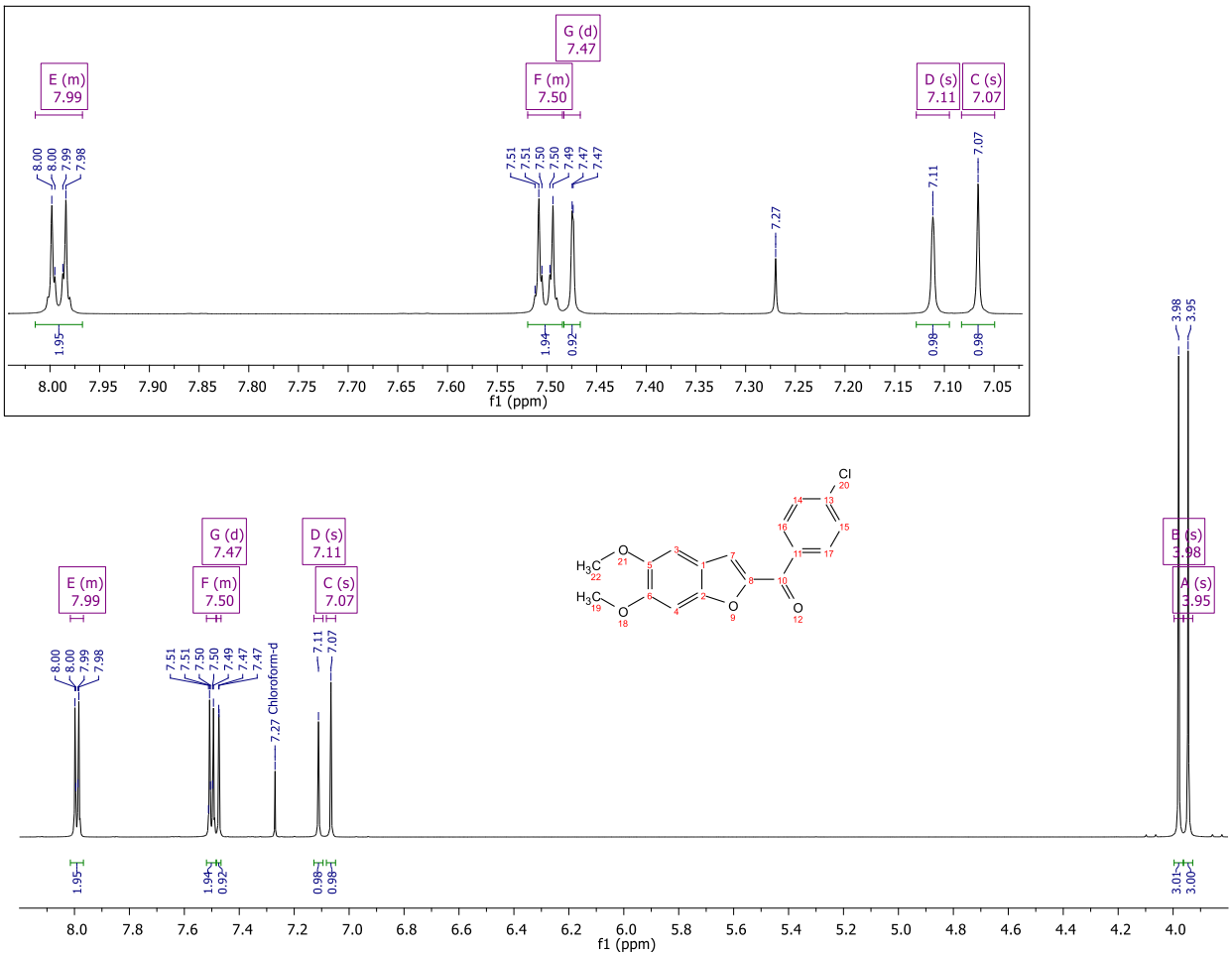
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	e¯ Conf	N-Rule
277.0733	1	C 17 H 11 N O 3	100.00	277.0733	-0.0	-0.0	477.9	13.0	odd	ok
278.0801	1	C 17 H 12 N O 3	100.00	278.0812	1.0	3.7	3.7	12.5	even	ok

HPLC

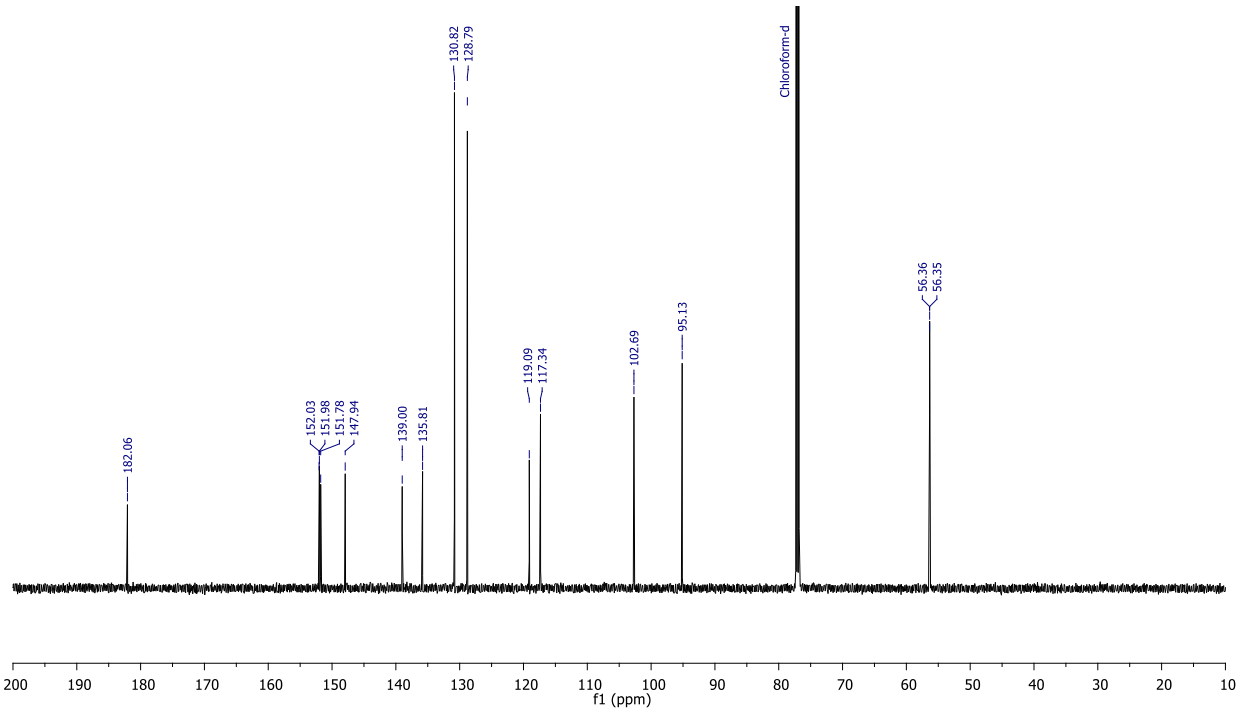


(4-chlorophenyl)(5,6-dimethoxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5q**)

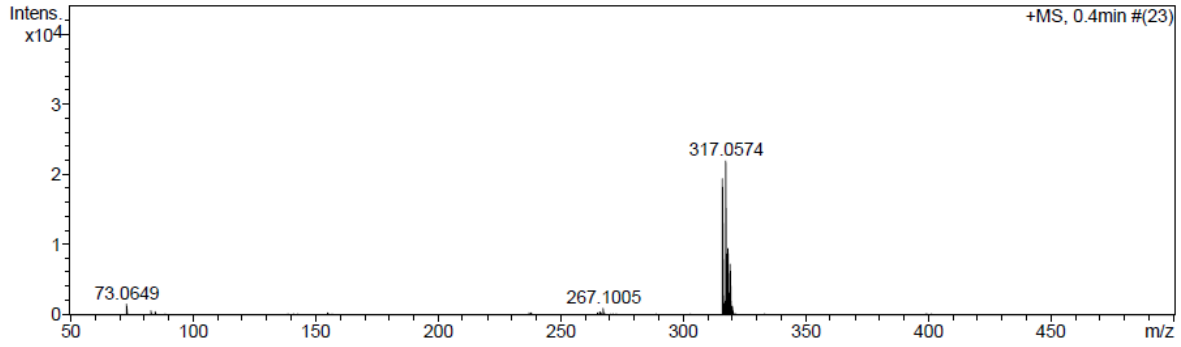
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

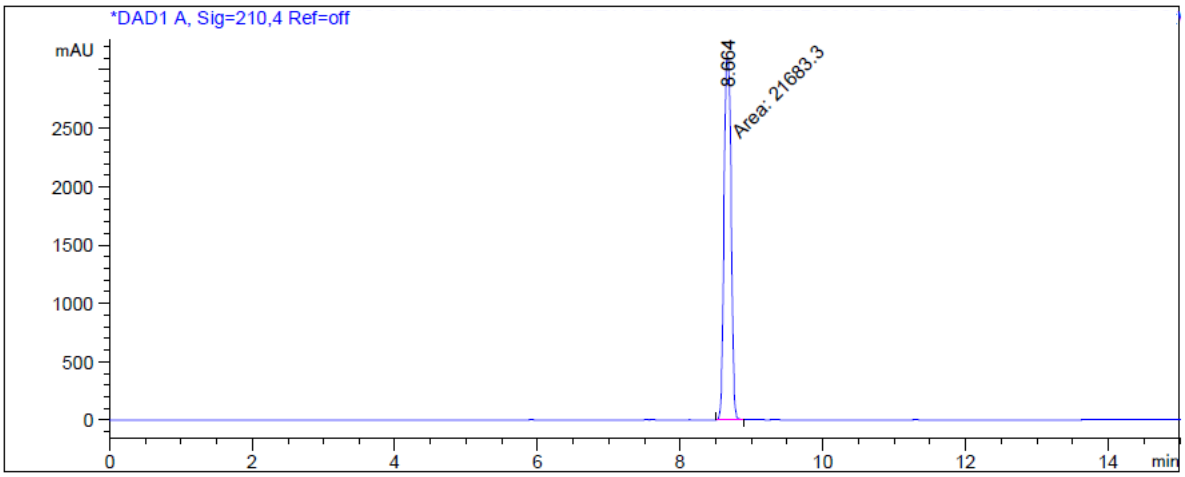


HRMS



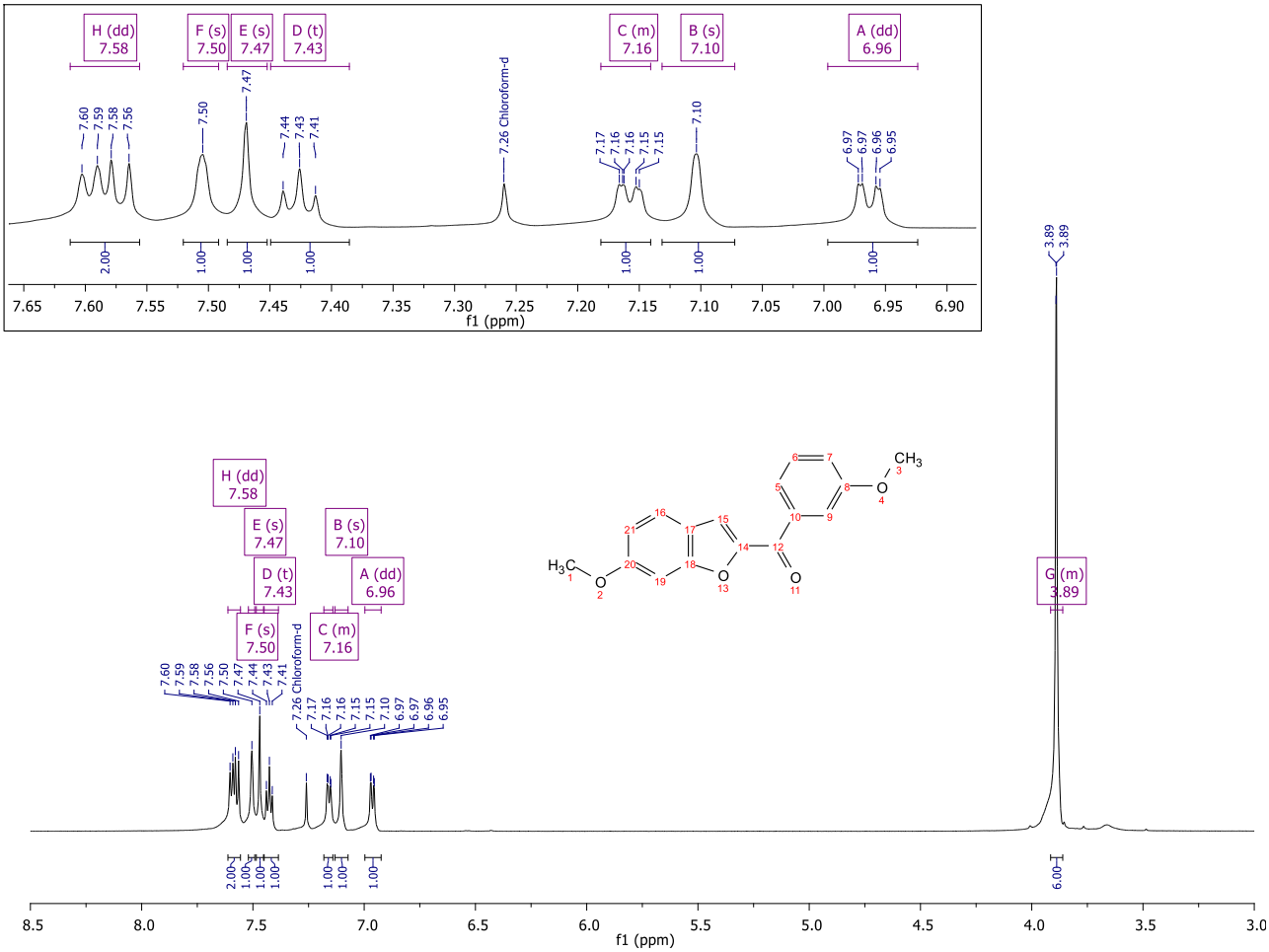
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	e¯ Conf	N-Rule
316.0508	1	C 17 H 13 Cl O 4	100.00	316.0497	-1.1	-3.5	391.3	11.0	odd	ok
	2	C 23 H 8 O 2	0.00	316.0519	1.1	3.4	495.2	20.0	odd	ok
317.0574	1	C 17 H 14 Cl O 4	100.00	317.0575	0.1	0.2	110.7	10.5	even	ok
	2	C 23 H 9 O 2	0.05	317.0597	2.3	7.1	203.5	19.5	even	ok

HPLC

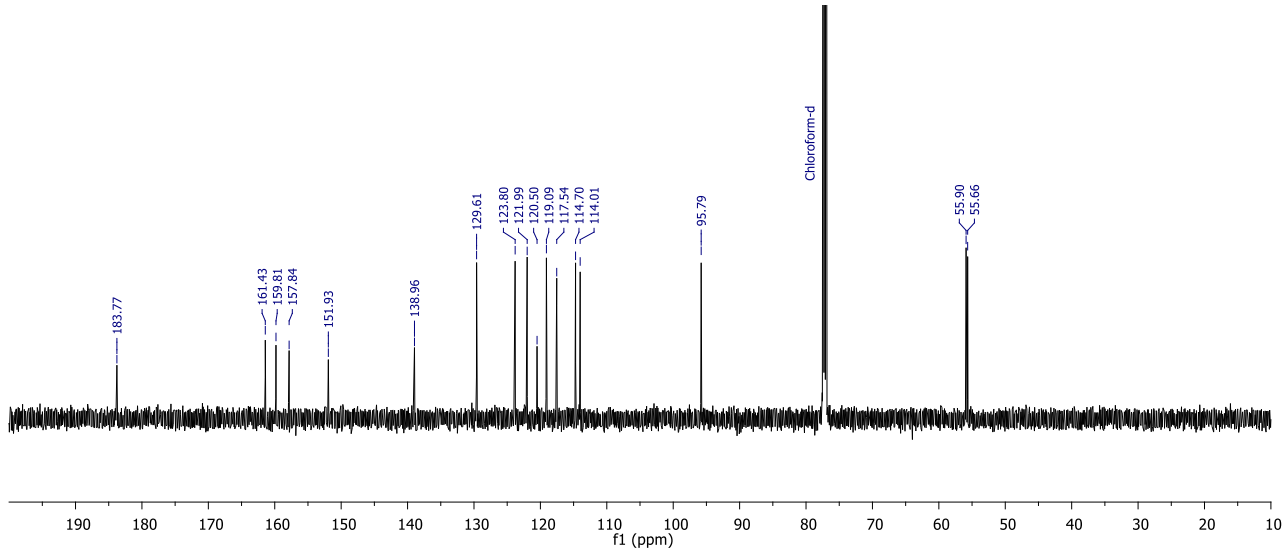


(6-Methoxybenzofuran-2-yl)(3-methoxyphenyl)methanone (**5r**)

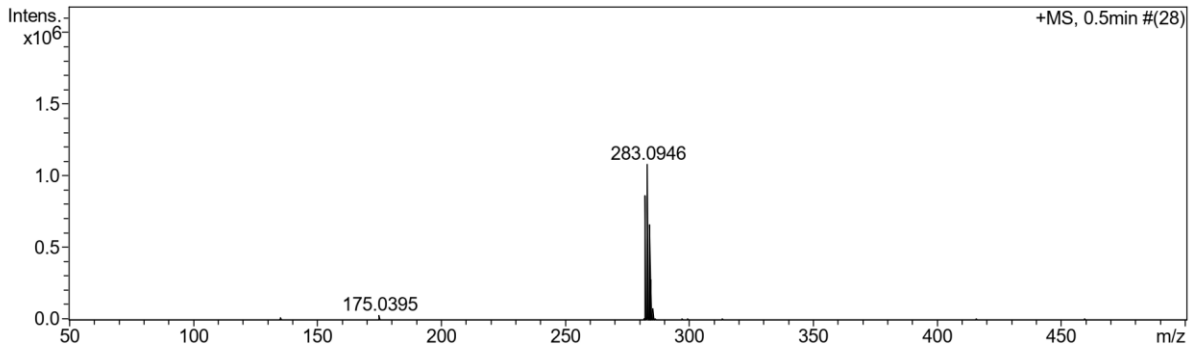
^{1}H NMR



^{13}C NMR

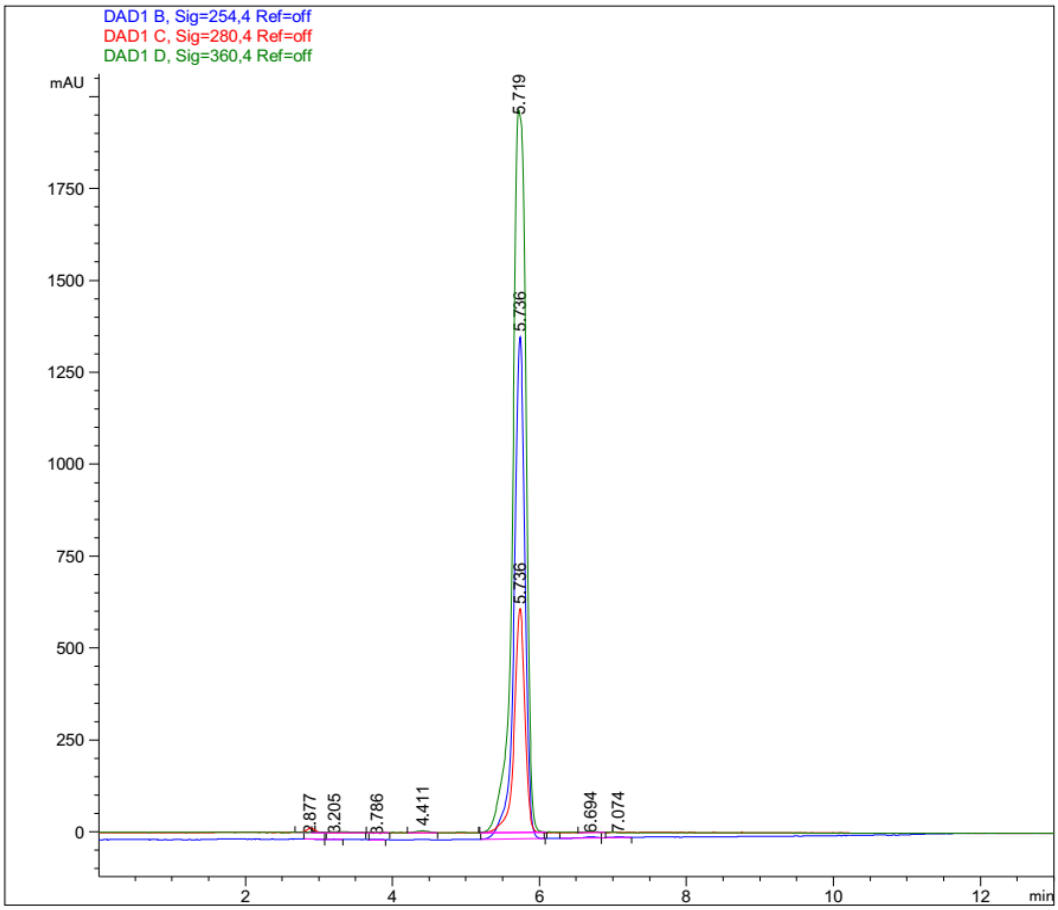


HRMS



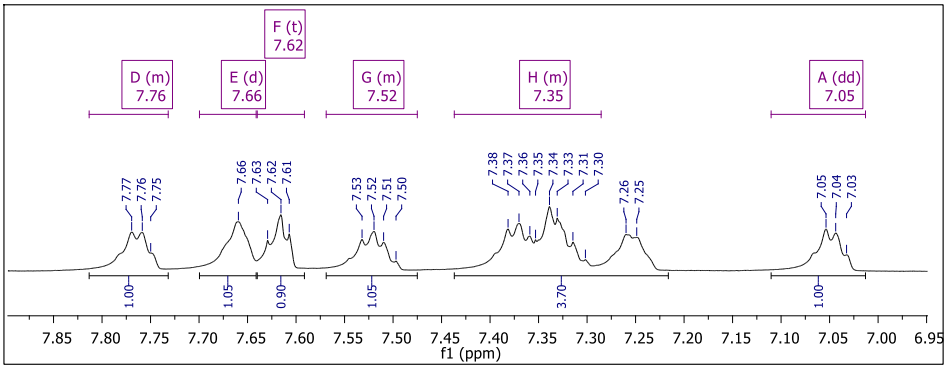
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	e⁻ Conf	N-Rule
283.0946	1	C 17 H 15 O 4	100.00	283.0965	1.9	6.5	249.6	10.5	even	ok

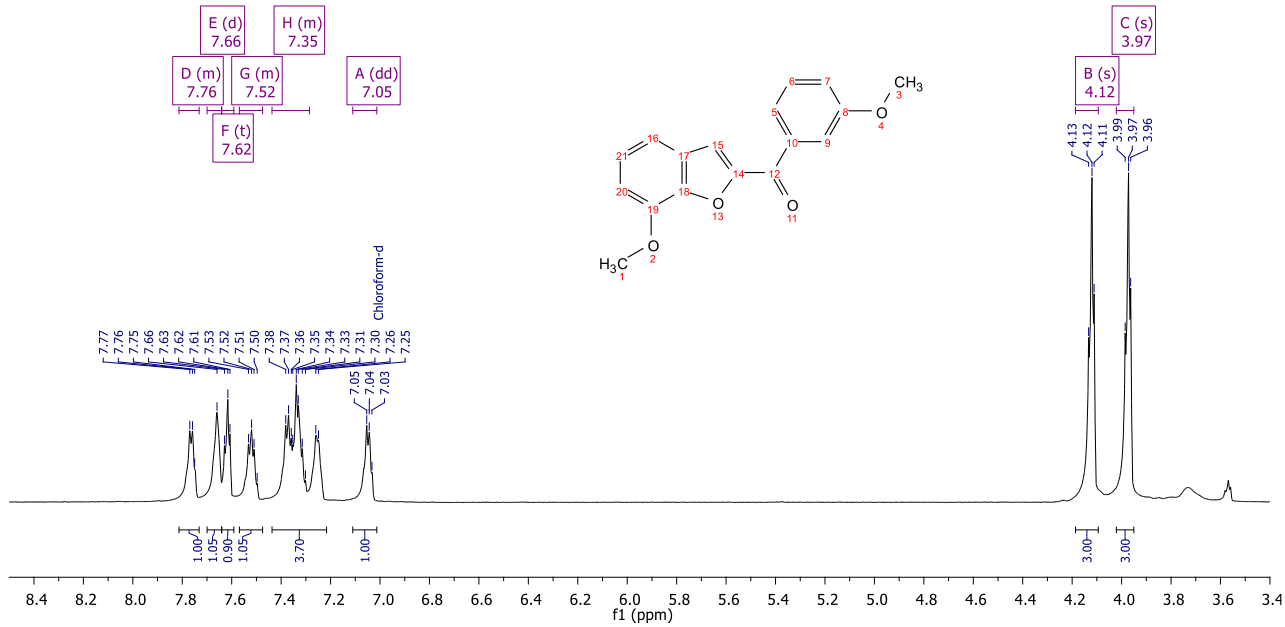
HPLC



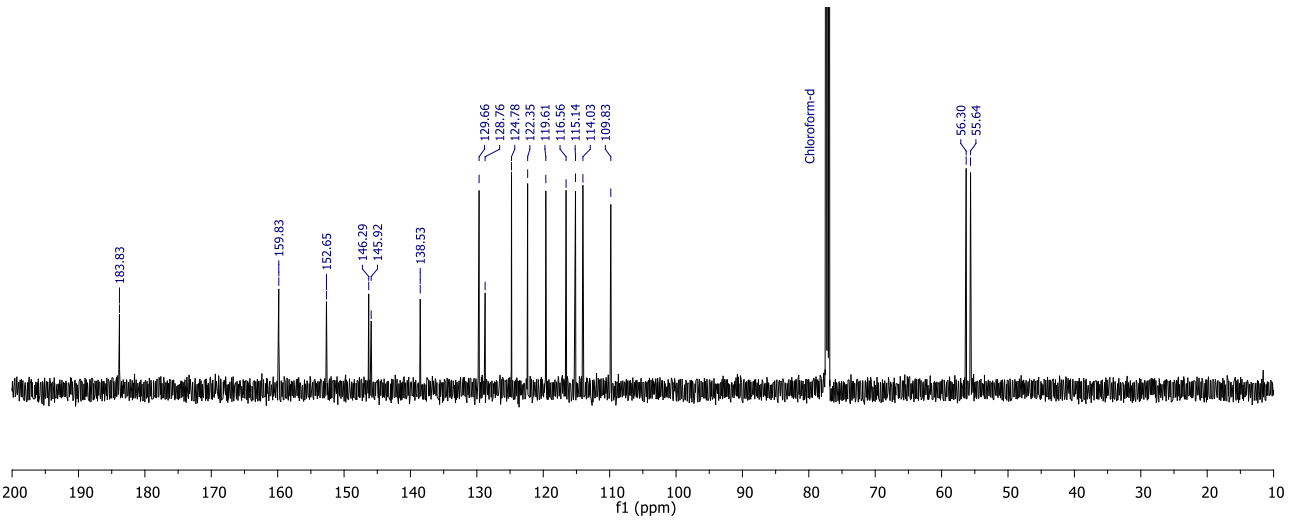
(7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-yl)(3-methoxyphenyl)methanone (**5s**)

^{1}H NMR

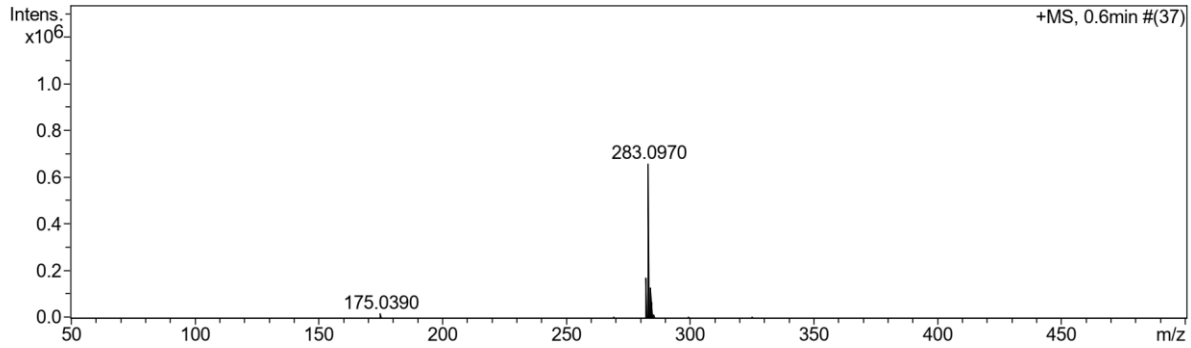




^{13}C NMR

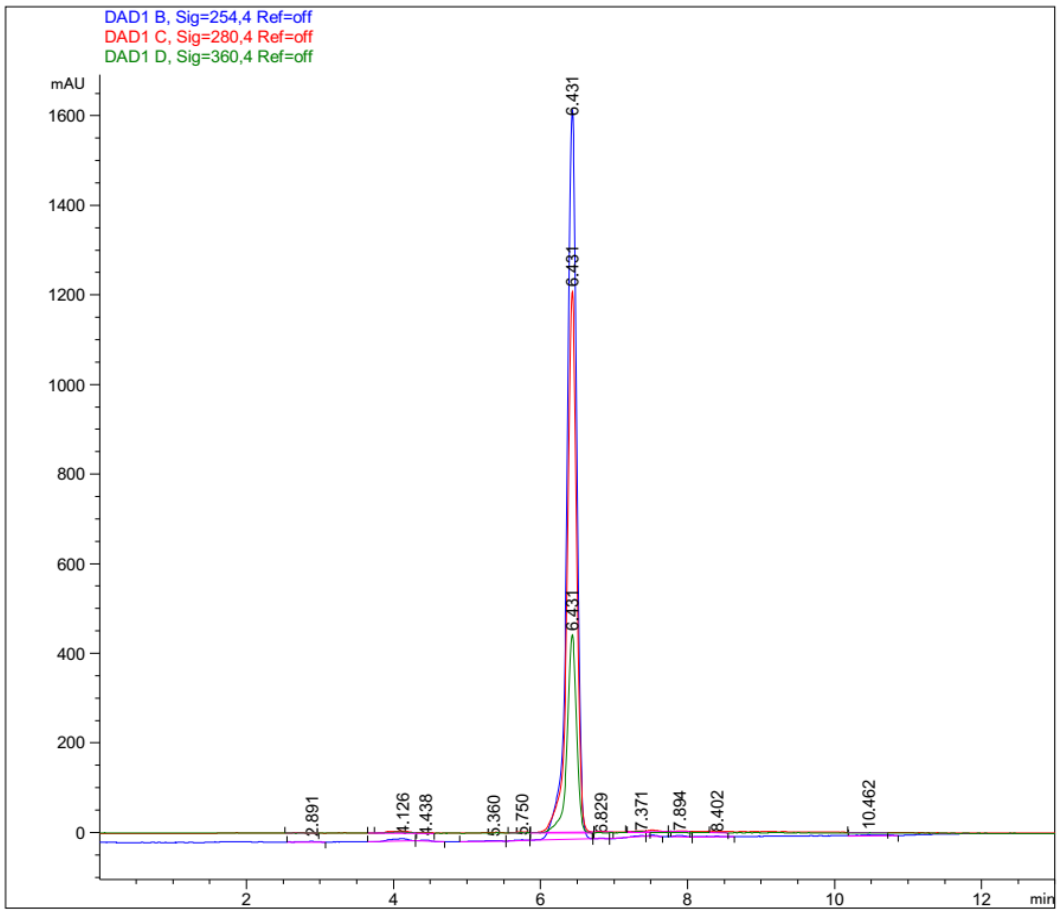


HRMS



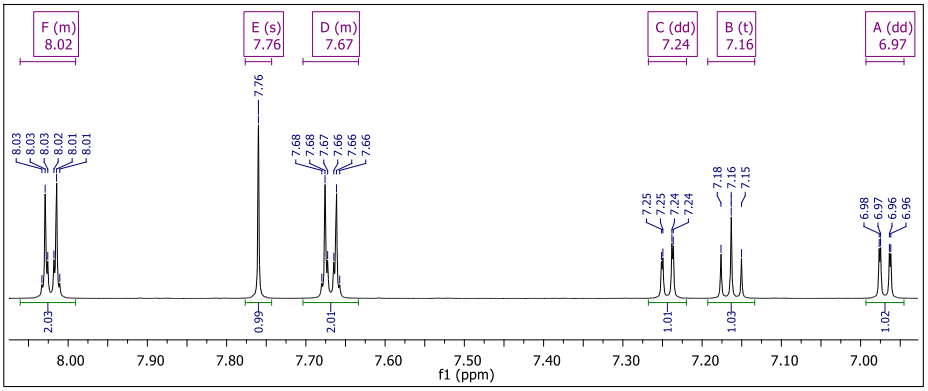
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	e⁻ Conf	N-Rule
283.0970	1	C 17 H 15 O 4	100.00	283.0965	-0.5	-1.7	9.5	10.5	even	ok

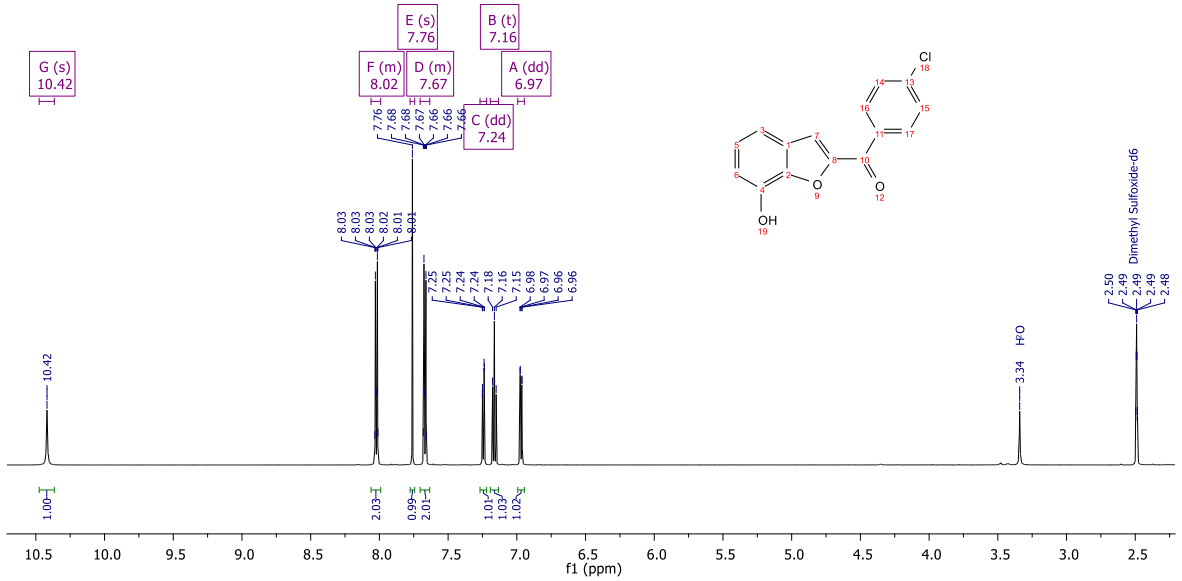
HPLC



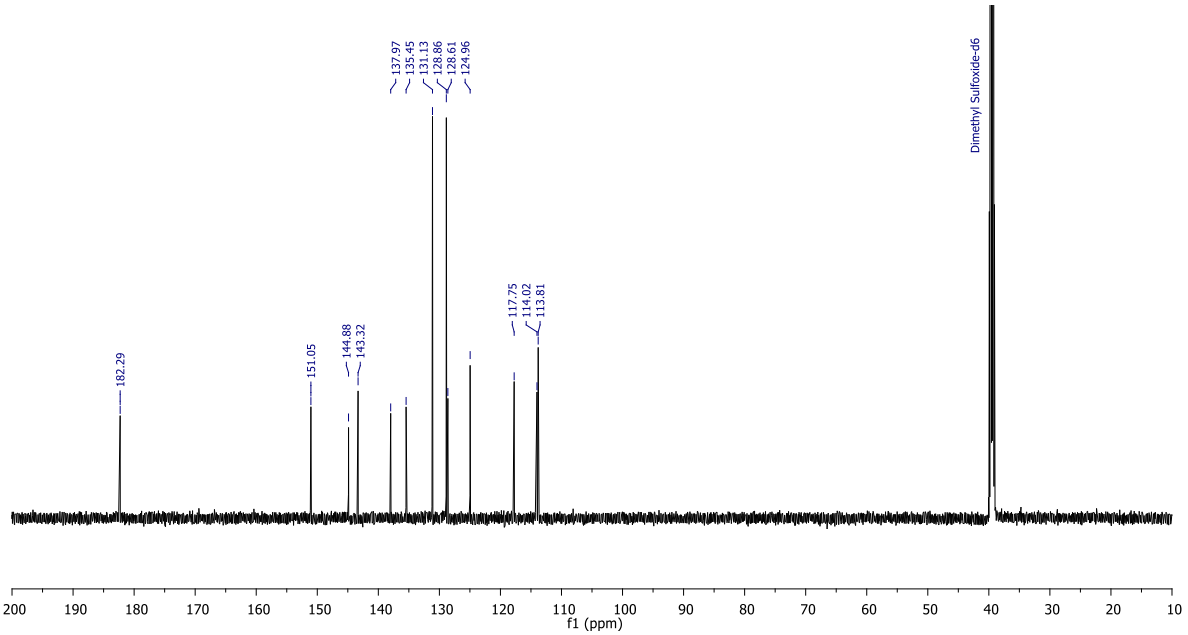
(4-chlorophenyl)(7-hydroxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5t**)

^{1}H NMR

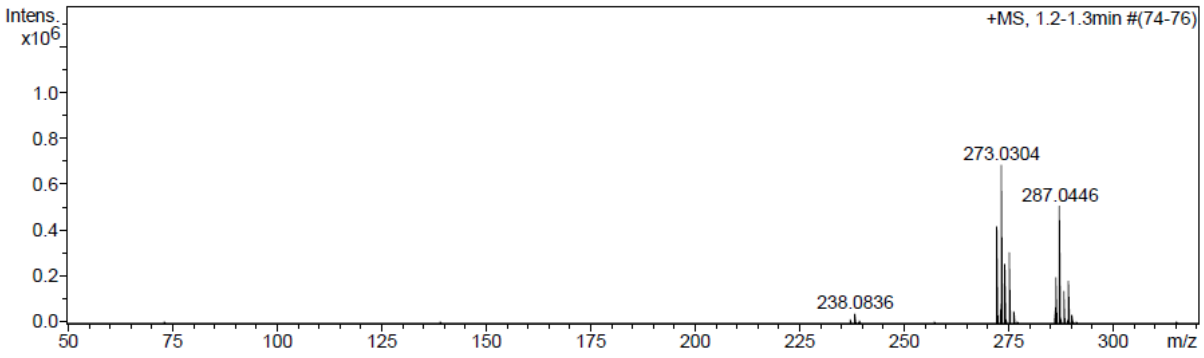




^{13}C NMR

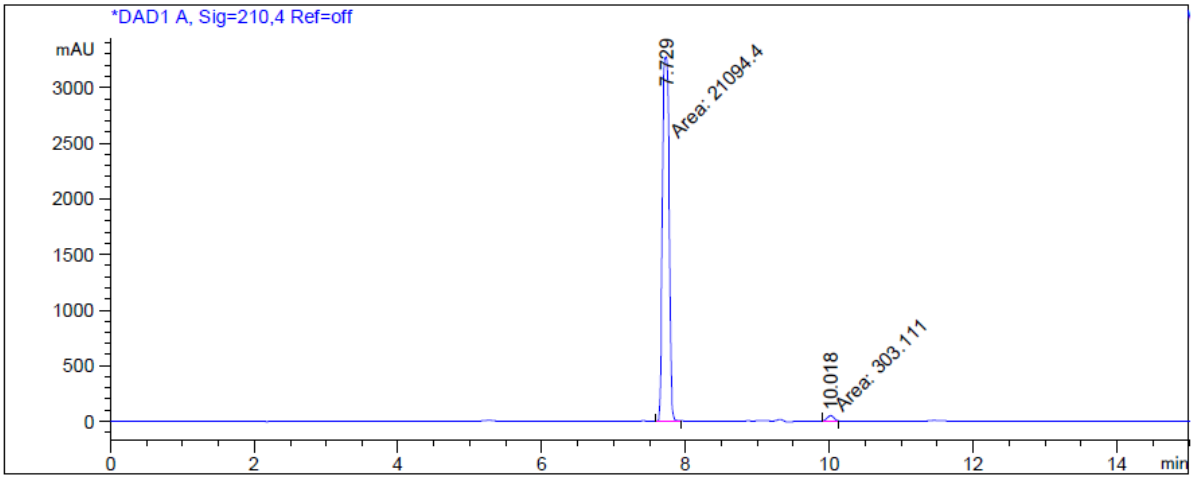


HRMS



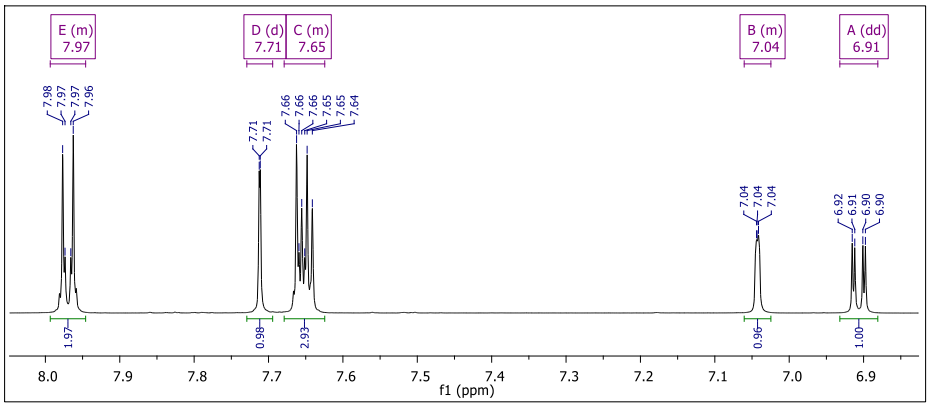
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e¯ Conf
273.0304	1	C 18 H 8 Cl N	22.74	273.0340	3.5	12.9	90.9	15.0	ok	odd
	2	C 17 H 6 Cl N 2	0.00	273.0214	-9.0	-33.1	94.0	15.5	ok	even
	3	C 15 H 10 Cl O 3	100.00	273.0313	0.9	3.1	105.4	10.5	ok	even
	4	C 21 H 5 O	0.00	273.0335	3.0	11.2	255.3	19.5	ok	even
	5	C 20 H 3 N O	0.00	273.0209	-9.5	-34.9	257.5	20.0	ok	odd
	6	C 19 H 3 N 3	0.00	273.0321	1.7	6.2	258.6	20.0	ok	odd
	7	C 16 H 5 N 2 O 3	0.00	273.0295	-1.0	-3.6	267.0	15.5	ok	even

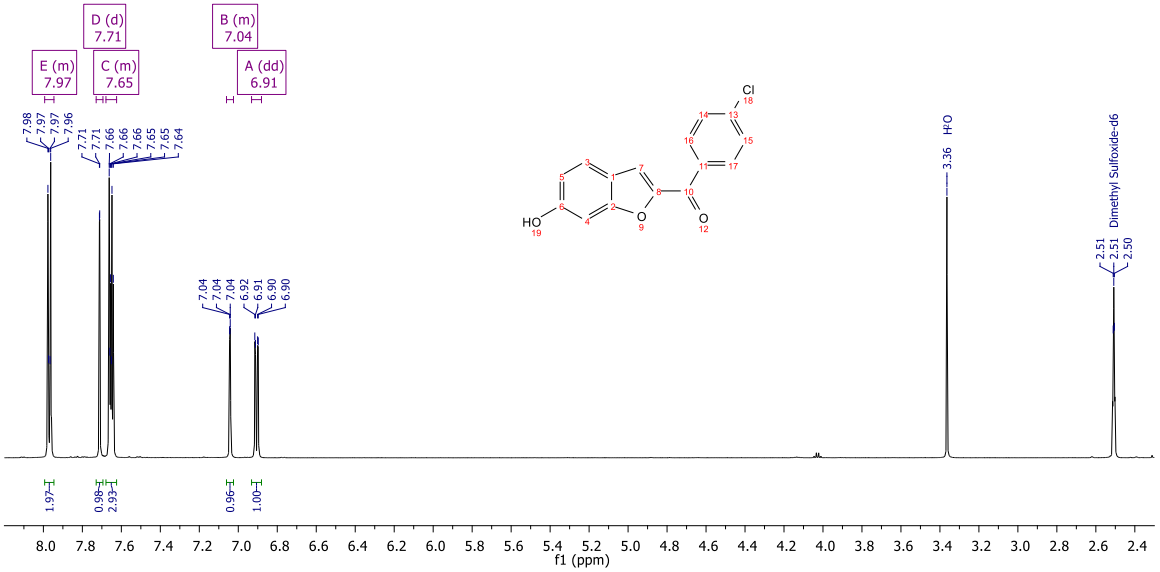
HPLC



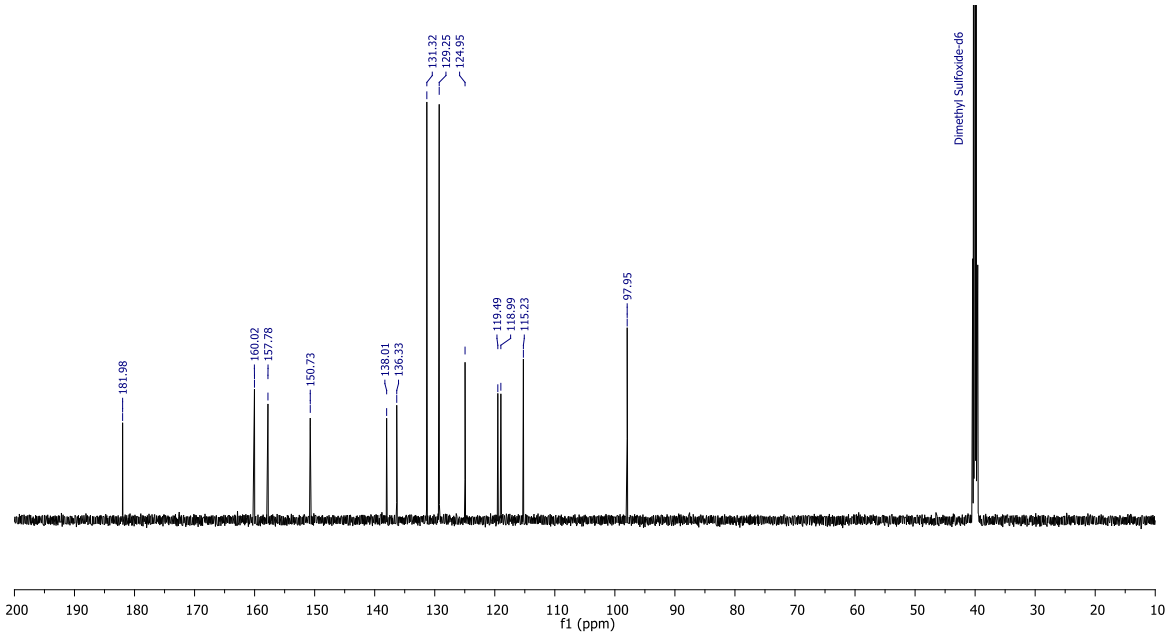
(4-chlorophenyl)(6-hydroxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5u**)

^{1}H NMR

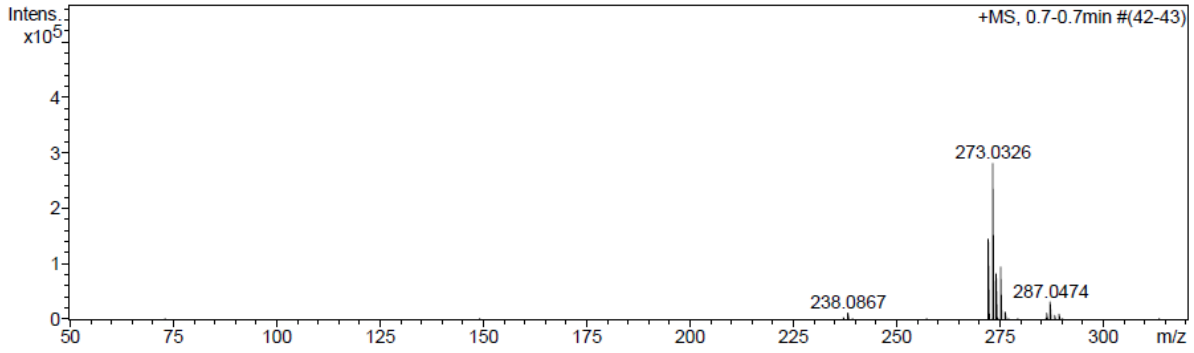




^{13}C NMR

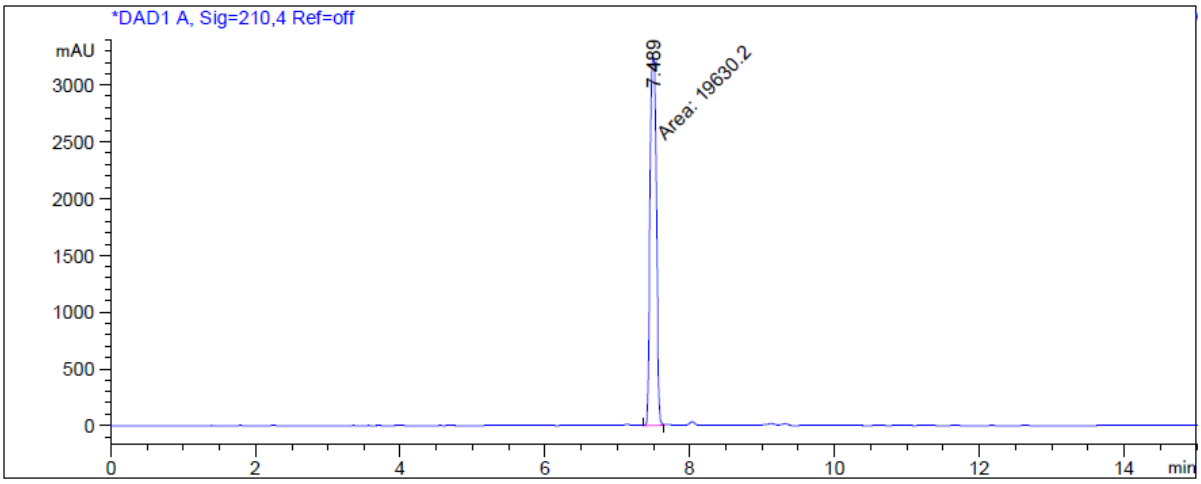


HRMS



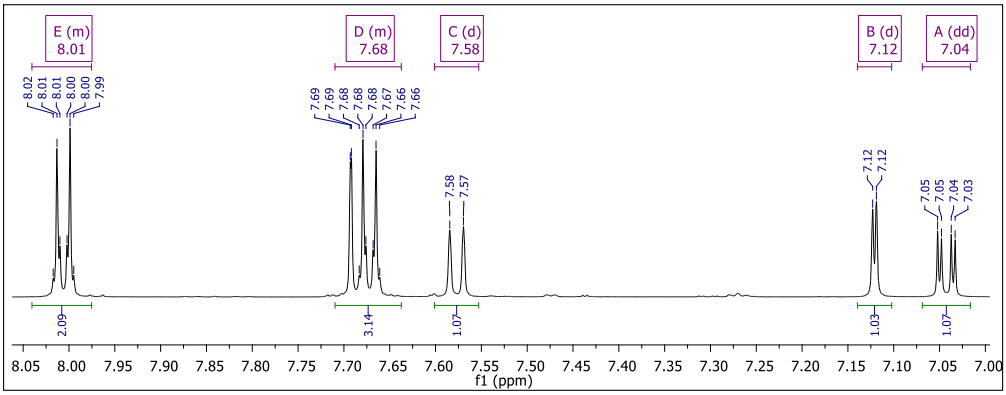
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e⁻ Conf
273.0326	1	C 18 H 8 Cl N	100.00	273.0340	1.4	5.2	42.5	15.0	ok	odd
	2	C 15 H 10 Cl O 3	68.32	273.0313	-1.3	-4.6	58.4	10.5	ok	even
	3	C 17 H 7 N O 3	0.00	273.0420	9.5	34.8	62.2	15.0	ok	odd
	4	C 21 H 5 O	0.08	273.0335	0.9	3.4	183.5	19.5	ok	even
	5	C 19 H 3 N 3	0.09	273.0321	-0.4	-1.5	186.1	20.0	ok	odd
	6	C 16 H 5 N 2 O 3	0.01	273.0295	-3.1	-11.3	192.6	15.5	ok	even
	7	C 15 H 5 N 4 O 2	0.00	273.0407	8.1	29.8	194.7	15.5	ok	even

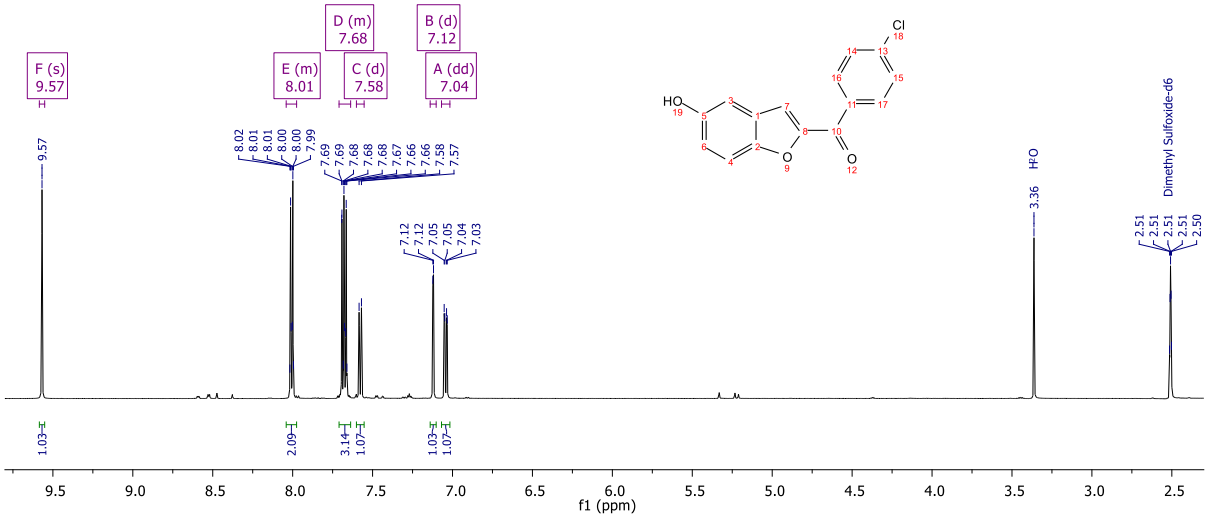
HPLC



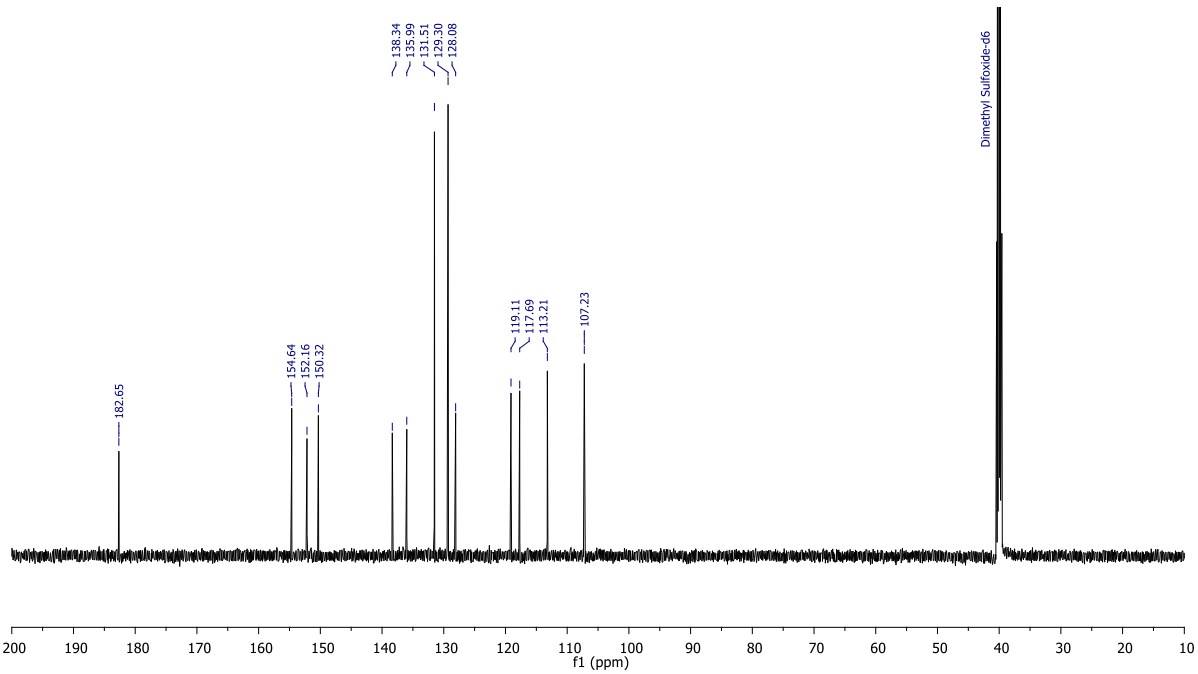
(4-chlorophenyl)(5-hydroxy-1-benzofuran-2-yl)methanone (**5v**)

^{1}H NMR

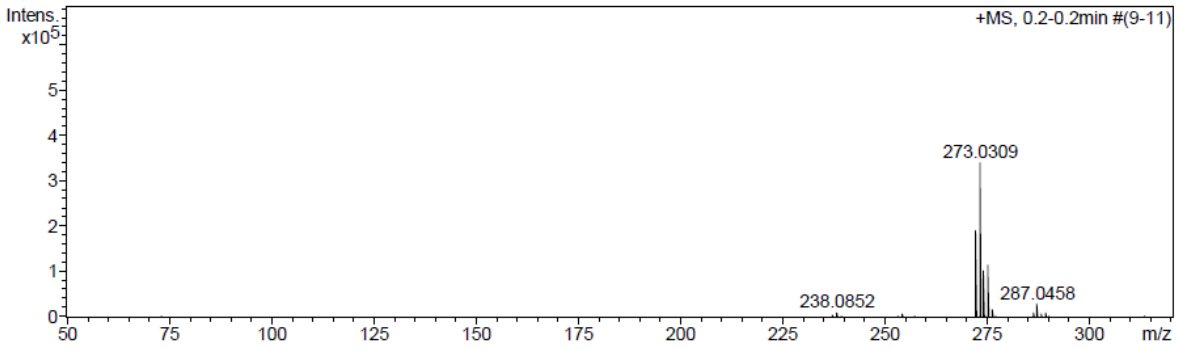




^{13}C NMR

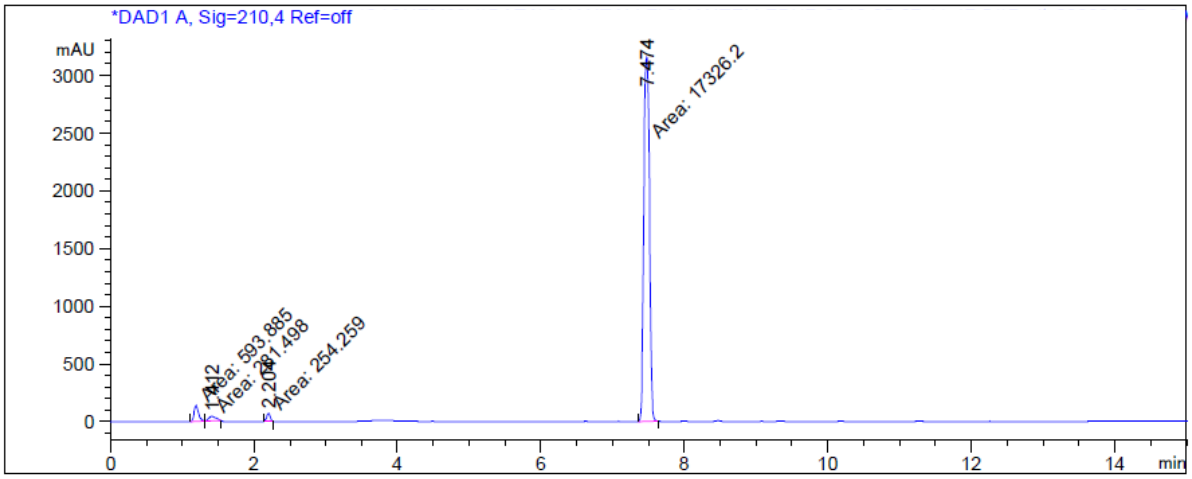


HRMS



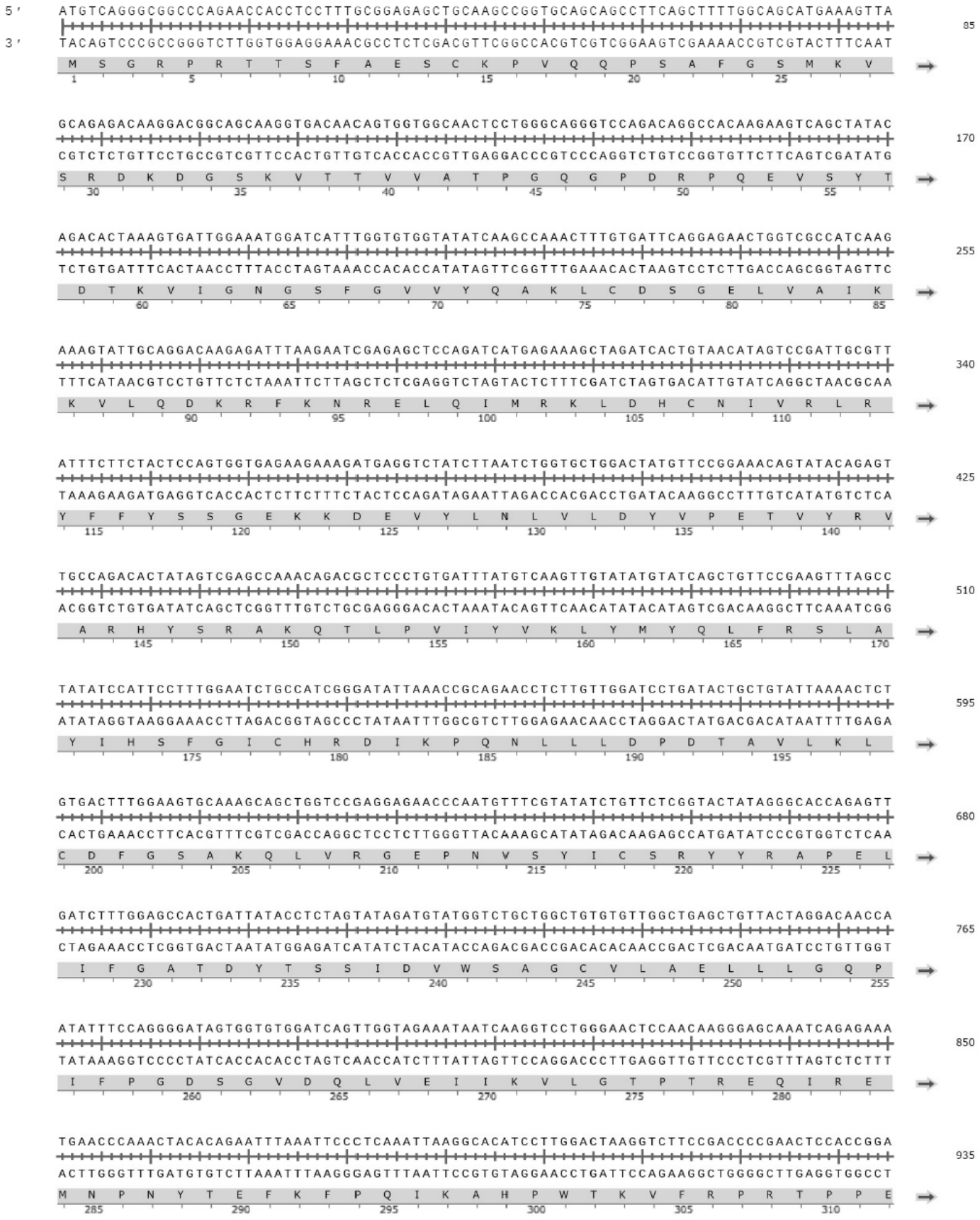
Meas. m/z	#	Formula	Score	m/z	err [mDa]	err [ppm]	mSigma	rdb	N-Rule	e⁻ Conf
273.0309	1	C 18 H 8 Cl N	24.92	273.0340	3.1	11.2	47.8	15.0	ok	odd
	2	C 17 H 6 Cl N 2	0.00	273.0214	-9.5	-34.9	50.9	15.5	ok	even
	3	C 15 H 10 Cl O 3	100.00	273.0313	0.4	1.4	63.7	10.5	ok	even
	4	C 15 H 5 N 4 O 2	0.00	273.0407	9.8	35.8	74.5	15.5	ok	even
	5	C 21 H 5 O	0.02	273.0335	2.6	9.4	187.6	19.5	ok	even
	6	C 19 H 3 N 3	0.04	273.0321	1.2	4.5	190.5	20.0	ok	odd
	7	C 16 H 5 N 2 O 3	0.02	273.0295	-1.5	-5.3	197.5	15.5	ok	even

HPLC



2. Biology

2.1. *Hs*GSK-3β gene and protein sequences



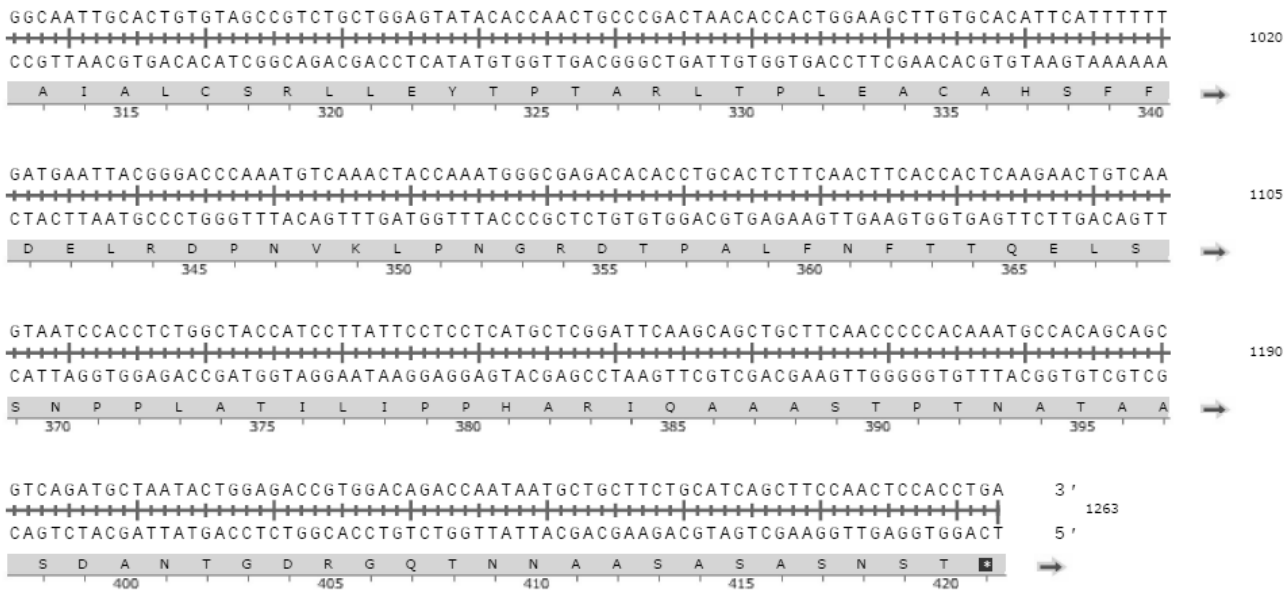
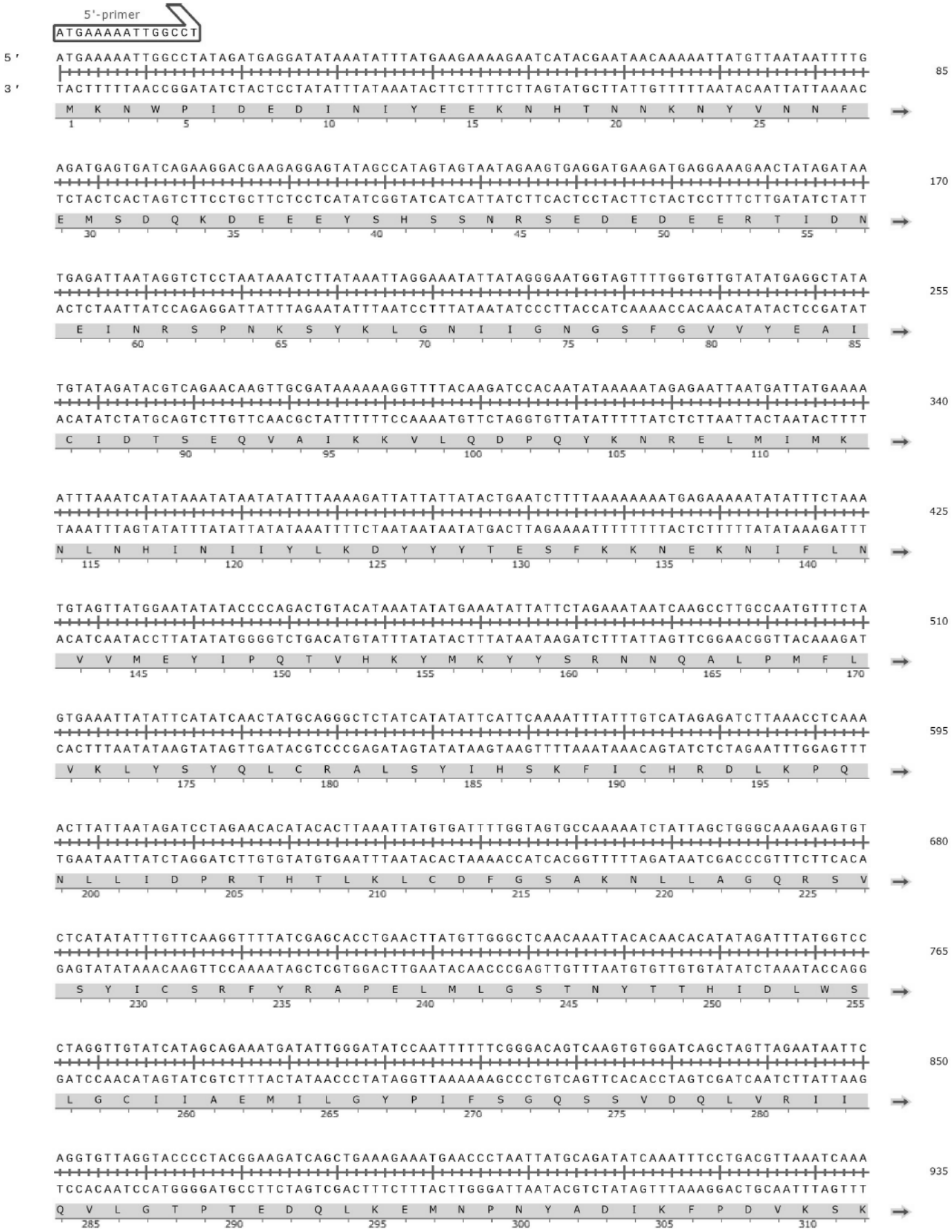


Figure A. Full-length open reading frame of the *Hs*GSK-3β gene (1263 bp, Ensembl Genome ID: ENST00000264235.12) and the translated protein sequence (420 aa).

2.2. *Pf*GSK-3 gene and protein sequences



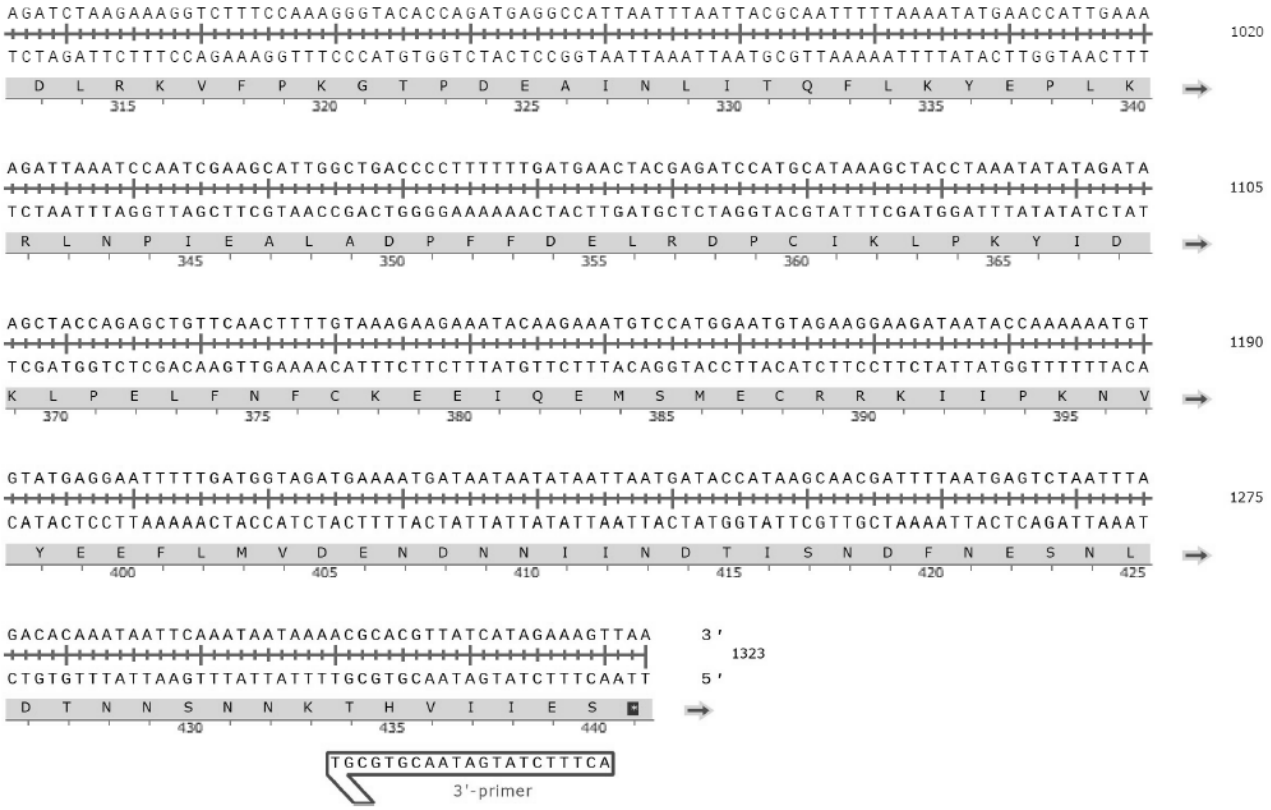


Figure B. Full-length open reading frame of the *Pf*GSK-3 gene (1323 bp, Ensembl Genome ID: PF3D7_0312400) and the translated protein sequence (440 aa). The forward (5') and reverse (3') primers used for PCR amplification of the *Pf*GSK-3 gene are also indicated.

2.3. Optimisation of *Pf*GSK-3 purification and enzyme storage

2.3.1. Protease inhibitors

Droucheau *et al.* (2004:189) reported possible proteolytic degradation of *Pf*GSK-3. Therefore, protease inhibitors were added to the extraction agent (1x Complete Ultra Protease Inhibitor Mini Tablet dissolved in 10 ml B-PER™ Reagent). However, SDS-PAGE analysis showed that the number of proteins that co-elute with *Pf*GSK-3 remain the same with or without added protease inhibitors. As a precautionary measure, protease inhibitors were still added for all subsequent *Pf*GSK-3 extractions.

2.3.2. Protino® Ni-TED column wash protocol

The wash protocol recommended by the Protino® Ni-TED column supplier, was optimised to remove the co-eluting proteins prior to eluting the *Pf*GSK-3 protein. After loading the soluble fraction onto the Protino® Ni-TED column, the column was washed successively with elution buffer containing different concentrations of imidazole (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 250 mM). The flow-through from each wash step was collected separately for SDS-PAGE analysis. Imidazole concentrations of 1-5 mM removed some of the co-eluting proteins while still retaining the *Pf*GSK-3 protein on the column. At 10 mM imidazole the *Pf*GSK-3 protein started to elute from the column. Based on these observations, the wash protocol for *Pf*GSK-3 was adapted to include three wash steps with 5% imidazole.

2.3.3. Amicon® Ultra-15 centrifugal device

The Amicon® Ultra-15 centrifugal device was used as a second method of purification in order to remove the co-eluting proteins (<50 kDa) that still remained in the sample after Protino® Ni-TED column purification. The centrifugation time was optimised to ensure that the *Pf*GSK-3 protein was retained in the concentrate. The elution fraction from the Protino® Ni-TED column was divided into five aliquots and each aliquot was diluted with LEW buffer to a final volume of 12 ml (recommended volume for use with fixed-angle rotors). Each 12 ml sample was loaded onto a separate Amicon® Ultra-15 centrifugal device and centrifuged (5000 x g, 4 °C) for either 10, 15, 20, 40 or 60 min. SDS-PAGE analysis of the samples indicated that the *Pf*GSK-3 protein remained in the concentrate regardless of centrifugation time. The co-eluting proteins <50 kDa were no longer present in the concentrate after centrifuging for 10 min. Thus a centrifugation time of 10 min was chosen for subsequent *Pf*GSK-3 purifications.

2.3.4. Storage buffer

Purified *Pf*GSK-3 and *Hs*GSK-3β enzymes (in elution buffer containing 25% glycerol) were snap-frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at -80 °C. The activity of the frozen enzymes was analysed three days after freezing using the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay. The luminescence values obtained for the frozen enzymes were much lower than that of the enzymes before freezing. This indicated that the enzymes were unstable when frozen and

thus required a different storage buffer. Based on the storage buffer used by SignalChem, a commercial supplier of active recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β, the following storage buffer was prepared for both enzymes: 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0 (with added protease inhibitors - Complete Ultra Protease Inhibitor Mini Tablets); 150 mM NaCl; 0.5 mM EDTA; 0.25 mM DTT; 25% glycerol. In addition to purification and concentration, the Amicon® Ultra-15 centrifugal device was also used to exchange the elution buffer with the new storage buffer. Both enzymes remained stable in this storage buffer for all subsequent assays. Stability was confirmed each time a new aliquot of frozen enzyme was used, by including a control reaction (containing enzyme, substrate, ATP and kinase reaction buffer) on the plate.

Reference

Droucheau, E., Primot, A., Thomas, V., Mattei, D., Knockaert, M., Richardson, C., . . . Meijer, L. 2004. Plasmodium falciparum glycogen synthase kinase-3: molecular model, expression, intracellular localisation and selective inhibitors. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1697(1-2):181-196. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbapap.2003.11.023

2.4. Intra- and inter-assay variation of the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay

Intra-assay coefficient of variation (CV) is a measurement of the variance between reaction replicates on the same plate. Generally, an intra-assay CV of less than 10% is considered as acceptable. To assess the intra-assay variation of the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay, two different reactions were prepared for each enzyme (Reaction 1 & 2 for *Hs*GSK-3β, and Reaction 3 & 4 for *Pf*GSK-3). Each 20 µl reaction contained the optimal amount of kinase (*Hs*GSK-3β: 8 ng; *Pf*GSK-3: 32 ng), substrate (*Hs*GSK-3β: 0.8 mg/ml; PfGSK-3: 0.6 mg/ml) and 10 µM ATP. Reaction 1 and 3 contained only kinase reaction buffer, while DMSO (1% final concentration) was added to Reaction 2 and 4 (to simulate compound screening conditions). All four reactions were performed in duplicate.

Inter-assay CV is a measurement of the variance between reaction replicates on different plates and is used to assess plate-to-plate consistency. Generally, an inter-assay CV of less than 15% is considered as acceptable. The inter-assay CV of the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay was assessed by preforming the same four reactions (in duplicate) on three consecutive days.

Based on the results (Table A), the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay demonstrated acceptable intra- (<10%) and inter-assay (<15%) variation.

Table A. Intra- and inter-assay variation for *Hs*GSK-3β and *Pf*GSK-3 reactions using the ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay.

Reaction	**Recombinant enzyme**	**Intra-assay variation**			**Inter-assay variation**		
		Mean of Luminescence (n=2)[a]	**SD**	**CV** (%)	**Mean of Luminescence** (n=6)[b]	**SD**	**CV** (%)
1	*Hs*GSK-3β	3383.5	47.4	1.4	3223.8	223.0	6.9
2		1358.5	51.6	3.8	1322.5	126.4	9.6
3	*Pf*GSK-3	6204.5	207.2	3.3	6194.3	370.4	6.0
4		3226.0	113.1	3.5	4130.3	327.5	7.9

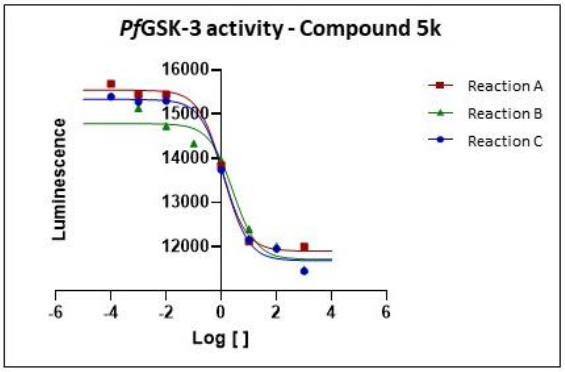
[a] Mean value calculated from duplicate reactions.

[b] Mean value of duplicate reactions from 3 different assays (i.e. 6 reactions in total).

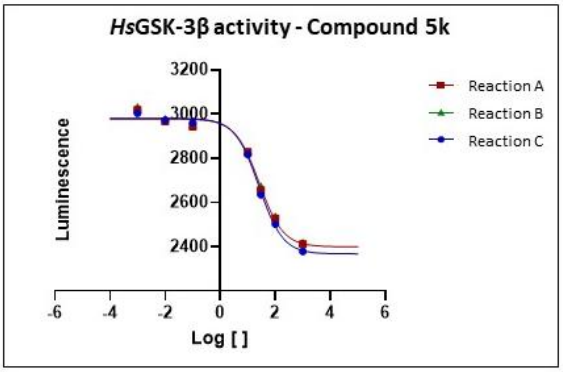
SD: Standard deviation; CV: Coefficient of variation.

2.5. Dose-response curves

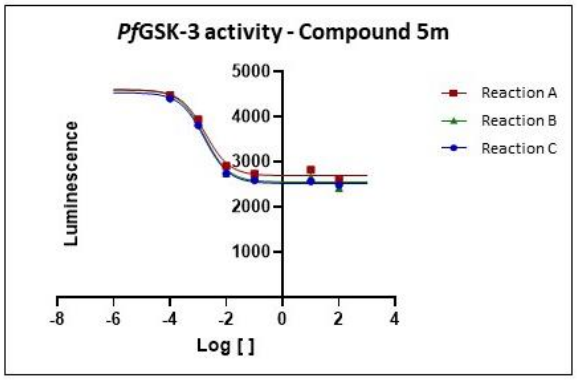
Dose-response curves (luminescence value vs logarithm of inhibitor concentration) were performed for all compounds that demonstrated inhibitory activity at 10 µM. Each reaction was done in triplicate (Reaction A, B and C) and the IC_{50} values were calculated using nonlinear regression (Graphpad Prism Software). The IC_{50} values are expressed as the mean of the three reactions (µM) ± the standard deviation (SD).



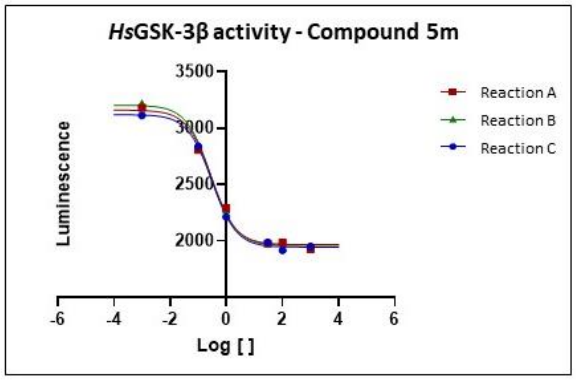
Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	1,333	1,081	2,663	**1,692**	**0,850**



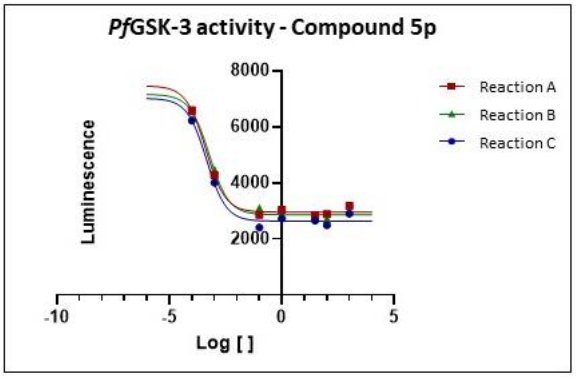
Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	25,410	25,980	26,060	**25,817**	**0,354**



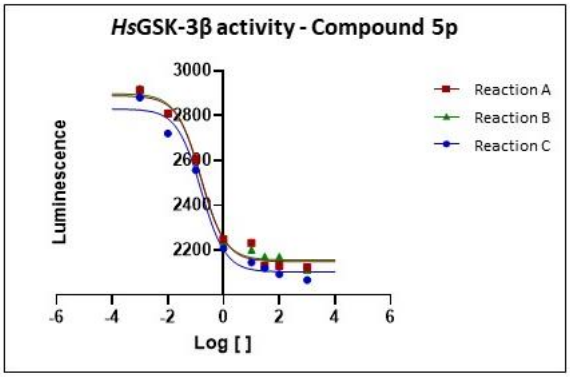
Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	0,00166	0,00173	0,00165	**0,00168**	**0,00005**



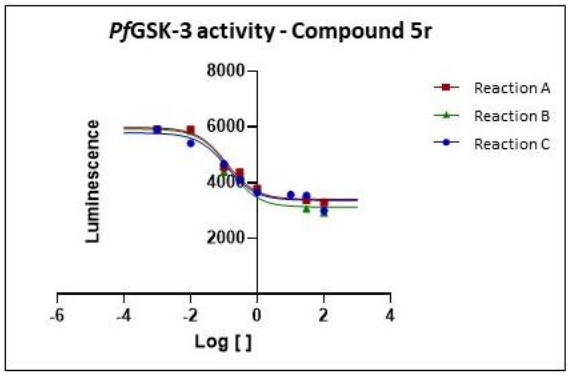
Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	0,308	0,295	0,279	**0,294**	**0,014**



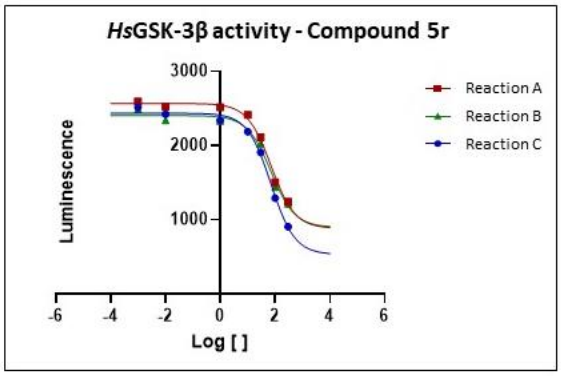
Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	0,00045	0,00042	0,00060	**0,00049**	**0,00010**



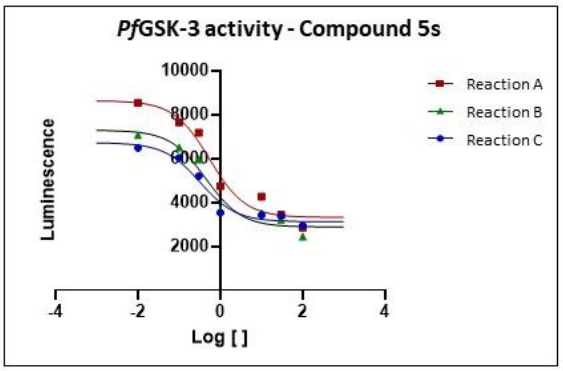
Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	0,158	0,159	0,149	**0,155**	**0,005**



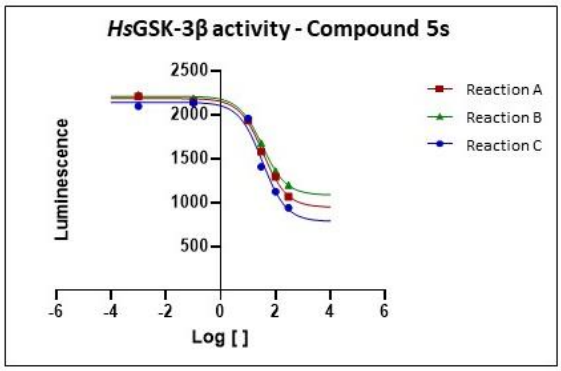
Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	0,120	0,122	0,138	**0,127**	**0,010**



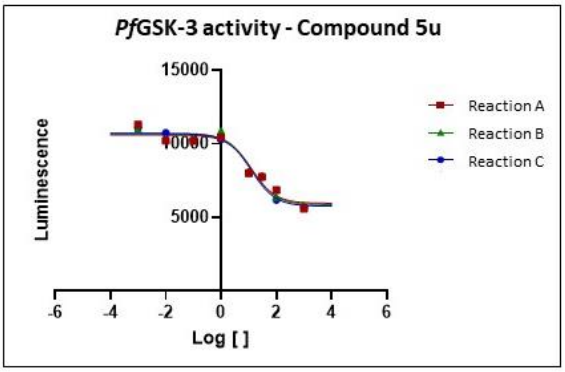
Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	70,850	70,560	70,580	**70,997**	**0,506**



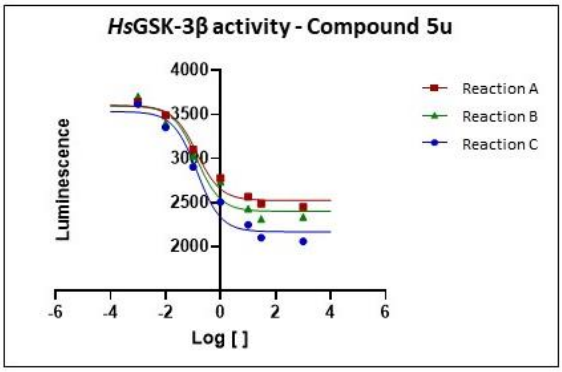
Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	0,324	0,550	0,447	**0,440**	**0,113**



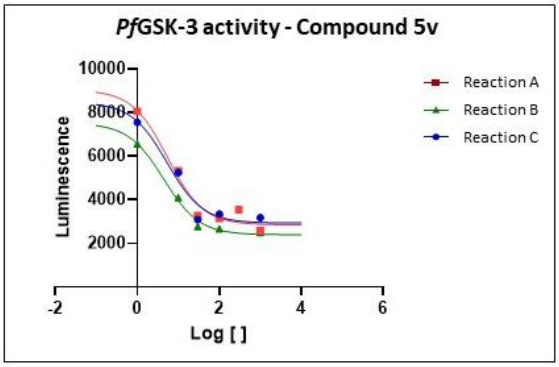
Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	33,700	33,120	33,060	**33,960**	**1,054**



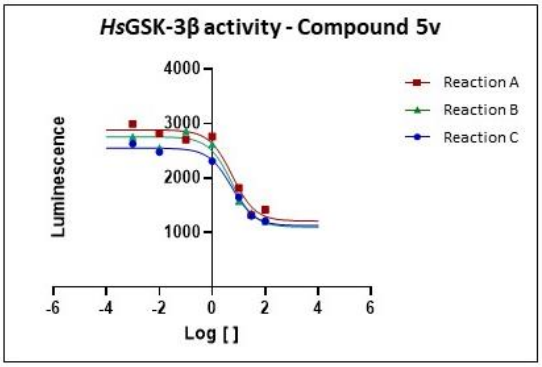
Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	12,190	12,600	12,890	**12,560**	**0,352**



Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	0,139	0,137	0,134	**0,137**	**0,002**



Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	5,377	5,496	4,437	**5,103**	**0,580**



Reaction	A	B	C	Average	SD
IC50 (µM)	5,396	5,639	5,311	**5,449**	**0,170**

Annexure D: Poster Presentation

Work from this study was presented as a poster at the SASBMB-FASBMB Conference, Potchefstroom, 8-11 July 2018.

Exploration of benzofuran and benzothiophene derivatives as potent & selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors: New antimalarial agents

C. Moolman [a], **R. van der Sluis** [b] **& L.J. Legoabe** [a]

[a] Centre of Excellence for Pharmaceutical Sciences, North-West University, Potchefstroom, South Africa
[b] Centre for Human Metabolomics, Biochemistry, North-West University, Potchefstroom, South Africa

Introduction

- Widespread multi-drug resistant malaria has created an urgent need to develop additional antimalarial agents with novel modes of action.
- *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3 (*Pf*GSK-3) has been identified as a potential therapeutic target, as it is essential for survival of the parasite during its erythrocytic stages [1].
- Development of new *PfGSK-3* selective inhibitors are challenging due to limited availability of previous work done on this target [2,3], absence of the *Pf*GSK-3 crystal structure [4], and the high degree of structural similarity of *Pf*GSK-3 with its human orthologue (*Hs*GSK-3β) [2].
- *In vitro* antimalarial activity of chalcone-based compounds, has been demonstrated previously [3].
- The goal of this study is to explore the potential of other chalcone-like scaffolds for the design of potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibitors.

Methods

- A series of 2-aroylbenzofuran, 3-substituted 2-aroylbenzofuran and 3-substituted 2-aroylbenzothiophene derivatives were synthesized and characterized through NMR, HPLC, MS, and IR analyses.

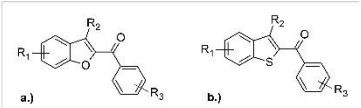


Figure 1: a.) Benzofuran; and **b.)** benzothiophene scaffolds substituted with a variety of functional groups (R1, R2 and R3).

- *Hs*GSK-3β and *Pf*GSK-3 reference sequences were synthesized by GeneArt (ThermoFisher Scientific).
- The *Hs*GSK-3β gene was subcloned into the pET32a(+) plasmid and transformed into Origami cells that already contained the pGro7 chaperone plasmid.
- Expression of the pGro7 chaperone was initially induced using arabinose, followed by *Hs*GSK-3β expression induced with IPTG.
- Recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β was expressed as a His-tag fusion protein, thus immobilized metal ion affinity chromatography (Protino® Ni-TED columns, Macherey-Nagel) was used for purification.
- The *Pf*GSK-3 gene was cloned into the pBAD/Thio-TOPO plasmid and transformed into One Shot™ TOP10 cells.

Results

Expression of recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β

- The *Hs*GSK-3β protein was successfully co-expressed with the pGro7 chaperone in the soluble fraction.
- The *Hs*GSK-3β protein and the GroEL subunit of pGro7 are roughly the same size (64kDa and 60kDa, respectively) and resulted in one prominent band seen on the SDS-PAGE gel (Figure 2).

References

[1] Sulyakov, L., Halbert, J., Alam, M.M., Serrano, J.P., Dorin Semblat, D., Reininger, L., Bollrill, A.R., Misty, S., Abd, A., Fennell, C., Holland, Z., Demarta, C.; Bouza, Y; Sicard, A.; Nivez, M.P.; Eschenbuer, S.; Lama, T.; Thomas, D.C.; Sharma, P; Agarwal, S.; Kern, S.; Pradel, G.; Graciotti, M.; Tobin, A.B. & Doerig, C. 2011. Global kinomic and phospho-proteomic analyses of the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Nature communications*. 2(355):1-12.
[2] Doerig, C. & Meijer, L. 2004. *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3: molecular model, expression, intracellular localisation and selective inhibitors. *Biochimica biophysica acta*. 1697(1-2):191-96.
[3] Fugol, W.; Oberholzer, A.E.; Gschloessl, B.; Dzikowski, R.; Pressburger, N.; Prou, L.; Pearl, L.H.; Berdo, B.; Ratin, M.; Okun, I.; Doerig, C.; Kruggel, S.; Lemcke, T.; Meijer, L. & Kunick, C. 2013. 3,6-Dianino-4-(2-halophenyl)-2-benzoylthieno[2,3-b]pyridine-5-carbonitriles are selective inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum* glycogen synthase kinase-3. *Journal of medicinal chemistry*. 56(1):264-275.
[4] Rafiuddeen Aher, R. & Roy, K. 2015. First report on exploring classification and regression based QSAR modeling of Plasmodium falciparum glycogen synthase kinase (PfGSK-3) inhibitors. *SAR & QSAR in environmental research*. 26(11):959-976.

Results

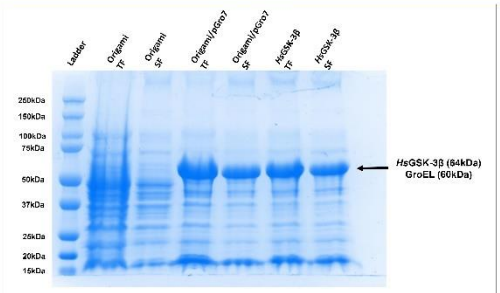


Figure 2: 10% SDS-PAGE analysis of the *Hs*GSK-3β protein, co-expressed with the pGro7 chaperone (GroEL and GroES proteins). The Origami TF and SF served as negative controls, and the Origami/pGro7 TF and SF served as positive controls. TF = Total Fraction; SF = Soluble Fraction.

Purification of recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β

- The *Hs*GSK-3β-His-tag fusion protein was successfully purified using immobilized metal ion affinity chromatography (Figure 3).

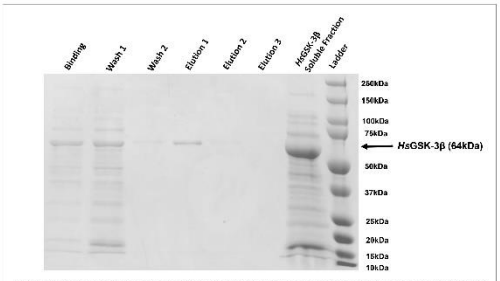


Figure 3: 10% SDS-PAGE analysis of the different fractions collected during purification of the recombinant GSK-3β protein. The *Hs*GSK-3β soluble fraction was loaded onto a Protino® Ni-TED column. The flow-through from the binding, washing, and elution steps were collected. The purified *Hs*GSK-3β protein was collected during the first elution.

Discussion & Future Research

- 2-Aroylbenzofurans (22 compounds), 3-substituted 2-aroylbenzofurans (20 compounds) and 3-substituted 2-aroylbenzothiophenes (14 compounds) were synthesized with acceptable purity (≥ 95%).
- The recombinant *Hs*GSK-3β was successfully expressed in the soluble fraction, and purified.
- Once the *Pf*GSK-3 protein has been expressed and purified, enzymatic activity of the two proteins will be evaluated using a luciferase-based kinase assay (ADP-Glo™ Kinase Assay, Promega).
- The synthesized compounds will be screened against the two enzymes, generating dose-response curves and IC_{50} values.
- Molecular docking studies will be carried out on all *Pf*GSK-3 selective compounds.
- This will provide invaluable insight into the structural features that are essential for potent and selective *Pf*GSK-3 inhibition.

Funding

This research is supported by funding from the National Research Foundation and the North-West University Potchefstroom. The views and opinions expressed are not those of the NRF or the NWU but of the authors.

Annexure E: Permission to reproduce figures

Paper I – Figure 29

ELSEVIER LICENSE
TERMS AND CONDITIONS
Oct 28, 2020

This Agreement between North-West University -- Chantalle Moolman ("You") and Elsevier ("Elsevier") consists of your license details and the terms and conditions provided by Elsevier and Copyright Clearance Center.

License Number	4903671442164
License date	Sep 07, 2020
Licensed Content Publisher	Elsevier
Licensed Content Publication	Structure
Licensed Content Title	Structures of P. falciparum Protein Kinase 7 Identify an Activation Motif and Leads for Inhibitor Design
Licensed Content Author	Anais Merckx,Aude Echalier,Kia Langford,Audrey Sicard,Gordon Langsley,Jos Joore,Christian Doerig,Martin Noble,Jane Endicott
Licensed Content Date	Feb 12, 2008
Licensed Content Volume	16
Licensed Content Issue	2
Licensed Content Pages	11
Start Page	228
End Page	238
Type of Use	reuse in a journal/magazine
Requestor type	academic/educational institute
Portion	figures/tables/illustrations
Number of figures/tables/illustrations	1
Format	both print and electronic
Are you the author of this Elsevier article?	No
Will you be translating?	No
Title of new article	An update on small molecule inhibitor development for plasmodial kinases
Lead author	Chantalle Moolman
Title of targeted journal	Molecules
Publisher	MDPI AG
Expected publication date	Jan 2021
Portions	Figure 3 (B) & (C) on page 234
Requestor Location	North-West University 11 Hoffman street Potchefstroom, North-West 2531 South Africa Attn: North-West University
Publisher Tax ID	ZA 4110266048

Chapter 2 – Figure 2.9 and Figure 2.10 (G)

JOHN WILEY AND SONS LICENSE
TERMS AND CONDITIONS
Oct 28, 2020

This Agreement between North-West University -- Chantalle Moolman ("You") and John Wiley and Sons ("John Wiley and Sons") consists of your license details and the terms and conditions provided by John Wiley and Sons and Copyright Clearance Center.

License Number	4926530998985
License date	Oct 12, 2020
Licensed Content Publisher	John Wiley and Sons
Licensed Content Publication	British Journal of Pharmacology
Licensed Content Title	Ten things you should know about protein kinases: IUPHAR Review 14
Licensed Content Author	Henrik Moebitz, Sandra W Cowan-Jacob, Doriano Fabbro
Licensed Content Date	Mar 24, 2015
Licensed Content Volume	172
Licensed Content Issue	11
Licensed Content Pages	26
Type of use	Dissertation/Thesis
Requestor type	University/Academic
Format	Print and electronic
Portion	Figure/table
Number of figures/tables	2
Will you be translating?	No
Title	Exploration of benzofuran as scaffold for the design of potent and selective PfGSK-3 inhibitors
Institution name	North-West University, Potchefstroom
Expected presentation date	May 2021
Portions	Figure 3 on p.2682 and Figure 4 on p.2683
Requestor Location	North-West University 11 Hoffman street Potchefstroom, North-West 2531 South Africa Attn: North-West University
Publisher Tax ID	EU826007151
Total	0.00 USD

Chapter 2 – Figure 2.10. (A-E)

SPRINGER NATURE LICENSE
TERMS AND CONDITIONS
Oct 28, 2020

This Agreement between North-West University -- Chantalle Moolman ("You") and Springer Nature ("Springer Nature") consists of your license details and the terms and conditions provided by Springer Nature and Copyright Clearance Center.

License Number	4927080674531
License date	Oct 13, 2020
Licensed Content Publisher	Springer Nature
Licensed Content Publication	Springer eBook
Licensed Content Title	Overview of Current Type I/II Kinase Inhibitors
Licensed Content Author	Zheng Zhao, Philip E. Bourne
Licensed Content Date	Jan 1, 2020
Type of Use	Thesis/Dissertation
Requestor type	academic/university or research institute
Format	print and electronic
Portion	figures/tables/illustrations
Number of figures/tables/illustrations	4
Will you be translating?	no
Circulation/distribution	1 - 29
Author of this Springer Nature content	no
Title	Exploration of benzofuran as scaffold for the design of potent and selective PfGSK-3 inhibitors
Institution name	North-West University, Potchefstroom
Expected presentation date	May 2021
Portions	Figure 1 Figure 2 Figure 4 Figure 7
Requestor Location	North-West University 11 Hoffman street Potchefstroom, North-West 2531 South Africa Attn: North-West University
Total	0.00 USD

Chapter 2 – Figure 2.10. (F)

SPRINGER NATURE LICENSE
TERMS AND CONDITIONS
Oct 28, 2020

This Agreement between North-West University -- Chantalle Moolman ("You") and Springer Nature ("Springer Nature") consists of your license details and the terms and conditions provided by Springer Nature and Copyright Clearance Center.

License Number	4927110459576
License date	Oct 13, 2020
Licensed Content Publisher	Springer Nature
Licensed Content Publication	Nature Structural Biology
Licensed Content Title	Mechanism-based design of a protein kinase inhibitor
Licensed Content Author	Keykavous Parang et al
Licensed Content Date	Dec 31, 1969
Type of Use	Thesis/Dissertation
Requestor type	academic/university or research institute
Format	print and electronic
Portion	figures/tables/illustrations
Number of figures/tables/illustrations	1
Will you be translating?	no
Circulation/distribution	1 - 29
Author of this Springer Nature content	no
Title	Exploration of benzofuran as scaffold for the design of potent and selective PfGSK-3 inhibitors
Institution name	North-West University, Potchefstroom
Expected presentation date	May 2021
Portions	Figure 3
Requestor Location	North-West University 11 Hoffman street Potchefstroom, North-West 2531 South Africa Attn: North-West University
Total	0.00 USD